

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549  
**Form 10-K**

(Mark One)

☒ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES  
EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017

or

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES  
EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission file number: 001-37867

**Dell Technologies Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**

(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**80-0890963**

(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**One Dell Way, Round Rock, Texas 78682**

(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)

**1-800-289-3355**

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

<u>Title of each class</u>	<u>Name of each exchange on which registered</u>
<b>Class V Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share</b>	<b>New York Stock Exchange</b>

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: **None**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 205 of the Securities Act.

Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act.

Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☐

Accelerated filer ☐

Non-accelerated filer ☒ (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Smaller reporting company ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

On July 29, 2016, the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, the Class V Common Stock of the registrant, which began trading on the New York Stock Exchange on September 7, 2016, was not listed on any securities exchange or traded in the over-the-counter market. Accordingly, the registrant is unable to state as of such date the aggregate market value of its voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates.

[Table of Contents](#)

As of March 27, 2017, there were 776,362,146 shares of the registrant's common stock outstanding, consisting of 207,717,938 outstanding shares of Class V Common Stock, 409,684,385 outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock, 136,986,858 outstanding shares of Class B Common Stock, and 21,972,965 outstanding shares of Class C Common Stock.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

The information required by Part III of this report, to the extent not set forth herein, is incorporated by reference from the registrant's proxy statement relating to the annual meeting of stockholders in 2017. Such proxy statement will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year to which this report relates.

### **CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This report contains "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. The words "may," "will," "anticipate," "estimate," "expect," "intend," "plan," "aim," "seek," and similar expressions as they relate to us or our management are intended to identify these forward-looking statements. All statements by us regarding our expected financial position, revenues, cash flows and other operating results, business strategy, legal proceedings, and similar matters are forward-looking statements. Our expectations expressed or implied in these forward-looking statements may not turn out to be correct. Our results could be materially different from our expectations because of various risks, including the risks discussed in this report under "Part I — Item 1A — Risk Factors" and in our other periodic and current reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Any forward-looking statement speaks only as of the date as of which such statement is made, and, except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statement after the date as of which such statement was made, whether to reflect changes in circumstances or our expectations, the occurrence of unanticipated events, or otherwise.

TABLE OF CONTENTS		Page
<b><u>PART I</u></b>		
<a href="#">Item 1.</a>	<a href="#">Business</a>	<a href="#">5</a>
<a href="#">Item 1A.</a>	<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	<a href="#">16</a>
<a href="#">Item 1B.</a>	<a href="#">Unresolved Staff Comments</a>	<a href="#">36</a>
<a href="#">Item 2.</a>	<a href="#">Properties</a>	<a href="#">36</a>
<a href="#">Item 3.</a>	<a href="#">Legal Proceedings</a>	<a href="#">37</a>
<a href="#">Item 4.</a>	<a href="#">Mine Safety Disclosures</a>	<a href="#">37</a>
<b><u>PART II</u></b>		
<a href="#">Item 5.</a>	<a href="#">Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</a>	<a href="#">38</a>
<a href="#">Item 6.</a>	<a href="#">Selected Financial Data</a>	<a href="#">41</a>
<a href="#">Item 7.</a>	<a href="#">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	<a href="#">44</a>
<a href="#">Item 7A.</a>	<a href="#">Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</a>	<a href="#">76</a>
<a href="#">Item 8.</a>	<a href="#">Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</a>	<a href="#">78</a>
<a href="#">Item 9.</a>	<a href="#">Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</a>	<a href="#">169</a>
<a href="#">Item 9A.</a>	<a href="#">Controls and Procedures</a>	<a href="#">169</a>
<a href="#">Item 9B.</a>	<a href="#">Other Information</a>	<a href="#">169</a>
<b><u>PART III</u></b>		
<a href="#">Item 10.</a>	<a href="#">Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</a>	<a href="#">170</a>
<a href="#">Item 11.</a>	<a href="#">Executive Compensation</a>	<a href="#">170</a>
<a href="#">Item 12.</a>	<a href="#">Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</a>	<a href="#">170</a>
<a href="#">Item 13.</a>	<a href="#">Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</a>	<a href="#">170</a>
<a href="#">Item 14.</a>	<a href="#">Principal Accounting Fees and Services</a>	<a href="#">170</a>
<b><u>PART IV</u></b>		
<a href="#">Item 15.</a>	<a href="#">Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</a>	<a href="#">171</a>
<a href="#">Item 16.</a>	<a href="#">Form 10-K Summary</a>	<a href="#">171</a>
<a href="#">Signatures</a>		<a href="#">172</a>
<a href="#">Index to Exhibits</a>		<a href="#">173</a>

*Unless the context indicates otherwise, references in this report to "we," "us," "our," the "Company," and "Dell Technologies" mean Dell Technologies Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries, references to "Dell" mean Dell Inc. and Dell Inc.'s consolidated subsidiaries, and references to "EMC" mean EMC Corporation and EMC Corporation's consolidated subsidiaries.*

*Our fiscal year is the 52- or 53-week period ending on the Friday nearest January 31. We refer to our fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015 as "Fiscal 2017," "Fiscal 2016," and "Fiscal 2015," respectively. Fiscal 2016 and Fiscal 2015 included 52 weeks. Fiscal 2017 included 53 weeks, with the extra week included in the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2017.*

## PART I

### ITEM 1 — BUSINESS

#### Fiscal 2017 Significant Developments

On September 7, 2016, we completed our acquisition by merger of EMC Corporation ("EMC"). To finance the EMC merger transaction, we issued \$45.9 billion in new debt and \$4.4 billion of privately placed common stock. See Note 3, Note 5, and Note 8 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for additional information regarding the EMC merger transaction and the related financing transactions.

Subsequently in Fiscal 2017, we closed our divestitures of Dell Services, Dell Software Group, and the Dell EMC Enterprise Content Division. We received total cash consideration of approximately \$7.0 billion from the divestitures and recorded a gain on sale, net of tax, of approximately \$1.9 billion. For additional information regarding our divestitures, see Note 4 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report.

With proceeds from the divestitures and cash on hand, we repaid a total of approximately \$7.0 billion principal amount of debt incurred in connection with the EMC merger transaction. These repayments primarily consisted of our repayment of approximately \$2.2 billion principal amount of our Asset Sale Bridge Facility, approximately \$3.1 billion principal amount of our Term Loan A-1 Facility, and approximately \$1.6 billion principal amount of our Revolving Credit Facility. See Note 8 to the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for additional information regarding our outstanding debt.

Also noteworthy during Fiscal 2017, SecureWorks Corp. ("SecureWorks"), a subsidiary of Dell Technologies, completed a registered underwritten initial public offering ("IPO") of its Class A common stock on April 27, 2016. SecureWorks (NASDAQ: SCWX) is a leading global provider of intelligence-driven information security solutions singularly focused on protecting its clients from cyber attacks. SecureWorks' solutions leverage proprietary technologies, processes and extensive expertise in the information security industry. Dell Technologies Inc. held approximately 87.5% of the outstanding equity interest in SecureWorks as of February 3, 2017.

#### Business

Dell Technologies is a strategically aligned family of businesses that brings together the entire infrastructure from hardware to software to services — from the edge to the data center to the cloud. Dell Technologies is a leader in the traditional technology of today and a leader in the cloud-native infrastructure of tomorrow. We are a leading provider of scalable information technology ("IT") solutions enabling customers to be more efficient, mobile, informed, and secure. Through our recent combination with EMC, Dell Technologies now encompasses the businesses of Dell, which includes our Client Solutions Group, Dell EMC, which includes our Infrastructure Solutions Group, VMware, Inc. (NYSE: VMW), Pivotal Software, Inc. ("Pivotal"), RSA Information Security ("RSA"), and SecureWorks. We are focused on providing technology solutions and services that accelerate digital transformation, which is the enablement of organizations to maximize their potential through modernizing IT infrastructure, enabling efficient use of IT resources, providing the means to leverage data to make business decisions, refining processes, keeping data secure, and empowering individuals. We believe technology exists to drive human progress on a global scale — to create new markets, reshape industries, and improve lives. We are positioned to help customers of any size build the essential infrastructure to modernize IT and enable digital business, and are differentiated by our practical innovation and efficient, simple, and affordable solutions.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Dell Technologies is committed to our customers. We believe our products, solutions, and services will help power digital transformation. As we innovate to make our customers' existing IT increasingly productive, we help them reinvest their savings into the next generation of technologies that they need to succeed in the digital economy. Our next-generation solutions which enable digital transformation include software-defined data centers, all flash arrays, hybrid cloud, converged and hyper-converged infrastructure, cloud-native application development tools, mobile, and security solutions. In addition, our extended warranty and delivery offerings, and software and peripherals, which are closely tied to the sale of our hardware products, are important value differentiators that we are able to offer our customers.

We believe the combined strength of Dell and EMC will benefit our customers through complementary product portfolios, sales teams, and research and development strategies. During this period of transition and integration, we remain focused on supporting our customers with leading solutions, products, and services. We will continue our focus on building superior customer relationships through our direct model and our network of channel partners, which includes value-added resellers, system integrators, distributors, and retailers. We also will continue investing in strategic solutions and enhancing our go-to-market sales and marketing capabilities as we seek to create a leading global technology company poised for long-term sustainable growth and innovation.

### **Products and Services**

We design, develop, manufacture, market, sell, and support a wide range of products and services. We are organized into the following business units, which are our reportable segments: Client Solutions Group; Infrastructure Solutions Group; and VMware.

- *Client Solutions Group (CSG)* — Offerings by CSG (formerly referred to as Client Solutions) include branded hardware, such as desktop PCs, notebooks and tablets, and branded peripherals, such as monitors, printers, and projectors, as well as third-party software, and peripherals. Our computing devices are designed with our commercial and consumer customers' needs in mind, and we seek to optimize performance, reliability, manageability, design, and security. In addition to our traditional personal computer ("PC") business, we also have a portfolio of thin client offerings that is well-positioned to benefit from the growth trends in cloud computing. CSG hardware and services also provide the architecture to enable the Internet of Things and connected ecosystems to securely and efficiently capture massive amounts of data for analytics and actionable insights for commercial customers. CSG also offers attached software, peripherals, and services, including support and deployment, configuration, and extended warranty services.

Approximately 50% of CSG revenue is generated by sales to customers in the Americas, with the remaining portion derived from sales to customers in Europe, the Middle East and Africa ("EMEA") and in Asia Pacific and Japan ("APJ").

- *Infrastructure Solutions Group (ISG)* — EMC's Information Storage segment and our existing Enterprise Solutions Group were combined in Fiscal 2017 to create the Infrastructure Solutions Group, or ISG. ISG enables the digital transformation of our enterprise customers through our trusted cloud and big data solutions, which are built upon a modern data center infrastructure. The comprehensive portfolio of advanced storage solutions includes traditional storage solutions as well as next-generation storage solutions (including all flash arrays, scale-out file, object platforms, and software-defined solutions). The server portfolio includes high-performance rack, blade, tower, and hyperscale servers. The networking portfolio helps our business customers transform and modernize their infrastructure, mobilize and enrich end-user experiences, and accelerate business applications and processes. Strengths in core server and storage solutions enables us to offer leading converged and hyper-converged solutions, which allow our customers to accelerate their IT transformation by acquiring scalable integrated IT solutions instead of building and assembling their own IT platforms. Similar to CSG, ISG also offers attached software, peripherals, and services, including support and deployment, configuration, and extended warranty services.

ISG includes Virtustream product and service offerings. Virtustream's cloud software and infrastructure-as-a-service solutions enable customers to migrate, run, and manage mission-critical applications in cloud-based IT environments, and represent a key element of our strategy to help customers support their applications in a variety of cloud native environments.

Approximately 50% of ISG revenue is generated by sales to customers in the Americas, with the remaining portion derived from sales to customers in EMEA and APJ.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- *VMware* — The VMware reportable segment ("VMware") reflects the operations of VMware, Inc. (NYSE: VMW) within Dell Technologies. See Exhibit 99.1 filed with this report for further details on the differences between VMware reportable segment results and VMware, Inc. results.

VMware is a leader in virtualization and cloud infrastructure solutions, which enable organizations to manage IT resources across complex multi-cloud, multi-device environments. VMware has expanded beyond its core business of compute virtualization to offer a broad portfolio of virtualization technologies across three main product groups: software-defined data center; hybrid cloud computing; and end-user computing. VMware's software-defined data center includes the fundamental compute layer for the data center (vSphere); storage and availability to offer cost-effective holistic data storage and protection options (vSAN); network and security (VMware NSX); and management and automation (vRealize) products. VMware currently enables its customers to utilize off-premises vSphere-based hybrid cloud computing capacity through two offerings: VMware vCloud Air Network and vCloud Air. vCloud Air is a public cloud operated by VMware that includes infrastructure and disaster recovery. VMware vCloud Air Network is a global ecosystem of over 4,300 cloud providers such as IBM, OVH, and Rackspace that provide VMware-based cloud services. In addition, through a strategic alliance with Amazon Web Services ("AWS"), VMware plans to release an integrated hybrid offering, VMware Cloud on AWS, during Fiscal 2018. VMware Cloud on AWS will enable customers to run applications across vSphere-based private, public, and hybrid cloud environments. VMware's end-user computing offerings (such as AirWatch mobile solutions and Horizon application and desktop virtualization solutions) enable IT organizations to efficiently deliver more secure access to applications, data, and devices for their end users by leveraging VMware's software-defined data center solutions to extend the value of virtualization from data centers to devices.

Approximately 50% of VMware revenue is generated by sales to customers in the United States.

Our other businesses, described below, consist of product and service offerings of RSA, SecureWorks, Pivotal, and Boomi, Inc. ("Boomi"). These businesses are not classified as reportable segments, either individually or collectively, as the results of the businesses are not material to our overall results and the businesses do not meet the criteria for reportable segments.

- *RSA* provides essential cybersecurity solutions engineered to enable organizations to detect, investigate, and respond to advanced attacks, confirm and manage identities, and, ultimately, help reduce IP theft, fraud, and cybercrime.
- *SecureWorks* (NASDAQ: SCWX) is a leading global provider of intelligence-driven information security solutions singularly focused on protecting its clients from cyber attacks.
- *Pivotal* is a leading provider of application and data infrastructure software, agile development services, and data science consulting. Pivotal's cloud-native platform enables leading companies to transform their operations with an approach that is focused on building software, rather than buying it.
- *Boomi* specializes in cloud-based integration, connecting information between existing on-premise and cloud-based applications to ensure business processes are optimized, data is accurate, and workflow is reliable.

See Note 22 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for more information about our other businesses.

For further discussion regarding our current reportable segments, see "Part II — Item 7 — Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Results of Operations — Business Unit Results."

### **Dell Financial Services**

We also offer or arrange various financing options and services for our commercial and consumer customers in the United States, Canada, Europe, and Mexico through Dell Financial Services ("DFS") and its affiliates. DFS services include originating, collecting, and servicing customer receivables primarily related to the purchase of Dell Technologies products. The results of these operations are allocated to our segments based on the underlying product or service financed. For additional information about our financing arrangements, see Note 7 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report.

## Research and Development

We focus on developing scalable technology solutions that incorporate highly desirable features and capabilities at competitive prices. We employ a collaborative approach to product design and development in which our engineers, with direct customer input, design innovative solutions and work with a global network of technology companies to architect new system designs, influence the direction of future development, and integrate new technologies into our products. We manage our research and development ("R&D") spending by targeting those innovations and products that we believe are most valuable to our customers and by relying on the capabilities of our strategic relationships. Through this collaborative, customer-focused approach, we strive to deliver new and relevant products to the market quickly and efficiently. Additionally, from time to time, we make strategic investments in publicly-traded and privately-held companies that develop software, hardware, and other technologies or provide services supporting our technologies.

A significant portion of our R&D activities are associated with VMware, which has assembled an experienced group of developers with system level, systems management, desktop, mobile devices, security, application development, collaborative applications, networking, storage, and open source software expertise. VMware also has strong ties to leading academic institutions around the world, and invests in joint research with those institutions. Product development efforts are prioritized through a combination of engineering-driven innovation and customer- and market-driven feedback.

As of February 3, 2017, we operated 14 global research and development centers, including the Dell Silicon Valley Research and Development Center. Our total R&D expenses were \$2.6 billion, \$1.1 billion, and \$0.9 billion for Fiscal 2017, Fiscal 2016, and Fiscal 2015, respectively. These investments reflect our commitment to R&D activities that ultimately support our mission: to help our customers build their digital future and to transform IT.

## Manufacturing and Materials

We own manufacturing facilities located in the United States, Malaysia, China, Brazil, India, Poland, and Ireland. See "Item 2 — Properties" for information about our manufacturing and distribution facilities.

We also utilize contract manufacturers throughout the world to manufacture or assemble our products under the Dell Technologies brand as part of our strategy to enhance our variable cost structure and to achieve our goals of generating cost efficiencies, delivering products faster, better serving our customers, and building a world-class supply chain.

Our manufacturing process consists of assembly, software installation, functional testing, and quality control. We conduct operations utilizing a formal, documented quality management system to ensure that our products and services satisfy customer needs and expectations. Testing and quality control are also applied to components, parts, sub-assemblies, and systems obtained from third-party suppliers.

Our quality management system is maintained through the testing of components, sub-assemblies, and systems at various stages in the manufacturing process. Quality control procedures also include a burn-in period for completed units after assembly, ongoing production reliability audits, failure tracking for early identification of production and component problems, and information from customers obtained through services and support programs. This system is certified to the ISO 9001 International Standard that includes most of our global sites that design, manufacture, and service our products.

Our order fulfillment, manufacturing, and test facilities in Massachusetts, North Carolina, and Ireland are certified to the ISO 14001 International Standard for environmental management systems and also have achieved OHSAS 18001 certification, an international standard for facilities with world-class safety and health management systems. These internationally-recognized endorsements of ongoing quality and environmental management are among the highest levels of certifications available. We also have implemented Lean Six Sigma methodologies to ensure that the quality of our designs, manufacturing, test processes, and supplier relationships are continually improved.

We maintain a robust Supplier Code of Conduct, actively manage recycling processes for our returned products, and are certified by the Environmental Protection Agency as a Smartway Transport Partner.

We purchase materials, supplies, product components, and products from a large number of qualified suppliers. In some cases, where multiple sources of supply are not available, we rely on single-source or a limited number of sources of supply if we believe it is advantageous to do so because of performance, quality, support, delivery, capacity, or price considerations. We believe that any disruption that may occur because of our dependence on single- or limited-source vendors would not disproportionately disadvantage us relative to our competitors. See "Item 1A — Risk Factors — Risk Factors Relating to Our Business — Reliance on vendors for products and components, many of which are single-source or limited-source suppliers,



could harm Dell Technologies' business by adversely affecting product availability, delivery, reliability, and cost" for information about the risks associated with Dell Technologies' use of single- or limited-source suppliers.

## **Geographic Operations**

Our global corporate headquarters is located in Round Rock, Texas. We have operations and conduct business in many countries located in the Americas, Europe, the Middle East, Asia, and other geographic regions. To increase our global presence, we continue to focus on emerging markets outside of the United States, Western Europe, Canada, and Japan. We continue to view these geographical markets, which include the vast majority of the world's population, as a long-term growth opportunity. Accordingly, we pursue the development of technology solutions that meet the needs of these markets. Our expansion in emerging markets creates additional complexity in coordinating the design, development, procurement, manufacturing, distribution, and support of our product and services offerings. For information about the percentages of revenue we generated from our operations outside of the United States, see Note 22 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report.

## **Competition**

We operate in an industry in which there are rapid technological advances in hardware, software, and services offerings. We face ongoing product and price competition in all areas of our business, including from both branded and generic competitors. We compete based on our ability to offer customers competitive, scalable, and integrated solutions that provide the most current and desired product and services features at a competitive price. We closely monitor market pricing and solution trends, including the effect of foreign exchange rate movements, in an effort to provide the best value for our customers. We believe that our strong relationships with our customers and channel partners allow us to respond quickly to changing customer needs, and other macroeconomic factors.

VMware competes with large and small vendors in different segments of the cloud computing, end-user computing, and virtualization industries, and expects that new entrants will continue to enter these industries and develop technologies that, if commercialized, may compete with VMware's products and services.

## **Sales and Marketing**

We sell products and services directly to customers and through other sales distribution channels, such as retailers, third-party solutions providers, system integrators, and third-party resellers. During Fiscal 2017, our other sales distribution channels contributed approximately 50% of our net revenue. Our customers include large global and national corporate businesses, public institutions that include government, education, healthcare organizations, and law enforcement agencies, small and medium-sized businesses, and consumers. Our sales efforts are organized around the evolving needs of our customers, and our marketing initiatives reflect this focus. We believe that our unified global sales and marketing team creates a sales organization that is more customer-focused, collaborative, and innovative. Our go-to-market strategy includes a direct business model, as well as channel distribution. Our direct business model emphasizes direct communication with customers, thereby allowing us to refine our products and marketing programs for specific customers groups, and we continue to rely on this strategy. In addition to its direct business model, we rely on a network of channel partners to sell our products and services, enabling us to efficiently serve a greater number of customers.

Designed in collaboration with partners and drawing from the best aspects of the former Dell and EMC partner programs, the Dell EMC Partner Program was launched in February 2017. The Dell EMC Partner Program will provide expanded business opportunity for partners and reaffirms Dell EMC's strong commitment to selling products and services through sales distribution channels. The strength of our program is based on a broad product portfolio, along with a program that rewards partners who are trained to effectively position, sell, and service Dell EMC products and go-to-market innovations.

We market our products and services to small and medium-sized businesses and consumers through various advertising media. To react quickly to our customers' needs, we track our Net Promoter Score, a customer loyalty metric that is widely used across various industries. Increasingly, we also engage with customers through our social media communities on [www.delltechnologies.com](http://www.delltechnologies.com) and in external social media channels.

For large business and institutional customers, we maintain a field sales force throughout the world. Dedicated account teams, which include technical sales specialists, form long-term relationships to provide our largest customers with a single source of assistance, develop tailored solutions for these customers, positioning the capabilities of Dell Technologies, and provide us with customer feedback. For these customers, we offer several programs designed to provide single points of contact and

accountability with dedicated account managers, special pricing, and consistent service and support programs. We also maintain specific sales and marketing programs targeting federal, state, and local governmental agencies, as well as healthcare and educational customers.

### **Patents, Trademarks, and Licenses**

As of February 3, 2017, we held a worldwide portfolio of 13,289 patents and had an additional 8,657 patent applications pending. Of those amounts, 1,605 patents and 2,426 patent applications pending were owned by VMware. We also hold licenses to use numerous third-party patents. To replace expiring patents, we obtain new patents through our ongoing research and development activities. The inventions claimed in our patents and patent applications cover aspects of our current and possible future computer system products, manufacturing processes, and related technologies. Our product, business method, and manufacturing process patents may establish barriers to entry in many product lines. Although we use our patented inventions and also license them to others, we are not substantially dependent on any single patent or group of related patents. We have entered into a variety of intellectual property licensing and cross-licensing agreements and software licensing agreements with other companies. We anticipate that our worldwide patent portfolio will be of value in negotiating intellectual property rights with others in the industry.

We have obtained U.S. federal trademark registration for the Dell word mark and logo mark and the VMware word and logo mark. We have pending applications to register the Dell EMC word and logo marks. As of February 3, 2017, we owned registrations for 335 of our other trademarks in the United States and had pending applications for registration of 61 other trademarks. We believe that the DELL, Dell EMC, and VMware word marks and logo marks in the United States are material to our operations. As of February 3, 2017, we also had applied for, or obtained registration of, the DELL word mark and several other marks in approximately 183 other countries.

From time to time, other companies and individuals assert exclusive patent, copyright, trademark, or other intellectual property rights to technologies or marks that are alleged to be relevant to the technology industry or our business. We evaluate each claim relating to our products and, if appropriate, seek a license to use the protected technology. The licensing agreements generally do not require the licensor to assist us in duplicating the licensor's patented technology, nor do the agreements protect us from trade secret, copyright, or other violations by us or our suppliers in developing or selling the licensed products.

Unless otherwise noted, trademarks appearing in this report are owned by us. We disclaim proprietary interest in the marks and names of others. Net Promoter Score is a trademark of Satmetrix Systems, Inc., Bain & Company, Inc., and Fred Reichheld.

### **Government Regulation and Sustainability**

*Government Regulation* — Our business is subject to regulation by various U.S. federal and state governmental agencies and other governmental agencies. Such regulation includes the activities of the U.S. Federal Communications Commission; the anti-trust regulatory activities of the U.S. Federal Trade Commission, the U.S. Department of Justice, and the European Union; the consumer protection laws and financial services regulation of the U.S. Federal Trade Commission and various state governmental agencies; the export regulatory activities of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the U.S. Department of the Treasury; the import regulatory activities of the U.S. Customs and Border Protection; the product safety regulatory activities of the U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission and the U.S. Department of Transportation; the health information privacy and security requirements of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services; and the environmental, employment and labor, and other regulatory activities of a variety of governmental authorities in each of the countries in which we conduct business. We were not assessed any material environmental fines, nor did we have any material environmental remediation or other environmental costs, during Fiscal 2017.

*Our Philosophy on Sustainability: Building a Legacy of Good* — One of the core tenets of Dell Technologies is the belief that technology should drive human progress. Our newly combined company draws on the strengths of the legacy Dell and EMC organizations, and we remain committed to putting our technology and expertise to work where it can do the most good for people and our planet.

This commitment is intimately tied to our business goals of driving growth, helping mitigate risk, and ensuring business opportunities by building our brand. Based on the idea that we all win when we create shared value, we created the Legacy of Good plan to build on the strengths throughout our value chain to create social, environmental, and economic value by uniting our purpose with our business objectives. The plan features 21 bold goals for the year 2020 across the material areas of our business, ultimately setting the agenda for building a better future where everyone can reach their full potential while sharing in and supporting the common good.

As we work towards a consolidated sustainability approach for our newly combined company, we have identified the following key areas of focus:

*Creating Net Positive Outcomes* — Creating net positive outcomes means putting back more into society, the environment, and the global economy than we take out. In particular, we focus on helping customers harness the power of technology to deliver better social and environmental outcomes.

*Energy Efficiency* — We have set a goal to reduce the energy intensity of our entire product portfolio by 80% by 2020.

*Technology Take-back, Reuse, and Recycling* — We begin thinking about recycling at the design phase, asking our product engineers to work with recyclers to understand how to make products easy to repair or disassemble for recycling. When our products reach the end of their life cycles, we make it easy for customers to recycle their obsolete electronic equipment.

*Circular Economy and Design for the Environment* — Recycling, reuse, and closed-loop manufacturing form the bedrock of the circular economy, ensuring that materials already in circulation stay in the economy instead of exiting as waste. Within our own operations, we look at how materials can be used, or reused, in ways that extend their value.

*Reducing Our Footprint, Caring for Our Planet* — We are focused on reducing the impact of our operations on the environment, and our teams examine practices and processes in our own facilities to identify opportunities for greater efficiency. Many of our locations purchase some or all of their electricity from renewable sources and many of our manufacturing facilities are approaching zero waste to landfill.

*Social and Environmental Responsibility ("SER") in the Supply Chain* — We are committed to responsible business practices and hold ourselves and our suppliers to a high standard of excellence. We work in partnership with our suppliers to reduce risks that could lead to harm of workers, production suspensions, factory shut-downs, or environmental damage. All of our suppliers must agree to our global supplier principles and accept the Electronic Industry Citizenship Coalition Code of Conduct. Additionally, we are committed to a conflict-free mineral supply chain.

*Youth Learning* — Technology skills are critical to continued innovation and can have a profound effect on our businesses, communities, and sustainability. We have a strong commitment to Science, Technology, Engineering, and Math ("STEM") and other youth learning activities, providing funding, volunteer time, and technology to underserved populations.

*Partnering with TGen on Technology for Good* — Together with TGen (the Translational Genomics Research Institute), we are changing the paradigm in the treatment of childhood cancers. We developed the Genomic Data Analysis Platform — a complete high-performance computing infrastructure solution uniquely designed to meet the needs of genomic data collection and analysis. This powerful, efficient technology has reduced the time it takes to analyze the 90 billion data points of sequenced genomes from weeks to approximately eight hours.

A sustainability report for Dell Technologies is expected to be available in June 2017. The Dell Inc. 2016 Corporate Social Responsibility Report is available at [www.dell.com/crreport](http://www.dell.com/crreport). EMC's latest Sustainability Report, "Redefine the Future," is available at [www.emc.com/corporate/sustainability/sustainability-reports.htm](http://www.emc.com/corporate/sustainability/sustainability-reports.htm).

## **Product Backlog**

We believe that product backlog is not a meaningful indicator of net revenue that can be expected for any period. Our business model generally gives us flexibility to manage product backlog at any point in time by expediting shipping or prioritizing customer orders toward products that have shorter lead times, thereby reducing product backlog and increasing current period revenue. Moreover, product backlog at any point in time may not result in the generation of any predictable amount of net revenue in any subsequent period, as unfilled orders can generally be canceled at any time by the customer.

## Employees

At the end of Fiscal 2017, we had approximately 138,000 total full-time employees, approximately 20,000 of which were employees of VMware. In comparison, we had approximately 102,000 total full-time employees at the end of Fiscal 2016. The significant increase in the number of full-time employees was due to our acquisition of EMC, the effect of which was partially offset by employee reductions resulting from our divestitures. At the end of Fiscal 2017, approximately 40% of our full-time employees were located in the United States and approximately 60% were located in other countries.

## Corporate Information

We are a holding company that conducts our operations through subsidiaries.

We were incorporated in the state of Delaware on January 31, 2013 under the name of Denali Holding Inc. in connection with Dell's going private transaction, which was completed in October 2013. We changed our name to Dell Technologies Inc. on August 25, 2016. The mailing address of our principal executive offices is One Dell Way, Round Rock, Texas 78682. Our telephone number is 1-800-289-3355.

Our website address is [www.delltechnologies.com](http://www.delltechnologies.com). We make available free of charge through our website our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, and current reports on Form 8-K, and all amendments to those reports, as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file or furnish reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). The contents of our website are not a part of this annual report on Form 10-K.

## DHI Group and Class V Group

Dell Technologies has two groups of common stock, denoted as the DHI Group Common Stock and the Class V Common Stock. The DHI Group Common Stock consists of four classes of common stock, referred to as Class A Common Stock, Class B Common Stock, Class C Common Stock, and Class D Common Stock. The DHI Group generally refers to the direct and indirect interest of Dell Technologies in all of Dell Technologies' business, assets, properties, liabilities, and preferred stock other than those attributable to the Class V Group, as well as its retained interest in the Class V Group equal to approximately 38% of Dell Technologies' economic interest in the Class V Group as of February 3, 2017. The Class V Common Stock is intended to track the economic performance of approximately 62% of Dell Technologies' economic interest in the Class V Group as of such date. As of February 3, 2017, the Class V Group consisted of approximately 338 million shares of Class A common stock of VMware held by Dell Technologies. See Note 18 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report and Exhibit 99.1 filed with this report for more information regarding the allocation of earnings from Dell Technologies' interest in VMware between the DHI Group and the Class V Common Stock.

## Executive Officers of Dell Technologies

The following table sets forth, as of March 31, 2017, information about our executive officers, who are appointed by our board of directors.

Name	Age	Position
Michael S. Dell	52	Chief Executive Officer
Jeremy Burton	49	Corporate EVP, Marketing & Corporate Development
Jeffrey W. Clarke	54	Vice Chairman, Operations and President, Client Solutions
Howard D. Elias	59	President, Global Services & IT
David I. Goulden	57	President, Infrastructure Solutions Group
Marius Haas	49	President and Chief Commercial Officer
Steven H. Price	55	Chief Human Resources Officer
Karen H. Quintos	53	Chief Customer Officer
Rory Read	55	Chief Integration Officer
Richard J. Rothberg	53	General Counsel
Thomas W. Sweet	57	Chief Financial Officer

*Michael S. Dell* — Mr. Dell serves as Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of Dell Technologies. Mr. Dell has held the title of Chairman of the Board of Dell Inc. since he founded the company in 1984. Mr. Dell also served as Chief Executive Officer of Dell Inc. from 1984 until July 2004 and resumed that role in January 2007. In 1998, Mr. Dell formed MSD Capital for the purpose of managing his and his family's investments, and, in 1999, he and his wife established the Michael & Susan Dell Foundation to provide philanthropic support to a variety of global causes. He is an honorary member of the Foundation Board of the World Economic Forum and is an executive committee member of the International Business Council. He serves as a member of the Technology CEO Council and is a member of the U.S. Business Council and the Business Roundtable. He also serves on the governing board of the Indian School of Business in Hyderabad, India, and is a board member of Catalyst, Inc., a non-profit organization that promotes inclusive workplaces for women. In June 2014, Mr. Dell was named the United Nations foundation's first Global Advocate for Entrepreneurship.

*Jeremy Burton* — Mr. Burton serves as the Chief Marketing Officer of Dell Technologies, directly responsible for the global marketing structure, strategy, and all aspects of the company's enterprise marketing efforts, including brand, communications, digital, and field and channel marketing. In addition to his marketing responsibilities, Mr. Burton leads Corporate Development, with responsibility for mergers and acquisitions and venture capital investment activity. Mr. Burton served as EMC's President, Products and Marketing from March 2014 until EMC's acquisition by Dell Technologies. He was EMC's Executive Vice President, Product Operations and Marketing from July 2012 to March 2014. In these roles, Mr. Burton was responsible for product divisions within EMC's Information Infrastructure business, including product strategy, research and development, operations, CTO office, global alliances, and global marketing. Mr. Burton joined EMC in March 2010 as Executive Vice President and Chief Marketing Officer. Prior to joining EMC, Mr. Burton held several senior leadership roles, including serving as President and Chief Executive Officer of Serena Software, Inc., a global independent software company, and as Group President of the Security and Data Management Business Unit of Symantec Corporation, a provider of security, storage, and systems management solutions. Prior to joining Semantec, he served as Executive Vice President of the Data Management Group and as Chief Marketing Officer at VERITAS Software Corporation (now a part of Symantec). Earlier in his career, Mr. Burton spent nearly a decade at Oracle Corporation, a large enterprise software company, ultimately in the role of Senior Vice President of Product and Services Marketing.

*Jeffrey W. Clarke* — Mr. Clarke serves as Vice Chairman and President, Operations and Client Solutions of Dell Technologies, leading the global supply chain and client solutions organizations. Mr. Clarke has served in this role since January 2009, in which he has been responsible for global manufacturing, procurement, and supply chain activities worldwide, as well as the engineering, design, and development of desktop PCs, notebooks, and workstations for customers ranging from consumers and small and medium-sized businesses to large corporate enterprises. In addition, Mr. Clarke currently leads customer support, sales operations, commerce services functions, and IT planning and governance globally for Dell. From January 2003 until January 2009, Mr. Clarke served as Senior Vice President, Business Product Group. From November 2001 to January 2003, Mr. Clarke served as Vice President and General Manager, Relationship Product Group. In 1995, Mr. Clarke became the director of desktop development. Mr. Clarke joined Dell in 1987 as a quality engineer and has served in a variety of other engineering and management roles.

*Howard D. Elias* — Mr. Elias serves as President, Global Services and IT of Dell Technologies, supporting customers across the Client Solutions and Enterprise Solutions Groups. Mr. Elias oversees technology and deployment services, consulting services, global support services, education services, global Centers of Excellence, and the IT organization. Mr. Elias previously served as President and Chief Operating Officer, EMC Global Enterprise Services from January 2013 until EMC's acquisition by Dell Technologies, and was President and Chief Operating Officer, EMC Information Infrastructure and Cloud Services from September 2009 to January 2013. In these roles, Mr. Elias was responsible for setting the strategy, driving the execution, and creating the best practices for services that enabled the digital transformation and data center modernization of EMC's customers. Mr. Elias also had responsibility at EMC for leading the integration of the Dell and EMC businesses, including overseeing the cross-functional teams that drove all facets of integration planning. Previously, Mr. Elias was EMC's Executive Vice President, Global Marketing and Corporate Development, responsible for all marketing, sales enablement, technology alliances, corporate development, and new ventures. Mr. Elias was also a co-founder and served on the board of managers for the Virtual Computing Environment ("VCE") Company, now part of Dell Technologies' converged platform division. Prior to joining EMC, Mr. Elias served in various capacities at Hewlett-Packard Company, a provider of information technology products, services, and solutions for enterprise customers, most recently as Senior Vice President of Business Management and Operations for the Enterprise Systems Group. Mr. Elias is a director of TEGNA Inc., a media and digital business company.

*David I. Goulden* — Mr. Goulden serves as President, Infrastructure Solutions Group of Dell Technologies, responsible for the global organization that provides essential infrastructure for customers to build and transform their IT. Mr. Goulden oversees all aspects of the Infrastructure Solutions Group, which is focused on modernizing the data center, leveraging the

cloud, empowering a mobile workforce, and protecting organizations and their data. From January 2014 until EMC's acquisition by Dell Technologies, Mr. Goulden was Chief Executive Officer of the EMC Information Infrastructure business, EMC's largest business by revenue and employees. Prior to his service in that role, he was President and Chief Operating Officer, responsible for overseeing engineering and product development, sales and customer operations, services, marketing, and G&A functions, since July 2012. Mr. Goulden previously served as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer at EMC from August 2006 to July 2012, responsible for financial operations of EMC's consolidated businesses. Earlier in his career at EMC, Mr. Goulden led the company's Sales and Customer Operations worldwide, including global sales in all theaters as well as global channels, alliances, and partners, and prior to that service he oversaw Marketing and New Business Development at EMC. Prior to joining EMC in 2002, Mr. Goulden served in various capacities at Getronics N.V., an information technology services company, most recently as a member of the Board of Management and President and Chief Operating Officer for the Americas and Asia Pacific.

*Marius Haas* — Mr. Haas serves as President and Chief Commercial Officer of Dell Technologies, responsible for the global go-to-market organization, delivering innovative and practical solutions to commercial customers. In this role, Mr. Haas also has responsibility for Dell channel partners, as well as for public and federal customers worldwide. Mr. Haas previously served as Chief Commercial Officer and President, Enterprise Solutions from 2012 to September 2016, where he was responsible for strategy, development, and deployment of all data center and cloud solutions globally. Mr. Haas came to Dell in 2012 from Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co. L.P., a global investment firm, where he was responsible for identifying and pursuing new investments, while supporting existing portfolio companies with operational expertise. Before his service in that role, Mr. Haas served at Hewlett-Packard's Networking Division as Senior Vice President and Worldwide General Manager from 2008 to 2011 and as Chief of Staff to the CEO and Senior Vice President of Strategy and Corporate Development from 2003 to 2008. He has previously served as a member of McKinsey & Company CSO Council, the Ernst & Young Corporate Development Leadership Network, the board of directors for Airtight Networks, and the board of directors of the Association of Strategic Alliance Professionals. Mr. Haas currently serves on the board of directors of the US-China Business Council.

*Steven H. Price* — Mr. Price serves as Dell Technologies' Chief Human Resources Officer, leading both human resources and global facilities functions. In this role, Mr. Price is responsible for overall human resources strategy in support of the purpose, values, and business initiatives of Dell Technologies. He is also responsible for addressing the culture, leadership, talent, and performance challenges of the company. Mr. Price previously served as Dell's Senior Vice President, Human Resources from June 2010 to September 2016. Mr. Price joined Dell in February 1997 and has served in many key leadership roles throughout the HR organization, including Vice President of HR Operations, Global Talent Management, Vice President of HR for the global Consumer business, Vice President of HR Americas, and Vice President of HR EMEA. Prior to joining Dell in 1997, Mr. Price spent 13 years with SC Johnson Wax, a producer of consumer products based in Racine, Wisconsin. Having started his career there in sales, he later moved into human resources, where he held a variety of senior positions. Mr. Price also is the executive sponsor for the Slack Employee Resource Group at Dell Technologies.

*Karen H. Quintos* — Ms. Quintos serves as Chief Customer Officer of Dell Technologies, where she leads a global organization solely devoted to customer advocacy, and is responsible for setting and executing a total customer experience strategy. Ms. Quintos also leads the Diversity and Inclusion and Corporate Responsibility business imperatives, which encompass social responsibility, entrepreneurship, and diversity. Ms. Quintos previously served as Senior Vice President and Chief Marketing Officer (CMO) for Dell from September 2010 to September 2016, where she led marketing for Dell's global commercial business, brand strategy, global communications, social media, corporate responsibility, customer insights, marketing talent development, and agency management. Before becoming CMO, Ms. Quintos served as Vice President of Dell's global public business, from January 2008 to September 2010, and she also held various executive roles in marketing and in Dell's Services and Supply Chain Management teams since joining Dell in 2000. Ms. Quintos came to Dell from Citigroup, Inc., an investment banking and financial services company, where she served as Vice President of Global Operations and Technology. She also spent 12 years with Merck & Co., a manufacturer and distributor of pharmaceuticals, where she held a variety of marketing, operations, and supply chain leadership positions. She has served on multiple boards of directors and currently serves on the boards of Lennox International, the Susan G. Komen for the Cure, and Penn State's Smeal Business School. Ms. Quintos also is founder and executive sponsor of Dell's Wise employee resource group.

*Rory Read* — Mr. Read serves as Dell Technologies' Chief Integration Officer. Mr. Read has served in his present role since October 2015, and is responsible for leading the integration of the Dell and EMC businesses. From March 2015 to October 2015, Mr. Read served as Chief Operating Officer and President of Worldwide Commercial Sales for Dell, where he was responsible for cross-business unit and country-level operational planning, building and leading Dell's best-in-class sales engine, and overseeing the strategy for the company's global channel team, system integrator partners, and direct sales force. Prior to joining Dell in March 2015, Mr. Read served as President and Chief Executive Officer at Advanced Micro Devices, Inc., a technology company, from August 2011 to October 2014, where he also served as a member of the board of directors.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Before that service, he spent over five years as President and Chief Operating Officer at Lenovo Group Ltd., a computer technology company, where he was responsible for driving growth, execution, profitability, and performance across an enterprise encompassing more than 160 countries. Mr. Read also spent 23 years at International Business Machines Corporation (IBM), a technology and consulting company, serving in various leadership roles in the Asia-Pacific region and globally.

*Richard J. Rothberg* — Mr. Rothberg serves as General Counsel and Secretary for Dell Technologies. In this role, in which he has served since November 2013, Mr. Rothberg oversees the global legal department and manages government affairs, compliance, and ethics. He is also responsible for global security. Mr. Rothberg joined Dell in 1999 and has served in critical leadership roles throughout the legal department. He served as Vice President of Legal, supporting Dell's businesses in the Europe, Middle East, and Africa region before moving to Singapore in 2008 as Vice President of Legal for the Asia-Pacific and Japan region. Mr. Rothberg returned to the United States in 2010 to serve as Vice President of Legal for the North America and Latin America regions. In this role, he was lead counsel for sales and operations in the Americas and for the enterprise solutions, software, and end-user computing business units. He also led the government affairs organization worldwide. Prior to joining Dell, Mr. Rothberg spent nearly eight years in senior legal roles at Caterpillar Inc., an equipment manufacturing company, in senior legal roles in Nashville, Tennessee and Geneva, Switzerland. Mr. Rothberg was also an attorney for IBM Credit Corporation and at Rogers & Wells, a law firm.

*Thomas W. Sweet* — Mr. Sweet serves as Chief Financial Officer of Dell Technologies. In this role, in which he has served since January 2014, he is responsible for all aspects of the company's finance function, including accounting, financial planning and analysis, tax, treasury, investor relations, and corporate strategy. From May 2007 to January 2014, Mr. Sweet served in a variety of finance leadership roles for Dell, including as Vice President of Corporate Finance, Controller, and Chief Accounting Officer with responsibility for global accounting, tax, treasury, and investor relations, as well as for global finance services. Mr. Sweet was responsible for external financial reporting for more than five years when Dell Inc. was a publicly-traded company. Prior to his service in those roles, Mr. Sweet served in a variety of finance leadership positions, including as Vice President responsible for overall finance activities within the corporate business, education, government, and healthcare business units of Dell. Mr. Sweet also has served as Vice President of internal audit and in a number of sales leadership roles in education and corporate business units since joining Dell in 1997.



## ITEM 1A — RISK FACTORS

Our business, operating results, financial condition, and prospects are subject to a variety of significant risks, many of which are beyond our control. The following is a description of some of the important risk factors that may cause our actual results in future periods to differ substantially from those we currently expect or seek. The risks described below are not the only risks facing us. There are additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial that also may materially adversely affect our business, operating results, financial condition, or prospects.

### **Risk Factors Relating to Our Business**

#### **Competitive pressures may adversely affect Dell Technologies' industry unit share position, revenue, and profitability.**

Dell Technologies operates in an industry in which there are rapid technological advances in hardware, software, and service offerings. As a result, Dell Technologies faces aggressive product and price competition from both branded and generic competitors. Dell Technologies competes based on its ability to offer to its customer's competitive integrated solutions that provide the most current and desired product and services features. There is a risk that Dell Technologies' competitors may provide products that are less costly, perform better or include additional features that are not available with Dell Technologies' products. There also is a risk that Dell Technologies' product portfolios may quickly become outdated or that Dell Technologies' market share may quickly erode. Further, efforts to balance the mix of products and services in order to optimize profitability, liquidity, and growth may put pressure on Dell Technologies' industry position.

As the technology industry continues to expand globally, there may be new and increased competition in different geographic regions. The generally low barriers to entry in the technology industry increase the potential for challenges from new industry competitors. There also may be increased competition from new types of products as the options for mobile and cloud computing solutions increase. In addition, companies with which Dell Technologies has strategic alliances may become competitors in other product areas or current competitors may enter into new strategic relationships with new or existing competitors, all of which may further increase the competitive pressures on Dell Technologies.

#### **Reliance on vendors for products and components, many of which are single-source or limited-source suppliers, could harm Dell Technologies' business by adversely affecting product availability, delivery, reliability, and cost.**

Dell Technologies maintains several single-source or limited-source supplier relationships, including relationships with third-party software providers, either because multiple sources are not readily available or because the relationships are advantageous due to performance, quality, support, delivery, capacity, or price considerations. A delay in the supply of a critical single- or limited-source product or component may prevent the timely shipment of the related product in desired quantities or configurations. In addition, Dell Technologies may not be able to replace the functionality provided by third-party software currently offered with its products if that software becomes obsolete, defective, or incompatible with future product versions or is not adequately maintained or updated. Even where multiple sources of supply are available, qualification of the alternative suppliers and establishment of reliable supplies could result in delays and a possible loss of sales, which could harm Dell Technologies' operating results.

Dell Technologies obtains many of its products and all of its components from third-party vendors, many of which are located outside of the United States. In addition, significant portions of Dell Technologies' products are assembled by contract manufacturers, primarily in various locations in Asia. A significant concentration of such outsourced manufacturing is currently performed by only a few of Dell Technologies' contract manufacturers, often in single locations. Dell Technologies sells components to these contract manufacturers and generates large non-trade accounts receivables, an arrangement that would present a risk of uncollectibility if the financial condition of a contract manufacturer should deteriorate.

Although these relationships generate cost efficiencies, they limit Dell Technologies' direct control over production. The increasing reliance on vendors subjects Dell Technologies to a greater risk of shortages and reduced control over delivery schedules of components and products, as well as a greater risk of increases in product and component costs. Because Dell Technologies maintains minimal levels of component and product inventories, a disruption in component or product availability could harm Dell Technologies' ability to satisfy customer needs. In addition, defective parts and products from these vendors could reduce product reliability and harm Dell Technologies' reputation.



**If Dell Technologies fails to achieve favorable pricing from vendors, its profitability could be adversely affected.**

Dell Technologies' profitability is affected by its ability to achieve favorable pricing from vendors and contract manufacturers, including through negotiations for vendor rebates, marketing funds, and other vendor funding received in the normal course of business. Because these supplier negotiations are continuous and reflect the evolving competitive environment, the variability in timing and amount of incremental vendor discounts and rebates can affect Dell Technologies' profitability. The vendor programs may change periodically, potentially resulting in adverse profitability trends if Dell Technologies cannot adjust pricing or variable costs. An inability to establish a cost and product advantage, or determine alternative means to deliver value to customers, may adversely affect Dell Technologies' revenue and profitability.

**Adverse global economic conditions and instability in financial markets may harm Dell Technologies' business and result in reduced net revenue and profitability.**

As a global company with customers operating in a broad range of businesses and industries, Dell Technologies' performance is affected by global economic conditions. Adverse economic conditions may negatively affect customer demand for Dell Technologies' products and services. Such economic conditions could result in postponed or decreased spending amid customer concerns over unemployment, reduced asset values, volatile energy costs, geopolitical issues, the availability and cost of credit and the stability and solvency of financial institutions, financial markets, businesses, local and state governments, and sovereign nations. Weak global economic conditions also could harm Dell Technologies' business by contributing to product shortages or delays, insolvency of key suppliers, customer and counterparty insolvencies, and increased challenges in managing Dell Technologies' treasury operations. Any such effects could have a negative impact on Dell Technologies' net revenue and profitability.

**Dell Technologies' results of operations may be adversely affected if it fails to successfully execute its growth strategy.**

Dell Technologies' growth strategy involves reaching more customers through new distribution channels, expanding relationships with resellers and augmenting select business areas through targeted acquisitions and other commercial arrangements. As more customers are reached through new distribution channels and expanded reseller relationships, Dell Technologies may fail to manage effectively the increasingly difficult tasks of inventory management and demand forecasting. The ability to implement this growth strategy depends on a successful transitioning of sales capabilities, the successful addition to the breadth of Dell Technologies' solutions capabilities through selective acquisitions of other businesses, and the effective management of the consequences of these strategic initiatives. If Dell Technologies is unable to meet these challenges, its results of operations could be adversely affected.

**Dell Technologies faces risks and challenges in connection with its transformation to an essential infrastructure solutions provider and its business strategy.**

Dell Technologies expects its strategic transformation to an essential infrastructure solutions provider to take more time and investment, and the investments it must make are likely to result in lower gross margins and raise its operating expenses and capital expenditures.

For Fiscal 2017, Dell Technologies' Client Solutions business generated approximately 60% of Dell Technologies' net revenue, and largely relied on PC sales. Moreover, revenue from Client Solutions absorbs Dell Technologies' significant overhead costs and allows for scaled procurement. As a result, Client Solutions remains an important component in Dell Technologies' broad transformation strategy. While Dell Technologies continues to rely on Client Solutions as a critical element of its business, Dell Technologies also anticipates an increasingly challenging demand environment in Client Solutions and intensifying market competition. Current challenges in Client Solutions stem from fundamental changes in the PC market, including a decline in worldwide revenues for desktop and laptop PCs, and lower shipment forecasts for PC products due to a general lengthening of the replacement cycle for PC products and increasing interest in alternative mobile solutions. PC shipments worldwide declined 5.7% during calendar year 2016, and further deterioration in the PC market may occur. Other challenges include declining margins as demand for PC products shifts from higher-margin premium products to lower-cost and lower-margin products, particularly in emerging markets, and significant and increasing competition from efficient and low-cost manufacturers and from manufacturers of innovative and higher-margin PC products. For example, the built-to-order model that Dell Technologies historically has used is losing competitiveness in an environment where profit pools are moving toward lower-margin segments primarily based on a build-to-stock model. Dell Technologies also lacks a strong offering in tablets.

The challenges Dell Technologies faces in its transformation include low operating margins for the Infrastructure Solutions Group, referred to as ISG, and, although Client Solutions drives pull-through revenue and cross-selling of ISG solutions, the

potential for further margin erosion remains due to intense competition, including emerging competitive pressure from cloud services. Improving the integration of Dell Technologies' product and service offerings as well as its ability to cross-sell remain a work in progress, as Dell Technologies is in the early stages of integrating its products into solutions and thus far has limited overlap in the base of large customers for the Client Solutions business and the ISG business. In addition, returns from Dell Technologies' prior acquisitions have been mixed and will require additional investments to reposition the business for growth, while cross-selling synergies have not been achieved as anticipated. As a result of the foregoing challenges, Dell Technologies' business, financial condition, and results of operations may be adversely affected.

**Dell Technologies may not successfully implement its acquisition strategy, which could result in unforeseen operating difficulties and increased costs.**

Dell Technologies makes strategic acquisitions of other companies as part of its growth strategy. Dell Technologies could experience unforeseen operating difficulties in assimilating or integrating the businesses, technologies, services, products, personnel, or operations of acquired companies, especially if Dell Technologies is unable to retain the key personnel of an acquired company. Further, future acquisitions may result in a delay or reduction of client sales for both Dell Technologies and the acquired company because of client uncertainty about the continuity and effectiveness of solutions offered by either company and may disrupt Dell Technologies' existing business by diverting resources and significant management attention that otherwise would be focused on development of the existing business. Acquisitions also may negatively affect Dell Technologies' relationships with strategic partners if the acquisitions are seen as bringing Dell Technologies into competition with such partners.

To complete an acquisition, Dell Technologies may be required to use substantial amounts of cash, engage in equity or debt financings, or enter into credit agreements to secure additional funds. Such debt financings could involve restrictive covenants that could limit Dell Technologies' capital-raising activities and operating flexibility. Further, an acquisition may negatively affect Dell Technologies' results of operations because it may expose Dell Technologies to unexpected liabilities, require the incurrence of charges and substantial indebtedness or other liabilities, have adverse tax consequences, result in acquired in-process research and development expenses, or in the future require the amortization, write-down or impairment of amounts related to deferred compensation, goodwill and other intangible assets, or fail to generate a financial return sufficient to offset acquisition costs.

In addition, Dell Technologies periodically divests businesses, including businesses that are no longer a part of its strategic plan. These divestitures similarly require significant investment of time and resources, may disrupt Dell Technologies' business and distract management from other responsibilities, and may result in losses on disposition or continued financial involvement in the divested business, including through indemnification or other financial arrangements, for a period following the transaction, which could adversely affect Dell Technologies' financial results.

**If its cost efficiency measures are not successful, Dell Technologies may become less competitive.**

Dell Technologies continues to focus on minimizing operating expenses through cost improvements and simplification of Dell Technologies' structure. Certain factors may prevent the achievement of these goals, which may negatively affect Dell Technologies' competitive position. For example, Dell Technologies may experience delays or unanticipated costs in implementing its cost efficiency plans, which could prevent the timely or full achievement of expected cost efficiencies.

**Dell Technologies' inability to manage solutions and product and services transitions in an effective manner could reduce the demand for Dell Technologies' solutions, products, and services, and the profitability of Dell Technologies' operations.**

Continuing improvements in technology result in the frequent introduction of new solutions, products, and services, improvements in product performance characteristics and short product life cycles. If Dell Technologies fails to manage in an effective manner transitions to new solutions and offerings, the products and services associated with such offerings and customer demand for Dell Technologies' solutions, products, and services could diminish, and Dell Technologies' profitability could suffer.

Dell Technologies is increasingly sourcing new products and transitioning existing products through its contract manufacturers and manufacturing outsourcing relationships in order to generate cost efficiencies and better serve its customers. The success of product transitions depends on a number of factors, including the availability of sufficient quantities of components at attractive costs. Product transitions also present execution challenges and risks, including the risk that new or upgraded products may have quality issues or other defects.

**Failure to deliver high-quality products and services could lead to loss of customers and diminished profitability.**

Dell Technologies must identify and address quality issues associated with its products and services, many of which include third-party components. Although quality testing is performed regularly to detect quality problems and implement required solutions, failure to identify and correct significant product quality issues before the sale of such products to customers could result in lower sales, increased warranty or replacement expenses, and reduced customer confidence, which could harm Dell Technologies' operating results.

**Dell Technologies' ability to generate substantial non-U.S. net revenue is subject to additional risks and uncertainties.**

Sales outside the United States accounted for approximately 50% of Dell Technologies' consolidated net revenue for Fiscal 2017. Dell Technologies' future growth rates and success are substantially dependent on the continued growth of Dell Technologies' business outside the United States. Dell Technologies' international operations face many risks and uncertainties, including varied local economic and labor conditions, political instability, changes in the U.S. and international regulatory environments, and the impacts of trade protection measures, tax laws (including U.S. taxes on foreign operations), copyright levies, and foreign currency exchange rates. Any of these factors could negatively affect Dell Technologies' international business results and prospects for growth.

**Dell Technologies' profitability may be adversely affected by product, customer, and geographic sales mix, and seasonal sales trends.**

Dell Technologies' overall profitability for any period may be adversely affected by changes in the mix of products, customers, and geographic markets reflected in sales for that period, and by seasonal trends. Profit margins vary among products, services, customers, and geographic markets. For instance, services offerings generally have a higher profit margin than consumer products. In addition, parts of Dell Technologies' business are subject to seasonal sales trends. Among the trends with the most significant impact on Dell Technologies' operating results, sales to government customers (particularly the U.S. federal government) are typically stronger in Dell Technologies' third fiscal quarter, sales in Europe, the Middle East, and Africa are often weaker in Dell Technologies' third fiscal quarter, and sales to consumers are typically strongest during Dell Technologies' fourth fiscal quarter.

**Dell Technologies may lose revenue opportunities and experience gross margin pressure if sales channel participants fail to perform as expected.**

Dell Technologies relies on third-party distributors, retailers, systems integrators, value-added resellers, and other sales channels to complement its direct sales organization in order to reach more end-users globally. Future operating results increasingly will depend on the performance of sales channel participants and on Dell Technologies' success in maintaining and developing these relationships. Revenue and gross margins could be negatively affected if the financial condition or operations of channel participants weaken as a result of adverse economic conditions or other business challenges, or if uncertainty regarding the demand for Dell Technologies' products causes channel participants to reduce their orders for Dell Technologies' products. Further, some channel participants may consider the expansion of Dell Technologies' direct sales initiatives to conflict with their business interests as distributors or resellers of Dell Technologies' products, which could lead them to reduce their investment in the distribution and sale of Dell Technologies' products, or to cease all sales of Dell Technologies' products.

**Dell Technologies' financial performance could suffer from reduced access to the capital markets by Dell Technologies or some of its customers.**

Dell Technologies may access debt and capital sources to provide financing for customers and to obtain funds for general corporate purposes, including working capital, acquisitions, capital expenditures, and funding of customer receivables. In addition, Dell Technologies maintains customer financing relationships with some companies that rely on access to the debt and capital markets to meet significant funding needs. Any inability of these companies to access such markets could compel Dell Technologies to self-fund transactions with such companies or to forgo customer financing opportunities, which could harm Dell Technologies' financial performance. The debt and capital markets may experience extreme volatility and disruption from time to time in the future, which could result in higher credit spreads in such markets and higher funding costs for Dell Technologies. Deterioration in Dell Technologies' business performance, a credit rating downgrade, volatility in the securitization markets, changes in financial services regulation, or adverse changes in the economy could lead to reductions in the availability of debt financing. In addition, these events could limit Dell Technologies' ability to continue asset securitizations or other forms of financing from debt or capital sources, reduce the amount of financing receivables that Dell

Technologies originates, or negatively affect the costs or terms on which Dell Technologies may be able to obtain capital. Any of these developments could adversely affect Dell Technologies' net revenue, profitability, and cash flows.

**Weak economic conditions and additional regulation could harm Dell Technologies' financial services activities.**

Dell Technologies' financial services activities are negatively affected by adverse economic conditions that contribute to loan delinquencies and defaults. An increase in loan delinquencies and defaults would result in greater net credit losses, which may require Dell Technologies to increase its reserves for customer receivables. In addition, the implementation of new financial services regulation, or the application of existing financial services regulation in new countries where Dell Technologies expands its financial services and related supporting activities, could unfavorably affect the profitability and cash flows of Dell Technologies' consumer financing activities.

**Dell Technologies is subject to counterparty default risks.**

Dell Technologies has numerous arrangements with financial institutions that include cash and investment deposits, interest rate swap contracts, foreign currency option contracts, and forward contracts. As a result, Dell Technologies is subject to the risk that the counterparty to one or more of these arrangements will default, either voluntarily or involuntarily, on its performance under the terms of the arrangement. In times of market distress, a counterparty may default rapidly and without notice, and Dell Technologies may be unable to take action to cover its exposure, either because of lack of contractual ability to do so or because market conditions make it difficult to take effective action. If one of Dell Technologies' counterparties becomes insolvent or files for bankruptcy, Dell Technologies' ability eventually to recover any losses suffered as a result of that counterparty's default may be limited by the liquidity of the counterparty or the applicable legal regime governing the bankruptcy proceeding. In the event of such a default, Dell Technologies could incur significant losses, which could harm Dell Technologies' business and adversely affect its results of operations and financial condition.

**The exercise by customers of certain rights under their services contracts with Dell Technologies, or Dell Technologies' failure to perform as it anticipates at the time it enters into services contracts, could adversely affect Dell Technologies' revenue and profitability.**

Many of Dell Technologies' services contracts allow customers to take actions that may adversely affect Dell Technologies' revenue and profitability. These actions include terminating a contract if Dell Technologies' performance does not meet specified service levels, requesting rate reductions or contract termination, reducing the use of Dell Technologies' services, or terminating a contract early upon payment of agreed fees. In addition, Dell Technologies estimates the costs of delivering the services at the outset of the contract. If Dell Technologies fails to estimate such costs accurately and actual costs significantly exceed estimates, Dell Technologies may incur losses on the services contracts.

**Loss of government contracts could harm Dell Technologies' business.**

Contracts with the U.S. federal, state and local governments, and foreign governments are subject to future funding that may affect the extension or termination of programs and to the right of such governments to terminate contracts for convenience or non-appropriation. There is pressure on governments, both domestically and internationally, to reduce spending. Funding reductions or delays could adversely affect public sector demand for Dell Technologies' products and services. In addition, if Dell Technologies violates legal or regulatory requirements, the applicable government could suspend or disbar Dell Technologies as a contractor, which would unfavorably affect Dell Technologies' net revenue and profitability.

**Dell Technologies' business could suffer if Dell Technologies does not develop and protect its proprietary intellectual property or obtain or protect licenses to intellectual property developed by others on commercially reasonable and competitive terms.**

If Dell Technologies or Dell Technologies' suppliers are unable to develop or protect desirable technology or technology licenses, Dell Technologies may be prevented from marketing products, may have to market products without desirable features, or may incur substantial costs to redesign products. Dell Technologies also may have to defend or enforce legal actions or pay damages if Dell Technologies is found to have violated the intellectual property of other parties. Although Dell Technologies' suppliers might be contractually obligated to obtain or protect such licenses and indemnify Dell Technologies against related expenses, those suppliers could be unable to meet their obligations. Although Dell Technologies invests in research and development and obtains additional intellectual property through acquisitions, those activities do not guarantee that Dell Technologies will develop or obtain intellectual property necessary for profitable operations. Costs involved in developing and protecting rights in intellectual property may have a negative impact on Dell Technologies' business. In

addition, Dell Technologies' operating costs could increase because of copyright levies or similar fees by rights holders and collection agencies in European and other countries.

**Infrastructure disruptions could harm Dell Technologies' business.**

Dell Technologies depends on its information technology and manufacturing infrastructure to achieve its business objectives. Natural disasters, manufacturing failures, telecommunications system failures, or defective or improperly installed new or upgraded business management systems could lead to disruptions in this infrastructure. Portions of Dell Technologies' IT infrastructure also may experience interruptions, delays or cessations of service, or produce errors in connection with systems integration or migration work. Such disruptions may adversely affect Dell Technologies' ability to receive or process orders, manufacture, and ship products in a timely manner or otherwise conduct business in the normal course. Further, portions of Dell Technologies' services business involve the processing, storage, and transmission of data, which also would be negatively affected by such an event. Disruptions in Dell Technologies' infrastructure could lead to loss of customers and revenue, particularly during a period of heavy demand for Dell Technologies' products and services. Dell Technologies also could incur significant expense in repairing system damage and taking other remedial measures.

**Cyber attacks or other data security breaches that disrupt Dell Technologies' operations or result in the dissemination of proprietary or confidential information about Dell Technologies, Dell Technologies' customers or other third parties could disrupt Dell Technologies' business, harm its reputation, cause Dell Technologies to lose clients, and expose Dell Technologies to costly litigation.**

Dell Technologies manages and stores various proprietary information and sensitive or confidential data relating to its operations. In addition, Dell Technologies' cloud computing businesses routinely process, store, and transmit large amounts of data for Dell Technologies' customers, including sensitive and personally identifiable information. Dell Technologies may be subject to breaches of the information technology systems it uses for these purposes. Experienced computer programmers and hackers may be able to penetrate Dell Technologies' network security and misappropriate or compromise Dell Technologies' confidential information or that of third parties, create system disruptions or cause shutdowns. Further, sophisticated hardware and operating system software and applications that Dell Technologies produces or procures from third parties may contain defects in design or manufacture, including "bugs" and other problems that could unexpectedly interfere with the operation of such systems.

The costs to eliminate or address the foregoing security problems and security vulnerabilities before or after a cyber incident could be significant. Remediation efforts may not be successful and could result in interruptions, delays, or cessation of service, and loss of existing or potential customers that may impede Dell Technologies' sales, manufacturing, distribution, or other critical functions. Dell Technologies could lose existing or potential customers for outsourcing services or other information technology solutions in connection with any actual or perceived security vulnerabilities in Dell Technologies' products. In addition, breaches of Dell Technologies' security measures and the unapproved dissemination of proprietary information or sensitive or confidential data about Dell Technologies or its customers or other third parties could expose Dell Technologies, its customers, or other third parties affected to a risk of loss or misuse of this information, result in litigation and potential liability for Dell Technologies, damage Dell Technologies' brand and reputation, or otherwise harm Dell Technologies' business. Further, Dell Technologies relies in certain limited capacities on third-party data management providers whose possible security problems and security vulnerabilities may have similar effects on Dell Technologies.

Dell Technologies is subject to laws, rules, and regulations in the United States and other countries relating to the collection, use, and security of user data. Dell Technologies' ability to execute transactions and to possess and use personal information and data in conducting its business subjects it to legislative and regulatory burdens that may require Dell Technologies to notify customers or employees of a data security breach. Dell Technologies has incurred, and will continue to incur, significant expenses to comply with mandatory privacy and security standards and protocols imposed by law, regulation, industry standards, or contractual obligations.

**Failure to hedge effectively Dell Technologies' exposure to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates could adversely affect Dell Technologies' financial condition and results of operations.**

Dell Technologies utilizes derivative instruments to hedge its exposure to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates. Some of these instruments and contracts may involve elements of market and credit risk in excess of the amounts recognized in Dell Technologies' financial statements. If Dell Technologies is not successful in monitoring its foreign exchange exposures and conducting an effective hedging program, Dell Technologies' foreign currency hedging activities may not offset the impact of fluctuations in currency exchange rates on its future results of operations and financial position.

**The expiration of tax holidays or favorable tax rate structures, unfavorable outcomes in tax audits and other tax compliance matters, or adverse legislative or regulatory tax changes could result in an increase in Dell Technologies' tax expense or Dell Technologies' effective income tax rate.**

Portions of Dell Technologies' operations are subject to a reduced tax rate or are free of tax under various tax holidays that expire in whole or in part from time to time. Many of these holidays may be extended when certain conditions are met, or may be terminated if certain conditions are not met. If the tax holidays are not extended, or if Dell Technologies fails to satisfy the conditions of the reduced tax rate, its effective tax rate would increase in the future. Dell Technologies' effective tax rate also could increase if Dell Technologies' geographic sales mix changes. In addition, any actions by Dell Technologies to repatriate non-U.S. earnings for which it has not previously provided for U.S. taxes may affect the effective tax rate.

The application of tax laws to Dell Technologies' operations and past transactions involves some inherent uncertainty. Dell Technologies is continually under audit in various tax jurisdictions. Although Dell Technologies believes its tax positions are appropriate, Dell Technologies may not be successful in resolving potential tax claims that arise from these audits. An unfavorable outcome in certain of these matters could result in a substantial increase in Dell Technologies' tax expense. In addition, Dell Technologies' provision for income taxes could be affected by changes in the valuation of deferred tax assets.

Further, changes in tax laws (including laws relating to U.S. taxes on foreign operations) could adversely affect Dell Technologies' operations and profitability. In recent years, numerous legislative, judicial, and administrative changes have been made to tax laws applicable to Dell Technologies and companies similar to Dell Technologies. Additional changes to tax laws are likely to occur, and such changes may adversely affect Dell Technologies' tax liability.

**Dell Technologies' profitability could suffer from any impairment of its portfolio investments.**

Dell Technologies invests a significant portion of its available funds in a portfolio consisting primarily of debt securities of various types and maturities pending the deployment of these funds in Dell Technologies' business. Dell Technologies' earnings performance could suffer from any impairment of its investments. Dell Technologies' portfolio securities generally are classified as available-for-sale and are recorded in Dell Technologies' financial statements at fair value. If any such investments experience declines in market price and it is determined that such declines are other than temporary, Dell Technologies may have to recognize in earnings the decline in the fair market value of such investments below their cost or carrying value.

**Unfavorable results of legal proceedings could harm Dell Technologies' business and result in substantial costs.**

Dell Technologies is involved in various claims, suits, investigations, and legal proceedings that arise from time to time in the ordinary course of business, as well as those that arose in connection with Dell's going-private transaction and the EMC merger transaction, including those described elsewhere in this report. Additional legal claims or regulatory matters may arise in the future and could involve stockholder, consumer, regulatory, compliance, intellectual property, antitrust, tax, and other issues on a global basis. Litigation is inherently unpredictable. Regardless of the merits of the claims, litigation may be both time-consuming and disruptive to Dell Technologies' business. Dell Technologies could incur judgments or enter into settlements of claims that could adversely affect its operating results or cash flows in a particular period. In addition, Dell Technologies' business, operating results, and financial condition could be adversely affected if any infringement or other intellectual property claim made against it by any third party is successful, or if Dell Technologies fails to develop non-infringing technology or license the proprietary rights on commercially reasonable terms and conditions.

**Dell Technologies is incurring increased costs and is subject to additional regulations and requirements as a result of becoming a public company, and Dell Technologies' management is required to devote substantial time to new compliance matters, which could lower Dell Technologies' profits or make it more difficult to run its business.**

As a newly public company, Dell Technologies is incurring significant legal, accounting, and other expenses that it has not incurred as a private company, including costs associated with public company reporting requirements and costs of recruiting and retaining non-executive directors. Dell Technologies also is incurring costs associated with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and related rules implemented by the SEC and the NYSE. The expenses incurred by public companies generally for reporting and corporate governance purposes have been increasing. Dell Technologies expects these rules and regulations to increase its legal and financial compliance costs and to make some activities more time-consuming and costly, although it is currently unable to estimate these costs with any degree of certainty. Dell Technologies' management will need to devote a substantial amount of time to ensure that it complies with all of these requirements. These laws and regulations also could make it more difficult for Dell Technologies to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on its board of directors or its board committees or as its executive officers. Further, if Dell Technologies is unable to satisfy its obligations as a public company,

the Class V Common Stock could be subject to delisting and Dell Technologies could be subject to fines, sanctions, and other regulatory action and potentially civil litigation.

**Dell Technologies is obligated to develop and maintain proper and effective internal control over financial reporting and any failure to do so may adversely affect investor confidence in Dell Technologies and, as a result, the value of the Class V Common Stock.**

Effective Fiscal 2018, following a transition period afforded to companies that were not previously SEC reporting companies, Dell Technologies will be required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 to furnish a report by management on, among other matters, its assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting. The assessment will need to include disclosure of any material weaknesses identified by Dell Technologies' management in Dell Technologies' internal control over financial reporting. Dell Technologies also will be required to disclose significant changes made in its internal control procedures on a quarterly basis. In addition, Dell Technologies' independent registered public accounting firm is required to express an opinion as to the effectiveness of Dell Technologies' internal control over financial reporting beginning with its second annual report on Form 10-K. The process of designing, implementing, and testing internal controls over financial reporting is time-consuming, costly, and complicated.

During the evaluation and testing process of its internal controls, if Dell Technologies identifies one or more material weaknesses in its internal control over financial reporting, Dell Technologies will be unable to assert that its internal control over financial reporting is effective. Dell Technologies may experience material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in its internal control over financial reporting in the future. Any failure to maintain internal control over financial reporting could severely inhibit Dell Technologies' ability to issue accurate reports of its financial condition or results of operations. If Dell Technologies is unable to conclude that its internal control over financial reporting is effective, or if Dell Technologies' independent registered public accounting firm determines that Dell Technologies has a material weakness or significant deficiency in its internal control over financial reporting, investors could lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of its financial reports, the market price of the Class V Common Stock could decline, and Dell Technologies could be subject to sanctions or investigations by the SEC or other regulatory authorities. Failure to remedy any material weakness in its internal control over financial reporting, or to implement or maintain other effective control systems required of public companies, also could restrict future access to the capital markets by Dell Technologies or its subsidiaries.

**Compliance requirements of current or future environmental and safety laws, or other regulatory laws, may increase costs, expose Dell Technologies to potential liability and otherwise harm Dell Technologies' business.**

Dell Technologies' operations are subject to environmental and safety regulations in all areas in which Dell Technologies conducts business. Product design and procurement operations must comply with new and future requirements relating to climate change laws and regulations, materials composition, sourcing, energy efficiency and collection, recycling, treatment, transportation, and disposal of electronics products, including restrictions on mercury, lead, cadmium, lithium metal, lithium ion, and other substances. If Dell Technologies fails to comply with applicable rules and regulations regarding the transportation, source, use, and sale of such regulated substances, Dell Technologies could be subject to liability. The costs and timing of costs under environmental and safety laws are difficult to predict, but could have an adverse impact on Dell Technologies' business.

In addition, Dell Technologies and its subsidiaries are subject to various anti-corruption laws that prohibit improper payments or offers of payments to foreign governments and their officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business and are also subject to export controls, customs, and economic sanctions laws and embargoes imposed by the U.S. government. Violations of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act or other anti-corruption laws or export control, customs or economic sanctions laws may result in severe criminal or civil sanctions and penalties, and Dell Technologies and its subsidiaries may be subject to other liabilities which could have a material adverse effect on their business, results of operations, and financial condition.

Dell Technologies also is subject to provisions of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act intended to improve transparency and accountability concerning the supply of minerals originating from the conflict zones of the Democratic Republic of Congo or adjoining countries. Dell Technologies will incur costs to comply with the disclosure requirements of this law and may realize other costs relating to the sourcing and availability of minerals used in Dell Technologies' products. Further, Dell Technologies may face reputational harm if Dell Technologies' customers or other Dell Technologies stakeholders conclude that Dell Technologies is unable to sufficiently verify the origins of the minerals used in Dell Technologies' products.



**Armed hostilities, terrorism, natural disasters, or public health issues could harm Dell Technologies' business.**

Armed hostilities, terrorism, natural disasters, or public health issues, whether in the United States or abroad, could cause damage or disruption to Dell Technologies or Dell Technologies' suppliers and customers, or could create political or economic instability, any of which could harm Dell Technologies' business. For example, the earthquake and tsunami in Japan and severe flooding in Thailand which occurred during fiscal year 2012 caused damage to infrastructure and factories that disrupted the supply chain for a variety of components used in Dell's products. Any such future events could cause a decrease in demand for Dell Technologies' products, make it difficult or impossible to deliver products or for suppliers to deliver components and could create delays and inefficiencies in Dell Technologies' supply chain.

**Dell Technologies is highly dependent on the services of Michael S. Dell, its Chief Executive Officer, and its success depends on the ability to attract, retain, and motivate key employees.**

Dell Technologies is highly dependent on the services of Michael S. Dell, its Chief Executive Officer and largest stockholder. If Dell Technologies loses the services of Mr. Dell, Dell Technologies may not be able to locate a suitable or qualified replacement, and Dell Technologies may incur additional expenses to recruit a replacement, which could severely disrupt Dell Technologies' business and growth. Further, Dell Technologies relies on key personnel, including other members of its executive leadership team, to support its business and increasingly complex product and services offerings. Dell Technologies may not be able to attract, retain, and motivate the key professional, technical, marketing, and staff resources needed.

**Dell Technologies' substantial level of indebtedness could adversely affect its financial condition.**

Dell Technologies and its subsidiaries have a substantial amount of indebtedness, which will require significant interest payments. As of February 3, 2017, Dell Technologies and its subsidiaries had approximately \$49.4 billion of short-term and long-term indebtedness. As of the same date, Dell Technologies and its subsidiaries also had an additional \$2.7 billion available for borrowing under its senior secured revolving credit facility.

Dell Technologies' substantial level of indebtedness could have important consequences, including the following:

- Dell Technologies must use a substantial portion of its cash flow from operations to pay interest and principal on its senior credit facilities, its senior secured notes and senior unsecured notes (the "notes"), and its other indebtedness, which will reduce funds available to Dell Technologies for other purposes such as working capital, capital expenditures, other general corporate purposes, and potential acquisitions;
- Dell Technologies' ability to refinance such indebtedness or to obtain additional financing for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, or other general corporate purposes may be impaired;
- Dell Technologies is exposed to fluctuations in interest rates because Dell Technologies' senior credit facilities have variable rates of interest;
- Dell Technologies' leverage may be greater than that of some of its competitors, which may put Dell Technologies at a competitive disadvantage and reduce Dell Technologies' flexibility in responding to current and changing industry and financial market conditions; and
- Dell Technologies may be unable to comply with financial and other restrictive covenants in its senior credit facilities, the notes, and other indebtedness that limit Dell Technologies' ability to incur additional debt, make investments, and sell assets, which could result in an event of default that, if not cured or waived, would have an adverse effect on Dell Technologies' business and prospects and could force it into bankruptcy or liquidation.

Dell Technologies and its subsidiaries may be able to incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future, subject to the restrictions contained in Dell Technologies' and its subsidiaries' credit facilities and the indentures that govern the notes. If new indebtedness is added to the debt levels of Dell Technologies and its subsidiaries, the related risks that Dell Technologies now faces could intensify. Dell Technologies' ability to access additional funding under its revolving credit facility and ABS facility will depend upon, among other factors, the absence of a default under either such facility, including any default arising from a failure to comply with the related covenants. If Dell Technologies is unable to comply with its covenants under its revolving credit facility or ABS facility, Dell Technologies' liquidity may be adversely affected.



From time to time, when it believes it is advantageous to do so, Dell Technologies may seek to reduce its leverage by repaying certain of its indebtedness before the maturity dates of such indebtedness. Dell Technologies may be unable to generate operating cash flows and other cash necessary to achieve a level of debt reduction that will significantly enhance the company's credit quality and reduce the risks associated with its substantial indebtedness.

As of February 3, 2017, approximately \$15.6 billion of Dell Technologies' debt is variable-rate debt and a 100 basis point increase in interest rates would have resulted in an increase of approximately \$156 million in annual interest expense on such debt. Dell Technologies' ability to meet expenses, to remain in compliance with its covenants under its debt instruments and to make future principal and interest payments in respect of its debt depends on, among other factors, Dell Technologies' operating performance, competitive developments, and financial market conditions, all of which are significantly affected by financial, business, economic, and other factors. Dell Technologies is not able to control many of these factors. Given current industry and economic conditions, Dell Technologies' cash flow may not be sufficient to allow Dell Technologies to pay principal and interest on its debt and meet its other obligations.

**Dell Technologies continues to incur substantial costs related to and the integration of the EMC business with that of Dell.**

Dell Technologies continues to incur substantial cost in connection with the integration of the EMC business with that of Dell. There is a large number of processes, policies, procedures, operations, technologies, and systems that must be integrated, including purchasing, accounting and finance, sales, payroll, pricing, revenue management, marketing, and benefits. In addition, the businesses of Dell and EMC continue to maintain a presence in Texas and Massachusetts, respectively. The substantial majority of the integration costs are non-recurring expenses related to facilities and systems consolidation. Dell Technologies may incur additional costs to maintain employee morale and to retain key employees. These costs in total may exceed the savings Dell Technologies expects to achieve from the elimination of duplicative costs and the realization of other efficiencies related to the integration of the Dell and EMC businesses, particularly in the near term and in the event there are material unanticipated costs. Dell Technologies cannot identify the timing, nature, and amount of all such costs as of the date of this report. Any such costs, however, could affect Dell Technologies' results of operations and cash flows from operations in the period in which such charges are recorded.

**Dell Technologies may not realize the anticipated synergies from the EMC merger transaction.**

Although Dell Technologies expects to achieve synergies as a result of the EMC merger transaction, including with respect to VMware, it may not succeed in doing so. Dell Technologies' ability to realize the anticipated synergies will depend on the successful integration of EMC's business with that of Dell. Even if Dell Technologies successfully integrates the Dell and EMC businesses, the integration may not result in the realization of the full benefits of the anticipated synergies or the realization of these benefits within the expected periods. For example, the elimination of duplicative costs may not be possible or may take longer than anticipated, or benefits from the EMC merger transaction may be offset by costs incurred in integrating the Dell and EMC businesses.

**Failure to integrate EMC's technology, solutions, products, and services with those of Dell in an effective manner could reduce Dell Technologies' profitability and delay or prevent realization of many of the potential benefits of the EMC merger transaction.**

To obtain the benefits of the EMC merger transaction, Dell Technologies must integrate EMC's technology, solutions, products, and services with those of Dell in an effective manner. Dell Technologies may not be able to accomplish this integration quickly and efficiently. Dell Technologies may be required to spend additional time and money on operating compatibility that otherwise would be spent on developing and selling solutions, products and services. Dell Technologies' business, financial condition, and results of operations could be harmed if it does not integrate operations effectively or uses too many resources on integration efforts.

**The time and effort required to be dedicated to the integration of Dell and EMC could divert the attention of Dell Technologies' management from other business concerns or otherwise harm Dell Technologies' business.**

The integration process could result in the diversion of Dell Technologies management's attention from other business concerns, in the disruption or interruption of, or the loss of momentum in, Dell Technologies' business, or in inconsistencies in standards, controls, procedures, and policies. Any of these impacts could adversely affect Dell Technologies' ability to maintain relationships with its customers and employees or achieve the anticipated benefits of the EMC merger, or could reduce Dell Technologies' earnings or otherwise adversely affect its business and financial results.

**The financial performance of Dell Technologies is affected by the financial performance of VMware.**

Because Dell Technologies consolidates the financial results of VMware in its results of operations, its financial performance is affected by the financial performance of VMware. VMware's financial performance may be affected by a number of factors, including, but not limited to:

- fluctuations in demand, adoption rates, sales cycles (which have been increasing in length), and pricing levels for VMware's products and services;
- changes in customers' budgets for information technology purchases and in the timing of its purchasing decisions;
- the timing of recognizing revenues in any given quarter, which can be affected by a number of factors, including product announcements, beta programs, and product promotions that can cause revenue recognition of certain orders to be deferred until future products to which customers are entitled become available;
- the timing of announcements or releases of new or upgraded products and services by VMware or by its competitors;
- the timing and size of business realignment plans and restructuring charges;
- VMware's ability to maintain scalable internal systems for reporting, order processing, license fulfillment, product delivery, purchasing, billing, and general accounting, among other functions;
- VMware's ability to control costs, including its operating expenses;
- credit risks of VMware's distributors, who account for a significant portion of VMware's product revenues and accounts receivable;
- VMware's ability to process sales at the end of the quarter;
- seasonal factors, such as the end of fiscal period budget expenditures by VMware's customers and the timing of holiday and vacation periods;
- renewal rates and the amounts of the renewals for enterprise agreements, as the original terms of such agreements expire;
- the timing and amount of software development costs that may be capitalized;
- unplanned events that could affect market perception of the quality or cost-effectiveness of VMware's products and solutions; and
- VMware's ability to predict accurately the degree to which customers will elect to purchase its subscription-based offerings in place of licenses to its on-premises offerings.

**Dell Technologies' pension plan assets are subject to market volatility.**

Through the EMC merger transaction, Dell Technologies assumed a noncontributory defined pension plan, which was originally part of the EMC legacy acquisition of Data General. The plan's assets are invested in common stocks, bonds, and cash. The expected long-term rate of return on the plan's assets was 6.5%. This rate represents the average of the expected long-term rates of return weighted by the plan's assets as of February 3, 2017. As market conditions permit, Dell Technologies expects to continue to shift the asset allocation to lower the percentage of investments in equities and increase the percentage of investments in long-duration fixed-income securities. The effect of such a change could result in a reduction in the long-term rate of return on plan assets and an increase in future pension expense. As of February 3, 2017, the ten-year historical rate of return on plan assets was 5.98%, and the inception-to-date return on plan assets was 9.59%. Should Dell Technologies not achieve the expected rate of return on the plan's assets or if the plan experiences a decline in the fair value of its assets, Dell Technologies may be required to contribute assets to the plan, which could materially adversely affect its results of operations or financial condition.

## **Risk Factors Relating to Ownership of Dell Technologies**

**The MD stockholders, the MSD Partners stockholders, and the SLP stockholders have the ability to elect all of the directors of Dell Technologies, and such stockholders' interests may differ from the interests of the holders of Class V Common Stock.**

By reason of their ownership of substantially all of Dell Technologies' Class A Common Stock, Michael S. Dell and a separate property trust for the benefit of his wife (the "MD stockholders") and investment funds affiliated with MSD Partners, L.P. (the "MSD Partners stockholders") have the ability to elect all of the Group I Directors, who have an aggregate of 3 of the 13 total votes on the Dell Technologies board of directors, and all of the Group II Directors, who have an aggregate of 7 of the 13 total votes on the Dell Technologies board of directors. By reason of their ownership of all of the Class B Common Stock, investment funds affiliated with Silver Lake Partners (the "SLP stockholders") have the ability to elect all of the Group III Directors, who have an aggregate of 3 of the 13 total votes on the Dell Technologies board of directors. Michael S. Dell is the sole Group II Director and therefore is entitled to cast a majority of the votes entitled to be cast by all Dell Technologies directors and thereby approve any matter submitted to the Dell Technologies board of directors other than any matter that also requires the separate approval of the Capital Stock Committee or the audit committee. Egon Durban and Simon Patterson are the sole Group III Directors. Dell Technologies' directors owe fiduciary duties to Dell Technologies as a whole and all of Dell Technologies' stockholders and not just to holders of a particular class of shares.

**Dell Technologies is controlled by the MD stockholders, the MSD Partners stockholders, and the SLP stockholders, whose interests may differ from the interests of the holders of Class V Common Stock.**

By reason of their ownership of Class A Common Stock possessing a majority of the aggregate votes entitled to be cast by holders of Dell Technologies' Class A Common Stock, Class B Common Stock, Class C Common Stock, and Class V Common Stock, voting together as a single class, the MD stockholders and the MSD Partners stockholders have the ability to approve any matter submitted to the vote of all of the outstanding shares of Dell Technologies common stock voting together as a single class.

Through their control of Dell Technologies, subject to certain special voting rights of the Class V Common Stock related to actions that affect the Class V Common Stock and certain consent rights of the SLP stockholders, the MD stockholders and the MSD Partners stockholders are able to control actions to be taken by Dell Technologies, including the election of directors of Dell Technologies' subsidiaries (including VMware and its subsidiaries), amendments to Dell Technologies' organizational documents and the approval of significant corporate transactions, including mergers, sales of substantially all of Dell Technologies' assets, distributions of Dell Technologies' assets, the incurrence of indebtedness, and any incurrence of liens on Dell Technologies' assets.

**The Dell Technologies board of directors has formed an executive committee of the board consisting entirely of directors designated by the MD stockholders and the SLP stockholders, and has delegated a substantial portion of the power and authority of the Dell Technologies board of directors to the executive committee.**

The Dell Technologies board of directors has formed an executive committee of the board consisting entirely of Group II Directors and Group III Directors (none of whom are independent directors), and has delegated a substantial portion of the power and authority of the Dell Technologies board of directors to the executive committee. Among other matters, the executive committee has been delegated the board's power and authority, subject to specified limits, to review and approve, with respect to Dell Technologies and its subsidiaries, acquisitions and dispositions, the annual budget and business plan, the incurrence of indebtedness, entry into material commercial agreements, joint ventures and strategic alliances, and the commencement and settlement of material litigation. In addition, the executive committee acts as the compensation committee of Dell Technologies' board of directors. The interests of the MD stockholders and the SLP stockholders may differ materially from the interests of the holders of Class V Common Stock and Dell Technologies' other stakeholders.

**The MD stockholders and the SLP stockholders will be able to continue to strongly influence or effectively control decisions made by the Dell Technologies board of directors even if they own less than 50% of Dell Technologies' combined voting power.**

So long as the MD stockholders and the SLP stockholders continue to own a significant amount of Dell Technologies' combined voting power, even if such amount is less than 50%, they will continue to be able to strongly influence or effectively control decisions made by the Dell Technologies board of directors. For example, before an initial public offering of DHI Group Common Stock, so long as the MD stockholders and the SLP stockholders each continue to beneficially own an aggregate number of shares of DHI Group Common Stock equal to 9,818,182 or more shares of DHI Group Common Stock, as adjusted for any stock split, stock dividend, reverse stock split, or similar event, they will be jointly entitled to nominate for election as directors up to three Group I Directors, the MD stockholders will be entitled to nominate for election as directors up to three Group II Directors and the SLP stockholders will be entitled to nominate for election as directors up to three Group III Directors. Following an initial public offering of DHI Group Common Stock, so long as each of the MD stockholders and the SLP stockholders beneficially own at least 5% of all outstanding shares of Dell Technologies stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, each of the MD stockholders and the SLP stockholders will be entitled to nominate at least one individual for election to the board, with each of the MD stockholders and the SLP stockholders having the right to nominate a number of directors equal to the percentage of the total voting power for the regular election of directors of Dell Technologies beneficially owned by the MD stockholders or by the SLP stockholders, as the case may be, multiplied by the number of directors then on the Dell Technologies board.

**The MD Stockholders, the MSD Partners stockholders, and the SLP stockholders and their respective affiliates may have interests that conflict with your interests or those of Dell Technologies.**

In the ordinary course of their business activities, the MD stockholders, the MSD Partners stockholders, and the SLP stockholders and their respective affiliates may engage in activities where their interests conflict with interests of other stockholders or those of the company. The Dell Technologies certificate of incorporation provides that none of the MD stockholders, the MSD Partners stockholders, and the SLP stockholders, any of their respective affiliates or any director who is not employed by Dell Technologies (including any non-employee director who serves as one of Dell Technologies' officers in both his director and officer capacities) or his or her affiliates have any duty to refrain from engaging, directly or indirectly, in the same business activities or similar business activities or lines of business in which Dell Technologies operates. The MD stockholders, the MSD Partners stockholders, and the SLP stockholders also may pursue acquisition opportunities that may be complementary to Dell Technologies' business and, as a result, those acquisition opportunities may not be available to Dell Technologies. In addition, such stockholders may have an interest in pursuing acquisitions, divestitures, and other transactions that, in their judgment, could enhance the value of their investment in Dell Technologies, even though such transactions might involve risks to other stockholders.

**Dell Technologies is a "controlled company" within the meaning of NYSE rules and, as a result, qualifies for, and relies on, exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements, as a result of which holders of Class V Common Stock do not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to such requirements.**

As of February 3, 2017, for any matter submitted to a vote of the holders of Dell Technologies common stock voting together as a single class, the number of votes to which:

- holders of Class A Common Stock are entitled represent approximately 72% of the total number of votes to which all holders of Dell Technologies common stock are entitled;
- holders of Class B Common Stock are entitled represent approximately 24% of the total number of votes to which all holders of Dell Technologies common stock are entitled;
- holders of Class C Common Stock are entitled represent less than 1% of the total number of votes to which all holders of Dell Technologies common stock are entitled; and
- holders of Class V Common Stock are entitled represent approximately 4% of the total number of votes to which all holders of Dell Technologies common stock are entitled.

Accordingly, the MD stockholders, the MSD Partners stockholders, and the SLP stockholders control a majority of the combined voting power of all classes of Dell Technologies stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Dell Technologies is a "controlled company" within the meaning of NYSE rules. Under these rules, a company of which more than 50% of the voting power in the election of directors is held by an individual, group, or another company is a "controlled company" and may elect not to comply with certain corporate governance requirements, including the requirements that, within one year of the date of the listing of the Class V Common Stock:

- Dell Technologies have a board that is composed of a majority of "independent directors," as defined under the rules of the NYSE;
- Dell Technologies have a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors; and
- Dell Technologies have a corporate governance and nominating committee that is composed entirely of independent directors.

Dell Technologies is utilizing these exemptions. As a result, a majority of the directors on the Dell Technologies board of directors are not independent and none of the committees of the Dell Technologies board of directors consists entirely of independent directors, other than the audit committee and the Capital Stock Committee. Accordingly, holders of Class V Common Stock do not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of the corporate governance requirements of the NYSE.

**The Dell Technologies certificate of incorporation designates a state court of the State of Delaware or the federal district court for the District of Delaware as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by Dell Technologies' stockholders, which could limit the ability of the holders of Class V Common Stock to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with Dell Technologies or with directors, officers, or the controlling stockholders of Dell Technologies.**

Under the Dell Technologies certificate of incorporation, unless Dell Technologies consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the sole and exclusive forum for (1) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of Dell Technologies, (2) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director or officer or stockholder of Dell Technologies to Dell Technologies or Dell Technologies' stockholders, (3) any action asserting a claim against Dell Technologies or any director or officer or stockholder of Dell Technologies arising pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law or Dell Technologies' certificate of incorporation or bylaws, or (4) any action asserting a claim against Dell Technologies or any director or officer or stockholder of Dell Technologies governed by the internal affairs doctrine, will be a state court located within the State of Delaware (or, if no state court located within the State of Delaware has jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware). These provisions of the Dell Technologies certificate of incorporation could limit the ability of the holders of the Class V Common Stock to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with Dell Technologies or with directors, officers or the controlling stockholders of Dell Technologies, which may discourage such lawsuits against Dell Technologies and its directors, officers, and stockholders. Alternatively, if a court were to find these provisions of its constituent documents inapplicable to, or unenforceable in respect of, one or more of the specified types of actions or proceedings, Dell Technologies may incur additional costs associated with resolving such matters in other jurisdictions, which could adversely affect its business, financial condition, and results of operations.

### **Risk Factors Relating to the Class V Common Stock**

**Holders of Class V Common Stock are common stockholders of Dell Technologies and, therefore, are subject to risks associated with an investment in Dell Technologies as a whole.**

Even though Dell Technologies attributes, for financial reporting purposes, all of Dell Technologies' consolidated assets, liabilities, revenue, and expenses to either the DHI Group or the Class V Group in order to determine the DHI Group and Class V Common Stock earnings and earnings per share and to prepare the unaudited financial information for the Class V Group, Dell Technologies retains legal title to all of Dell Technologies' assets, and Dell Technologies' tracking stock capitalization does not limit Dell Technologies' legal responsibility, or that of Dell Technologies' subsidiaries, for their debts and liabilities. The DHI Group generally refers to the direct and indirect interest of Dell Technologies in all of Dell Technologies' business, assets, properties, liabilities, and preferred stock other than those attributable to the Class V Group, as well as its retained interest in the Class V Group equal to approximately 38% of Dell Technologies' economic interest in the Class V Group as of February 3, 2017. The Class V Common Stock is intended to track the economic performance of approximately 62% of Dell Technologies' economic interest in the Class V Group as of February 3, 2017. As of February 3, 2017, the Class V Group consisted of approximately 338 million shares of Class A common stock of VMware held by Dell Technologies. Although Dell Technologies' tracking stock policy provides that reallocations of assets between groups may result in the creation of inter-

group debt or an increase or decrease of the DHI Group's inter-group interest in the Class V Group or in an offsetting reallocation of cash or other assets, Dell Technologies' creditors are not limited by Dell Technologies' tracking stock capitalization from proceeding against any assets against which they could have proceeded if Dell Technologies did not have a tracking stock capitalization. The DHI Group and the Class V Group are not separate legal entities and cannot own assets, and, as a result, holders of Class V Common Stock do not have special legal rights related to specific assets attributed to the Class V Group and, in any liquidation, holders of DHI Group Common Stock and holders of Class V Common Stock will be entitled to their proportionate interests in assets of Dell Technologies after payment or provision for payment of the debts and liabilities of Dell Technologies and payment or provision for payment of any preferential amount due to the holders of any other class or series of stock based on their respective numbers of liquidation units.

**The Dell Technologies board of directors may not reallocate assets and liabilities between the DHI Group and the Class V Group without the approval of the Capital Stock Committee, which currently consists solely of independent directors, but any such reallocation of assets and liabilities may make it difficult to assess the future prospects of either group based on its past performance.**

The Dell Technologies board of directors may not allocate or reallocate assets and liabilities to one group or the other without the approval of the Capital Stock Committee, which must consist of a majority of independent directors and currently consists solely of independent directors. Any such allocation or reallocation may be made without the approval of any of Dell Technologies' stockholders in accordance with the Dell Technologies tracking stock policy and the Dell Technologies certificate of incorporation. Any such reallocation made by the Dell Technologies board of directors, as well as the existence of the right in and of itself to effect a reallocation, may affect the ability of investors to assess the future prospects of either group, including its liquidity and capital resource needs, based on its past performance. Stockholders also may have difficulty evaluating the liquidity and capital resources of each group based on past performance, as the Dell Technologies board of directors may use one group's liquidity to fund the other group's liquidity and capital expenditure requirements through the use of inter-group loans or other inter-group arrangements.

Any allocation or reallocation of assets and liabilities to one group or the other that results in the Class V Common Stock ceasing to track the performance of the Class A common stock of VMware could result in the delisting of the Class V Common Stock from the NYSE, as discussed below, which would materially adversely affect the liquidity and value of the Class V Common Stock.

**The listing standards of the NYSE include certain requirements to maintain the listing of an Equity Investment Tracking Stock, and if the Class V Common Stock were delisted because of the failure to meet any of such requirements, the liquidity and value of the Class V Common Stock would be materially adversely affected.**

The NYSE has listing standards for a tracking stock, which the NYSE refers to as an "Equity Investment Tracking Stock," that tracks the performance of an investment by the issuer in the common equity of another company listed on the NYSE, such as VMware. The listing standards of the NYSE provide that the Class V Common Stock could be delisted from the NYSE if:

- the Class A common stock of VMware ceases to be listed on the NYSE;
- Dell Technologies ceases to own, directly or indirectly, at least 50% of either the economic interest or the voting power of all of the outstanding classes of common equity of VMware; or
- the Class V Common Stock ceases to track the performance of the Class A common stock of VMware.

If any of the foregoing conditions were no longer met at any time, the NYSE would determine whether the Class V Common Stock could meet any other applicable initial listing standard in place at that time. If the Class V Common Stock did not qualify for initial listing at that time under another applicable listing standard, the NYSE would commence delisting proceedings. Further, if trading in the Class A common stock of VMware were suspended or delisting proceedings were commenced with respect to such Class A common stock, trading in the Class V Common Stock would be suspended or delisting proceedings would be commenced with respect to the Class V Common Stock at the same time. Any delisting of the Class V Common Stock would materially adversely affect the liquidity and value of the Class V Common Stock.

**The market price of Class V Common Stock may not reflect the performance of the Class V Group as Dell Technologies intends.**

Dell Technologies cannot make any assurance that the market price of the Class V Common Stock will, in fact, reflect the performance of Dell Technologies' interest in VMware and any other businesses, assets, and liabilities that may be attributed to the Class V Group at any time. Holders of Class V Common Stock will be common stockholders of Dell Technologies as a whole and, as such, will be subject to all risks associated with an investment in Dell Technologies and all of Dell Technologies' businesses, assets, and liabilities, including the approximately \$49.4 billion of short-term and long-term indebtedness that Dell Technologies has outstanding as of February 3, 2017. In addition, investors may discount the value of the Class V Common Stock because it is part of a common enterprise rather than of a stand-alone entity. As a result of the characteristics of tracking stocks, tracking stocks often trade at a discount to the estimated value of the assets or businesses they are intended to track.

**The market price of Class V Common Stock may be volatile, could fluctuate substantially, and could be affected by factors that do not affect traditional common stock.**

Market reaction to the establishment of tracking stocks is unpredictable. The market price of Class V Common Stock may be materially affected by, among other factors:

- actual or anticipated fluctuations in VMware's operating results or in the operating results of any other businesses attributable to the Class V Group from time to time;
- potential acquisition activity by Dell Technologies or the companies in which Dell Technologies invests;
- adverse changes in the credit rating or credit quality of Dell Technologies and its subsidiaries;
- issuances of additional debt or equity securities to raise capital by Dell Technologies or the companies in which Dell Technologies invests and the manner in which that debt or the proceeds of an equity issuance are attributed to each of the groups;
- changes in financial estimates by securities analysts regarding Class V Common Stock or the companies attributable to either of Dell Technologies' groups;
- changes in market valuations of other companies engaged in similar lines of business;
- the complex nature and the potential difficulties investors may have in understanding the terms of the Class V Common Stock, as well as concerns regarding the possible effect of certain of those terms on an investment in Dell Technologies' stock; and
- general market conditions.

The market price of Class V Common Stock may fluctuate significantly as a result of these and other factors. The market price of the Class V Common Stock may decline from time to time and you may not be able to sell your shares of Class V Common Stock at an attractive price or at all.

**Dell Technologies may not pay dividends equally or at all on the Class V Common Stock.**

VMware does not currently pay dividends on its common stock, and any decisions regarding dividends on the VMware common stock would be a decision of VMware's board of directors. Dell Technologies does not presently intend to pay cash dividends on the Class V Common Stock. If VMware were to pay a dividend on the VMware common stock owned by Dell Technologies that is attributable to the Class V Group, Dell Technologies could, but would not be required to, distribute some or all of that amount to the holders of Class V Common Stock. Dell Technologies will have the right to pay dividends on the shares of common stock of each group in equal or unequal amounts, and Dell Technologies may pay dividends on the shares of common stock of one group and not pay dividends on shares of common stock of the other group. In addition, any dividends or distributions on, or repurchases of, shares relating to either group will reduce Dell Technologies' assets legally available to be paid as dividends on the shares relating to the other group.

Dell Technologies' operations are conducted almost entirely through its subsidiaries and its ability to generate cash to make future dividend payments, if any, is highly dependent on the cash flows and the receipt of funds from its subsidiaries via



dividends or intercompany loans. To the extent that Dell Technologies determines in the future to pay dividends on the DHI Group Common Stock or the Class V Common Stock, the terms of certain agreements governing Dell Technologies' or its subsidiaries' indebtedness, including the credit agreement governing the revolving credit facility and any credit facilities of VMware, may significantly restrict the ability of Dell Technologies' subsidiaries to pay dividends or otherwise transfer assets to Dell Technologies, as well as the ability of Dell Technologies to pay dividends to holders of its common stock. In addition, Delaware law imposes requirements that may restrict Dell Technologies' ability to pay dividends to holders of its common stock.

**Dell Technologies' tracking stock capital structure could create conflicts of interest, and the Dell Technologies board of directors might make decisions that could adversely affect only some holders of Dell Technologies' common stock.**

Dell Technologies' tracking stock capital structure could give rise to circumstances in which the interests of holders of stock of one group might diverge or appear to diverge from the interests of holders of stock of the other group. In addition, given the nature of their businesses, there may be inherent conflicts of interests between the DHI Group and the Class V Group. Dell Technologies' groups are not separate entities and thus holders of DHI Group Common Stock and Class V Common Stock will not have the right to elect separate boards of directors. As a result, Dell Technologies' officers and directors owe fiduciary duties to Dell Technologies as a whole and all of Dell Technologies' stockholders as opposed to only holders of a particular group. Decisions deemed to be in the best interest of Dell Technologies and all of Dell Technologies' stockholders may not be in the best interest of a particular group when considered independently, such as:

- decisions as to the terms of any business relationships that may be created between the DHI Group and the Class V Group or the terms of any reallocations of assets between the groups;
- decisions as to the allocation of corporate opportunities between the groups, especially where the opportunities might meet the strategic business objectives of both groups;
- decisions as to operational and financial matters that could be considered detrimental to one group but beneficial to the other;
- decisions as to the conversion of Class V Common Stock into Class C Common Stock, which the Dell Technologies board of directors may make in its sole discretion, so long as the Class C Common Stock is then traded on a U.S. securities exchange;
- decisions regarding the increase or decrease of the inter-group interest that the DHI Group may own in the Class V Group from time to time;
- decisions as to the internal or external financing attributable to businesses or assets attributed to either of Dell Technologies' groups;
- decisions as to the dispositions of assets of either of Dell Technologies' groups; and
- decisions as to the payment of dividends on the stock relating to either of Dell Technologies' groups.

**Ownership of DHI Group Common Stock and Class V Common Stock by Dell Technologies' directors or officers may create or appear to create conflicts of interest.**

With the exception of the three independent directors who serve as Group I Directors (whose equity compensation by Dell Technologies must be approximately half in the form of Class V Common Stock or options to acquire Class V Common Stock based on value at the time of grant), it is expected that all or substantially all of the direct and indirect equity ownership in Dell Technologies of Dell Technologies' directors and officers will consist of DHI Group Common Stock. Such ownership of DHI Group Common Stock by Dell Technologies' directors and officers could create or appear to create conflicts of interest when they are faced with decisions that could have different implications for the holders of DHI Group Common Stock or Class V Common Stock.



**The Dell Technologies board of directors may not change the Dell Technologies tracking stock policy without the approval of the Capital Stock Committee, which currently consists solely of independent directors, but any such change may be made to the detriment of either group without stockholder approval.**

The Dell Technologies board of directors has adopted the Dell Technologies tracking stock policy described in this report to serve as guidelines in making decisions regarding the relationships between the DHI Group and the Class V Group with respect to matters such as tax liabilities and benefits, inter-group debt, inter-group interests, allocation and reallocation of assets, financing alternatives, corporate opportunities, payment of dividends, and similar items. These policies also set forth the initial allocation of Dell Technologies' businesses, assets, and liabilities between them. These policies are not included in the Dell Technologies certificate of incorporation. The Dell Technologies board of directors may not change or make exceptions to these policies without the approval of the Capital Stock Committee, which must consist of a majority of independent directors and which currently consists solely of independent directors. Because these policies relate to matters concerning the day-to-day management of Dell Technologies as opposed to significant corporate actions, such as a merger involving Dell Technologies or a sale of substantially all of Dell Technologies' assets, no stockholder approval is required with respect to their adoption or amendment. A decision to change, or make exceptions to, these policies or adopt additional policies could disadvantage one group while advantaging the other.

**Holders of shares of stock relating to a particular group may not have any remedies if any action by Dell Technologies' directors or officers has an adverse effect on only that stock.**

Principles of Delaware law and the provisions of the Dell Technologies certificate of incorporation may protect decisions of the Dell Technologies board of directors that have a disparate impact upon holders of shares of stock relating to a particular group. Under Delaware law, the Dell Technologies board of directors has a duty to act with due care and in the best interests of all stockholders. Principles of Delaware law established in cases involving differing treatment of multiple classes or series of stock provide that, subject to any applicable provisions of the corporation's certificate of incorporation, a board of directors owes an equal duty to all stockholders and does not have separate or additional duties to holders of any class or series of stock. Judicial opinions in Delaware involving tracking stocks have established that decisions by directors or officers involving differing treatment of holders of tracking stocks may be judged under the business judgment rule. In some circumstances, Dell Technologies' directors or officers may be required to make a decision that is viewed as adverse to the holders of shares relating to a particular group. Under the principles of Delaware law and the business judgment rule referred to above, Dell Technologies stockholders may not be able to successfully challenge decisions they believe have a disparate impact upon the stockholders of one of Dell Technologies' groups if a majority of the Dell Technologies board of directors is disinterested and independent with respect to the action taken, is adequately informed with respect to the action taken and acts in good faith and in the honest belief that the Dell Technologies board of directors is acting in the best interest of Dell Technologies and all of Dell Technologies' stockholders.

**Dell Technologies may dispose of assets of the Class V Group without the approval of holders of the Class V Common Stock.**

Delaware law requires stockholder approval only for a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of Dell Technologies taken as a whole, and the Dell Technologies certificate of incorporation does not require a separate class vote in the case of a sale of a significant amount of assets attributed to any of Dell Technologies' groups. As long as the assets attributed to the Class V Group proposed to be disposed of represent less than substantially all of Dell Technologies' assets, Dell Technologies may approve sales and other dispositions of any amount of the assets attributed to such group without any stockholder approval.

If Dell Technologies disposes of all or substantially all of the assets attributed to the Class V Group (which means, for this purpose, assets representing 80% of the fair value of the total assets of the Class V Group as of such date, as determined by the Dell Technologies board of directors), Dell Technologies would be required, if the disposition is not an excluded transaction under the terms of the Dell Technologies certificate of incorporation, to choose one or more of the following three alternatives:

- declare and pay a dividend on the Class V Common Stock;
- redeem shares of the Class V Common Stock in exchange for cash, securities or other property; or
- so long as the Class C Common Stock is then traded on a U.S. securities exchange, convert all or a portion of the outstanding Class V Common Stock into Class C Common Stock.

In this type of a transaction, holders of the Class V Common Stock may receive less value than the value that a third-party buyer might pay for all or substantially all of the assets of the Class V Group.

The Dell Technologies board of directors will decide, in its sole discretion, how to proceed and is not required to select the option that would result in the highest value to holders of any group of Dell Technologies' common stock.

**Holders of Class V Common Stock may receive less consideration upon a sale of the assets attributed to the Class V Group than if such group were a separate company.**

If the Class V Group were a separate, independent company and its shares were acquired by another person, certain costs of that sale, including corporate level taxes, might not be payable in connection with that acquisition. As a result, stockholders of a separate, independent company with the same assets might receive a greater amount of proceeds than the holders of Class V Common Stock would receive upon a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Class V Group. In addition, in the event of such a sale, the per share consideration to be paid to holders of Class V Common Stock may not be equal to or more than the per share value before or after the announcement of a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Class V Group. Further, there is no requirement that the consideration paid be tax-free to the holders of Class V Common Stock. Accordingly, if Dell Technologies sells all or substantially all of the assets attributed to the Class V Group, the value of Dell Technologies' stockholders' investment in Dell Technologies could decrease.

**In the event of a liquidation of Dell Technologies, holders of Class V Common Stock will not have a priority with respect to the assets attributed to the Class V Group remaining for distribution to stockholders.**

Under the Dell Technologies certificate of incorporation, upon Dell Technologies' liquidation, dissolution, or winding-up, holders of the Class V Common Stock will be entitled to receive, in respect of their shares of such stock, their proportionate interest in all of Dell Technologies' assets, if any, remaining for distribution to holders of common stock in proportion to their respective number of "liquidation units" per share. Relative liquidation units will be based on the volume-weighted average price of the Class V Common Stock over the period of ten trading days commencing shortly after the initial filing of the Dell Technologies certificate of incorporation and the determination of the Dell Technologies board of directors of the value of the DHI Group Common Stock at such time. Hence, the assets to be distributed to a holder of Class V Common Stock upon a liquidation, dissolution, or winding-up of Dell Technologies will not be linked to the relative value of the assets attributed to the Class V Group at that time or to changes in the relative value of the DHI Group Common Stock and the Class V Common Stock over time.

**The Dell Technologies board of directors in its sole discretion may elect to convert the Class V Common Stock into Class C Common Stock, thereby changing the nature of the investment.**

The Dell Technologies certificate of incorporation permits the Dell Technologies board of directors, in its sole discretion, to convert all of the outstanding shares of Class V Common Stock into Class C Common Stock at such time as the Class C Common Stock is already traded on a U.S. securities exchange and the shares are converted at a ratio that provides the stockholders of the Class V Common Stock with the applicable conversion premium to which they are entitled. A conversion would preclude the holders of Class V Common Stock from retaining their investment in a security that is intended to reflect separately the performance of the Class V Group. Dell Technologies cannot predict the impact on the market value of Dell Technologies' stock of (1) the Dell Technologies board of directors' ability to effect any such conversion or (2) the exercise of this conversion right by Dell Technologies.

If Dell Technologies exercises its option to convert all outstanding shares of Class V Common Stock into shares of Class C Common Stock, such conversion would effectively eliminate Dell Technologies' tracking stock structure because, upon conversion, the holders of Class V Common Stock would hold one of four series of DHI Group Common Stock, none of which, after such conversion, would be intended to track the performance of any distinct tracking groups. Upon any such conversion, for example, holders would no longer have special class voting rights or be subject to certain redemption or conversion provisions related to the Class V Group. In addition, there would no longer be a Capital Stock Committee or a tracking stock policy.

**Holders of DHI Group Common Stock and Class V Common Stock generally vote together and holders of Class V Common Stock have limited separate voting rights.**

Holders of DHI Group Common Stock and Class V Common Stock vote together as a single class, except in certain limited circumstances prescribed by the Dell Technologies certificate of incorporation and under Delaware law. Each share of Class V

Common Stock and Class C Common Stock has one vote per share. Each share of Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock has ten votes per share. Holders of Class D Common Stock do not vote on any matters except to the extent required under Delaware law. In addition, the Group II Directors are elected solely by the holders of Class A Common Stock voting as a separate class and the Group III Directors are elected solely by the holders of Class B Common Stock voting as a separate class.

As of February 3, 2017, the number of votes to which holders of Class V Common Stock are entitled represent approximately 4% of the total number of votes to which all holders of Dell Technologies common stock are entitled, the number of votes to which holders of Class A Common Stock are entitled represent approximately 72% of the total number of votes to which all holders of Dell Technologies common stock are entitled, the number of votes to which holders of Class B Common Stock are entitled represent approximately 24% of the total number of votes to which all holders of Dell Technologies common stock are entitled, and the number of votes to which holders of Class C Common Stock are entitled represent less than 1% of the total number of votes to which all holders of Dell Technologies common stock are entitled. As a result, when holders of DHI Group Common Stock and Class V Common Stock vote together as a single class, holders of DHI Group Common Stock will be in a position to control the outcome of the vote even if the matter involves a conflict of interest among Dell Technologies' stockholders or has a greater impact on one group than the other.

**Certain restrictions provided in the Dell Technologies certificate of incorporation will lapse on the two-year anniversary of the closing of the EMC merger transaction, which would allow Dell Technologies to cause VMware Class A common stock to cease to be publicly listed and would prevent investors who may view the market price of VMware Class A common stock as relevant to a valuation of the VMware business from accessing sale information.**

Certain restrictions in the Dell Technologies certificate of incorporation prohibit Dell Technologies from acquiring shares of VMware common stock for two years in circumstances in which the VMware Class A common stock would cease to be listed on a U.S. national securities exchange, subject to certain exceptions related to tax consolidation. While investors may view the market price of VMware Class A common stock as relevant to a valuation of the VMware business, the Class V Common Stock and the VMware Class A common stock have different characteristics, which Dell Technologies believes may affect their respective market prices in distinct ways. If Dell Technologies determined to take such actions following the expiration of such restrictions in the Dell Technologies certificate of incorporation and the VMware Class A common stock ceased to trade publicly, such action could cause the Class V Common Stock to be delisted from the NYSE, as discussed above, which would materially adversely affect the liquidity and value of the Class V Common Stock.

**Holders of Class V Common Stock may not benefit from any potential premiums paid to the public holders of VMware Class A common stock.**

Dell Technologies or other persons may choose to purchase shares of VMware Class A common stock at a premium, and holders of Class V Common Stock would not be entitled to a similar premium for their shares of Class V Common Stock in such circumstances.

**Dell Technologies' capital structure, as well as the fact that the Class V Group is not an independent company, may inhibit or prevent acquisition bids for the Class V Group and may make it difficult for a third party to acquire Dell Technologies, even if doing so may be beneficial to Dell Technologies' stockholders.**

If the Class V Group were a separate, independent company, any person interested in acquiring the Class V Group without negotiating with management could seek control of the group by obtaining control of its outstanding voting stock by means of a tender offer or a proxy contest. Although Dell Technologies intends the Class V Common Stock to reflect the separate economic performance of the Class V Group, the group is not a separate entity and a person interested in acquiring only the Class V Group without negotiation with Dell Technologies' management could obtain control of the group only by obtaining control of a majority in voting power of all of the outstanding shares of common stock of Dell Technologies. Even if the MD stockholders, the MSD Partners stockholders, and the SLP stockholders approved such an acquisition, the existence of shares of common stock relating to different groups could present complexities and in certain circumstances pose obstacles, financial and otherwise, to an acquiring person that are not present in companies that do not have capital structures similar to the Dell Technologies capital structure.

Certain provisions of the Dell Technologies certificate of incorporation and the Dell Technologies bylaws may discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of Dell Technologies that a stockholder may consider favorable. These provisions include:

- limiting who may call special meetings of stockholders;
- establishing advance notice requirements for nominations of candidates for election to the Dell Technologies board of directors; and
- the existence of authorized and unissued stock, including "blank check" preferred stock, which could be issued by the Dell Technologies board of directors without approval of the holders of Dell Technologies common stock to persons friendly to Dell Technologies' then-current management, thereby protecting the continuity of Dell Technologies' management, or which could be used to dilute the stock ownership of persons seeking to obtain control of Dell Technologies.

Further, as a Delaware corporation, Dell Technologies is subject to provisions of Delaware law that may deter a takeover attempt that its stockholders may find beneficial. These anti-takeover provisions and other provisions under Delaware law could discourage, delay, or prevent a transaction involving a change in control of Dell Technologies, including actions that its stockholders may deem advantageous, or negatively affect the trading price of its common stock, including the Class V Common Stock. These provisions also could discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for Dell Technologies' stockholders to elect directors of their choosing and to cause Dell Technologies to take other corporate actions that may be desired by its stockholders.

**The Dell Technologies board of directors is authorized to issue and designate shares of preferred stock in additional series without stockholder approval.**

The Dell Technologies certificate of incorporation authorizes the Dell Technologies board of directors, without the approval of its stockholders, to issue 1 million shares of preferred stock, subject to limitations prescribed by applicable law, rules, and regulations, and the provisions of the Dell Technologies certificate of incorporation, as shares of preferred stock in series, to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each such series and to fix the designation, powers, preferences, and rights of the shares of each such series and the qualifications, limitations, or restrictions thereof. The powers, preferences and rights of these additional series of preferred stock may be senior to or on parity with Dell Technologies' classes of common stock, including the Class V Common Stock, which may reduce the value of the Class V Common Stock.

**Future sales, or the perception of future sales, by Dell Technologies or holders of Class V Common Stock in the public market could cause the market price for the Class V Common Stock to decline.**

The sale of substantial amounts of shares of the Class V Common Stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales could occur, could harm the prevailing market price of shares of the Class V Common Stock. These sales, or the possibility that these sales may occur, also might make it more difficult for Dell Technologies to sell equity securities in the future at a time and at a price that it deems appropriate.

**ITEM 1B — UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

None.

**ITEM 2 — PROPERTIES**

Our principal executive offices and global headquarters are located at One Dell Way, Round Rock, Texas.

As of February 3, 2017, we owned or leased a total of approximately 32.6 million square feet of office, manufacturing, and warehouse space worldwide, approximately 16.8 million square feet of which is located in the United States. Approximately 45% of this space was owned, and the remaining 55% was leased. These amounts include in these amounts are approximately 2.3 million square feet of space that was either vacant or sublet.

As of February 3, 2017, our business centers, which include facilities that contain operations for sales, technical support, administrative, and support functions, occupy approximately 16.6 million square feet of space, of which we owned approximately 30%. At the same date, our manufacturing operations occupied approximately 4.3 million square feet of manufacturing space, of which Dell Technologies owned approximately 95%. In addition, as of February 3, 2017, our research and development centers were housed in approximately 9.4 million square feet of space, of which we owned approximately 47%.

Dell Technologies believes that its existing properties are suitable and adequate for its current needs and that it can readily meet its requirements for additional space at competitive rates by extending expiring leases or by finding alternative space.

Because of the interrelation of the products and services offered in each of our segments, we generally do not designate our properties to any segment. With limited exceptions, each property is used at least in part by all of our segments, and we retain the flexibility to make future use of each of the properties available to each of the segments. Of our properties, approximately 4.4 million square feet of space that houses executive and administrative offices, research and development, sales and marketing functions, and data centers are used solely by our VMware segment.

As we continue the integration of the EMC acquired businesses, we will seek to maximize the efficiency of our operations and the utilization of our properties.

### **ITEM 3 — LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

The information required by this item is incorporated herein by reference to the information set forth under the caption "Legal Matters" in Note 13 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in "Part II — Item 8 — Financial Statements and Supplementary Data."

### **ITEM 4 — MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES**

Not applicable.

## PART II

### ITEM 5 — MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

#### Market for Class V Common Stock

Our Class V Common Stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") under the ticker symbol DVMT. The following table sets forth information regarding the high and low sales prices of shares of our Class V Common Stock for the period from September 7, 2016, the date on which our Class V Common Stock began trading on the NYSE, through February 3, 2017.

	Class V Common Stock	
	High	Low
<b>Fiscal year ended February 3, 2017</b>		
Third quarter (from September 7, 2016)	\$ 50.89	\$ 45.02
Fourth quarter	\$ 64.64	\$ 48.19

There is no public market for our Class A Common Stock, our Class B Common Stock, or our Class C Common Stock. No shares of our Class D Common Stock were outstanding as of February 3, 2017.

#### Holders

As of March 27, 2017, there were 4,183 holders of record of our Class V Common Stock, 41 holders of record of our Class A Common Stock, five holders of record of our Class B Common Stock, and 42 holders of record of our Class C Common Stock. The number of record holders does not include individuals or entities that beneficially own shares of any class of our common stock, but whose shares are held of record by a broker, bank, or other nominee.

#### Dividends

Subsequent to the listing of our Class V Common Stock on the NYSE on September 7, 2016, we have not paid or declared cash dividends on our common stock. We do not currently intend to pay cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to declare cash dividends will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon our results of operations, financial condition and business prospects, limitations on the payment of dividends under our certificate of incorporation, the terms of our indebtedness and applicable law, and such other factors as our board of directors may deem relevant. For information about restrictions on our ability to pay cash dividends on the common stock, see "Part I — Item 1A — Risk Factors — Risk Factors Relating to the Class V Common Stock — Dell Technologies may not pay dividends equally or at all on the Class V Common Stock."

#### Sales of Unregistered Securities

From October 29, 2016 through February 3, 2017, we issued to certain employees a total of 100,830 shares of our Class C Common Stock for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$1 million pursuant to exercises of stock options granted under the Dell Technologies Inc. 2013 Stock Incentive Plan, which was adopted on September 7, 2016 as an amendment and restatement of the Denali Holding Inc. 2013 Stock Incentive Plan, the Dell Technologies Inc. 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan, which was adopted on September 7, 2016 as an amendment and restatement of the Dell Inc. 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan, and the Dell Inc. Amended and Restated 2002 Long-Term Plan. During the same period, we also issued 33,393 shares of our Class A Common Stock with an aggregate value of approximately \$1 million upon the vesting of restricted stock units granted pursuant to awards under the Dell Technologies Inc. 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan. The foregoing transactions were effected in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act") afforded by Rule 701 thereunder as transactions pursuant to compensatory benefit plans or contracts relating to compensation as provided under such rule.

In November, 2016, we issued to certain existing stockholders of Dell Technologies a total of 636,262 shares of our Class A Common Stock for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$17 million. The shares were issued in a non-public offering in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act afforded by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and

[Table of Contents](#)

Regulation D thereunder. Each investor represented to us that such investor was an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a) under the Securities Act, was not acquiring our Class A Common Stock with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof within the meaning of the Securities Act, and received and had access to adequate information about our company. The shares issued in this non-public offering are subject to restrictions on transfer.

**Purchases of Equity Securities**

On September 7, 2016, our board of directors approved a stock repurchase program (the "DHI Group Repurchase Program") that authorizes us to use assets of the DHI Group to repurchase up to \$1.0 billion of shares of our Class V Common Stock over a two-year period beginning on September 7, 2016. On December 13, 2016, our board of directors approved the suspension of the DHI Group Repurchase Program until such time as the board of directors authorizes the reinstatement of that program. On the same date, our board of directors approved a stock repurchase program (the "Class V Group Repurchase Program") that authorizes us to use assets of the Class V Group to repurchase up to \$500 million of shares of our Class V Common Stock over a period of six months. We may repurchase shares under the two programs through open market purchases, block trades, or accelerated or other structured share repurchase programs. The following table sets forth information regarding our repurchases of shares of Class V Common Stock during the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2017 and the remaining authorized amount of future repurchases under the programs.

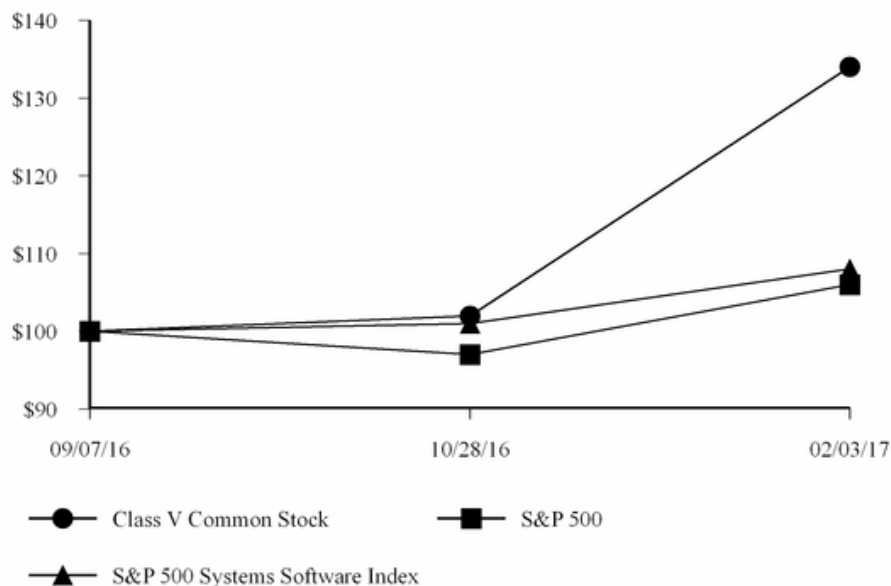
Period	Total Number of Shares Purchased	Weighted Average Price Paid per Share	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs	Approximate Dollar Value of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs
(in millions, except average price paid per share)				
Repurchases from October 29, 2016 to November 25, 2016	3	\$ 49.61	3	\$ 676
Repurchases from November 26, 2016 to December 30, 2016 (a) (b)	1	\$ 56.10	1	\$ 1,103
Repurchases from December 31, 2016 to February 3, 2017	6	\$ 59.06	6	\$ 758
Total	10	\$ 55.76	10	

(a) As described above, on December 13, 2016, our board of directors approved suspension of the previously authorized DHI Group Repurchase Program announced on September 7, 2016, under which we are authorized to repurchase up to \$1.0 billion shares of Class V Common Stock over a period of two years using assets of the DHI Group. At the time of this program's suspension, \$324 million of our Class V Common Stock had been repurchased and \$676 million of our Class V Common Stock remained authorized for repurchase under the program.

(b) As described above, on December 13, 2016, our board of directors approved the Class V Group Repurchase Program, under which we are authorized to repurchase up to \$500 million shares of Class V Common Stock over a period of six months using assets of the Class V Group. As of February 3, 2017, \$418 million of our Class V Common Stock had been repurchased and \$82 million of our Class V Common Stock remained authorized for repurchase under the program.

## Stock Performance Graph

The following graph compares the cumulative total return on our Class V Common Stock for the period of September 7, 2016, the date on which our Class V Common Stock began trading on the NYSE, through February 3, 2017 with the total return over the same period on the S&P 500 Index and the S&P Systems Software Index. The graph assumes that \$100 was invested on September 7, 2016 in the Class V Common Stock and in each of the foregoing indices and assumes reinvestment of dividends, if any. The comparisons in the graph are based on historical data and are not necessarily indicative of the future price performance of the Class V Common Stock.



	Base Period		
	September 7, 2016	October 28, 2016	February 3, 2017
Class V Common Stock	\$ 100.00	\$ 101.81	\$ 134.06
S&P 500	\$ 100.00	\$ 97.49	\$ 105.94
S&P 500 Systems Software Index	\$ 100.00	\$ 101.28	\$ 108.32

The preceding stock performance graph shall not be deemed to be incorporated by reference by means of any general statement incorporating by reference this annual report on Form 10-K into any filing under the Securities Act or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, except to the extent that Dell Technologies specifically incorporates such information by reference, and shall not otherwise be deemed filed under such Acts.



## ITEM 6 — SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following selected consolidated financial data for our company should be read in conjunction with "Part II — Item 7 — Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Part II — Item 8 — Financial Statements and Supplementary Data." Consolidated results of operations and cash flow data for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015 and balance sheet data as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included in "Part II — Item 8 — Financial Statements and Supplementary Data." Consolidated results of operations and cash flow data for the period from October 29, 2013 to January 31, 2014 and the period from February 2, 2013 to October 28, 2013 and balance sheet data as of January 30, 2015 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included in the proxy statement/prospectus dated June 6, 2016, forming part of our registration statement on Form S-4 (Registration No. 333-208524) filed with the SEC, which are not included or incorporated by reference herein. The consolidated balance sheet data as of January 31, 2014 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements for the fiscal year then ended, which are not included or incorporated by reference herein. The consolidated balance sheet data as of February 1, 2013 and the results of operations and cash flow data for the fiscal year ended February 1, 2013 have been derived from Dell Inc.'s audited consolidated financial statements included in Dell Inc.'s annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 1, 2013 filed with the SEC, which are not included or incorporated by reference herein. As discussed further below, for all periods preceding the fiscal year ended January 30, 2015 ("Fiscal 2015"), the financial results are not reflective of discontinued operations.

### DHI Group and Class V Group

Dell Technologies has two groups of common stock, denoted as the DHI Group Common Stock and the Class V Common Stock. The DHI Group Common Stock consists of four classes of common stock, referred to as Class A Common Stock, Class B Common Stock, Class C Common Stock, and Class D Common Stock. The DHI Group generally refers to the direct and indirect interest of Dell Technologies in all of Dell Technologies' business, assets, properties, liabilities, and preferred stock other than those attributable to the Class V Group, as well as its retained interest in the Class V Group equal to approximately 38% of Dell Technologies' economic interest in the Class V Group as of February 3, 2017. The Class V Common Stock is intended to track the economic performance of approximately 62% of Dell Technologies' economic interest in the Class V Group as of such date. As of February 3, 2017, the Class V Group consisted of approximately 338 million shares of Class A common stock of VMware held by Dell Technologies. See Note 18 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report and Exhibit 99.1 filed with this report for more information regarding the allocation of earnings from Dell Technologies' interest in VMware between the DHI Group and the Class V Common Stock.

### Basis of Presentation

*Divestitures* — On March 27, 2016, Dell entered into a definitive agreement with NTT Data International L.L.C. to divest substantially all of Dell Services. On November 2, 2016, the parties closed substantially all of the transaction. On June 19, 2016, Dell entered into a definitive agreement with Francisco Partners and Elliot Management Corporation to divest substantially all of Dell Software Group ("DSG"). On October 31, 2016, the parties closed the transaction. On September 12, 2016, EMC entered into a definitive agreement with OpenText Corporation to divest the Dell EMC Enterprise Content Division ("ECD"). On January 23, 2017, the parties closed the transaction. In accordance with applicable accounting guidance, the results of Dell Services, DSG, and ECD, as well as the related gains or losses on sale, are presented as discontinued operations in the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015 and, as such, have been excluded from continuing operations in the selected financial data presented below for those periods, except as otherwise indicated. Dell Technologies believes presenting Dell Services and the Dell Software Group as discontinued operations for periods preceding the fiscal year ended January 30, 2015 ("Fiscal 2015") is not material to understanding the results of operations and trends of Dell Technologies and is not relevant to the holders of the Class V Common Stock, which is intended to track the performance of a portion of Dell Technologies' economic interest in VMware, a majority-owned consolidated subsidiary of EMC, subsequent to the closing of the EMC merger transaction. In this regard, the performance of the Class V Common Stock is not affected by the operations of Dell Technologies prior to the consummation of the EMC merger transaction, as Dell Technologies did not acquire EMC's investment in VMware until the completion of the EMC merger transaction on September 7, 2016. See Note 4 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for additional information on divestitures.

*Going Private Transaction* — On October 29, 2013, Dell Technologies acquired Dell in a transaction referred to as the going-private transaction. For the purposes of the consolidated financial data included in this report, periods prior to October 29, 2013 reflect the financial position, results of operations, and changes in financial position of Dell and its consolidated subsidiaries

[Table of Contents](#)

prior to the going-private transaction, referred to as the Predecessor, and periods beginning on or after October 29, 2013 reflect the financial position, results of operations, and changes in financial position of Dell Technologies Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries as a result of the going-private transaction, referred to as the Successor. As a result of the going-private transaction, the results of operations and financial position of the Predecessor and Successor are not directly comparable.

	Successor		
	Fiscal Year Ended February 3, 2017 (a)	Fiscal Year Ended January 29, 2016	Fiscal Year Ended January 30, 2015
(in millions, except per share data)			
<b>Results of Operations and Cash Flow Data:</b>			
Net revenue	\$ 61,642	\$ 50,911	\$ 54,142
Gross margin	\$ 12,959	\$ 8,387	\$ 8,896
Operating loss	\$ (3,252)	\$ (514)	\$ (316)
Loss from continuing operations before income taxes	\$ (5,356)	\$ (1,286)	\$ (1,215)
Loss from continuing operations	\$ (3,737)	\$ (1,168)	\$ (1,108)
Earnings (loss) per share attributable to Dell Technologies Inc.:			
Continuing operations - Class V Common Stock - basic	\$ 1.44	\$ —	\$ —
Continuing operations - DHI Group - basic	\$ (8.52)	\$ (2.88)	\$ (2.74)
Continuing operations - Class V Common Stock - diluted	\$ 1.43	\$ —	\$ —
Continuing operations - DHI Group - diluted	\$ (8.52)	\$ (2.88)	\$ (2.74)
Number of weighted-average shares outstanding:			
Class V Common Stock - basic	217	—	—
DHI Group - basic	470	405	404
Class V Common Stock - diluted	217	—	—
DHI Group - diluted	470	405	404
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 2,222	\$ 2,162	\$ 2,551

(a) The fiscal year ended February 3, 2017 included 53 weeks.

	Successor	Predecessor	
	October 29, 2013 to January 31, 2014	February 2, 2013 to October 28, 2013	Fiscal Year Ended February 1, 2013
(in millions, except per share data)			
<b>Results of Operations and Cash Flow Data (a):</b>			
Net revenue	\$ 14,075	\$ 42,302	\$ 56,940
Gross margin	\$ 1,393	\$ 7,991	\$ 12,186
Operating income (loss)	\$ (1,798)	\$ 518	\$ 3,012
Income (loss) before income taxes	\$ (2,002)	\$ 320	\$ 2,841
Net income (loss)	\$ (1,612)	\$ (93)	\$ 2,372
Earnings (loss) per common share:			
Basic	\$ (4.06)	\$ (0.05)	\$ 1.36
Diluted	\$ (4.06)	\$ (0.05)	\$ 1.35
Number of weighted-average shares outstanding:			
Basic	397	1,755	1,745
Diluted	397	1,755	1,755
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 1,082	\$ 1,604	\$ 3,283

(a) Results of operations for the periods presented in the table above have not been reclassified to present the divested businesses as discontinued operations.

	Successor				Predecessor
	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016	January 30, 2015	January 31, 2014	February 1, 2013
	(in millions)				
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents (a)	\$ 9,474	\$ 6,322	\$ 5,398	\$ 6,449	\$ 12,569
Total assets	\$ 118,206	\$ 45,122	\$ 48,029	\$ 51,153	\$ 47,540
Short-term debt	\$ 6,329	\$ 2,981	\$ 2,920	\$ 3,063	\$ 3,843
Long-term debt	\$ 43,061	\$ 10,650	\$ 11,071	\$ 14,352	\$ 5,242
Total Dell Technologies Inc. stockholders' equity (b)	\$ 13,243	\$ 1,466	\$ 2,904	\$ 4,014	\$ 10,680

(a) Cash and cash equivalents as of January 31, 2014 and February 1, 2013 has not been adjusted to present the cash and cash equivalents of the divested businesses as held for sale.

(b) Total Dell Technologies Inc. stockholders' equity as of February 1, 2013 represents the total stockholders' equity of Dell Inc.

## ITEM 7 — MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*This management's discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with the Consolidated Financial Statements and accompanying Notes included in this annual report on Form 10-K. In addition to historical financial information, the following discussion contains forward-looking statements that reflect our plans, estimates, and beliefs, and that are subject to numerous risks and uncertainties. Our actual results may differ materially from those expressed or implied in any forward-looking statements.*

*Unless otherwise indicated, all results presented are prepared in a manner that complies, in all material respects, with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP"). Additionally, unless otherwise indicated, all changes identified for the current-period results represent comparisons to results for the prior corresponding fiscal period.*

*Our fiscal year is the 52- or 53-week period ending on the Friday nearest January 31. We refer to our fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015 as "Fiscal 2017," "Fiscal 2016," and "Fiscal 2015," respectively. Fiscal 2016 and Fiscal 2015 included 52 weeks. Fiscal 2017 included 53 weeks, with the extra week included in the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2017.*

*On September 7, 2016, we completed our acquisition by merger of EMC Corporation. The consolidated results of EMC are included in Dell Technologies' consolidated results for the Fiscal 2017 periods presented. Revenues of approximately \$9.2 billion and net loss of approximately \$2.1 billion attributable to EMC were included in the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) for the period from September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017.*

*During Fiscal 2017, we closed the Dell Services, DSG, and ECD divestiture transactions. We received total cash consideration of approximately \$7.0 billion from the divestitures and recorded a gain on sale, net of tax, of approximately \$1.9 billion. Accordingly, the results of operations of Dell Services, DSG, and ECD, as well as the related gains or losses on sale, have been excluded from the results of continuing operations in the periods presented in this management's discussion and analysis, except as otherwise indicated.*

## INTRODUCTION

Dell Technologies is a strategically aligned family of businesses that brings together the entire infrastructure from hardware to software to services — from the edge to the data center to the cloud. Dell Technologies is a leader in the traditional technology of today and a leader in the cloud-native infrastructure of tomorrow. We are a leading provider of scalable IT solutions enabling customers to be more efficient, mobile, informed, and secure. Through our recent combination with EMC, Dell Technologies now encompasses the businesses of Dell, which includes our Client Solutions Group, Dell EMC, which includes our Infrastructure Solutions Group, VMware, Pivotal, RSA, and SecureWorks. We are focused on providing technology solutions and services that accelerate digital transformation. We believe technology exists to drive human progress on a global scale — to create new markets, reshape industries, and improve lives. We are positioned to help customers of any size build the essential infrastructure to modernize IT and enable digital business, and are differentiated by our practical innovation and efficient, simple, and affordable solutions.

Dell Technologies is committed to our customers. We believe our products, solutions, and services will help power digital transformation. As we innovate to make our customers' existing IT increasingly productive, we help them reinvest their savings into the next generation of technologies that they need to succeed in the digital economy. Our next-generation solutions which enable digital transformation include software-defined data centers, all flash arrays, hybrid cloud, converged and hyper-converged infrastructure, mobile, and security solutions. In addition, our extended warranty and delivery offerings, and software and peripherals, which are closely tied to the sale of our hardware products, are important value differentiators that we are able to offer our customers.

We believe the combined strength of Dell and EMC will benefit our customers through complementary product portfolios, sales teams, and research and development strategies. We are actively working on the integration of EMC acquired businesses, including developing a combined go-to-market strategy. During this period of transition and integration, we remain focused on supporting our customers with outstanding solutions, products, and services. We will continue our focus on building superior customer relationships through our direct model and our network of channel partners, which includes value-added resellers,

system integrators, distributors, and retailers. We also will continue investing in strategic solutions and enhancing our go-to-market sales and marketing capabilities as we seek to create a leading global technology company poised for long-term sustainable growth and innovation.

As we stay focused on our customers, we will pursue the following strategic initiatives:

- To extend our market leading position through our Client and Infrastructure Solutions Groups offerings
- To grow our strong position in IT infrastructure for cloud-native workloads, both on- and off-premises
- To innovate with winning technology that spans and unites on- and off-premises applications and infrastructure and that enables workforce transformation required by our customers

As part of this strategy, we may supplement organic growth with strategic investments and disciplined acquisitions targeting businesses that will complement our existing portfolio of solutions.

We operate a diversified business model with the majority of our net revenue and operating income derived from commercial clients that consist of large enterprises, small and medium-sized businesses, and public sector customers.

## Products and Services

We design, develop, manufacture, market, sell and support a wide range of products and services. We are organized into the following business units, which are our reportable segments: Client Solutions Group; Infrastructure Solutions Group; and VMware. Due to our divestitures of Dell Services, Dell Software Group, and Dell EMC Enterprise Content Division, the results of these businesses, as well as the related gains or losses on sale, have been excluded from this management's discussion and analysis for all periods presented, except as otherwise indicated. See "Divestitures" below for more information regarding the sale of Dell Services, Dell Software Group, and ECD.

- *Client Solutions Group (CSG)* — Offerings by CSG (formerly referred to as Client Solutions) include branded hardware, such as desktop PCs, notebooks, and tablets, and branded peripherals, such as monitors, printers, and projectors. CSG also offers attached software, peripherals and services, including support and deployment, configuration, and extended warranty services.

Approximately 50% of CSG revenue is generated by sales to customers in the Americas, with the remaining portion derived from sales to customers in EMEA and APJ.

- *Infrastructure Solutions Group (ISG)* — EMC's Information Storage segment and our existing Enterprise Solutions Group were merged to create the Infrastructure Solutions Group, or ISG. The comprehensive portfolio of advanced storage solutions includes traditional storage solutions as well as next-generation storage solutions (including all flash arrays, scale-out file and object platforms). The server portfolio includes high-performance rack, blade, tower, and hyperscale servers. The networking portfolio will help our business customers transform and modernize their infrastructure, mobilize and enrich end-user experiences, and accelerate business applications and processes. Similar to CSG, ISG also offers attached software, peripherals, and services, including support and deployment, configuration, and extended warranty services.

Approximately 50% of ISG revenue is generated by sales to customers in the Americas, with the remaining portion derived from sales to customers in EMEA and APJ.

- *VMware* — The VMware reportable segment ("VMware") reflects the operations of VMware, Inc. (NYSE: VMW) within Dell Technologies. See Exhibit 99.1 filed with this report for further details on the differences between VMware reportable segment results and VMware, Inc. results.

VMware is a leader in virtualization and cloud infrastructure solutions, which enable organizations to manage IT resources across complex multi-cloud, multi-device environments. VMware offers a broad portfolio of virtualization technologies across three main product groups: software-defined data center; hybrid cloud computing; and end-user computing.

Approximately half of VMware revenue is generated by sales to customers in the United States.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our other businesses, described below, consist of product and service offerings of RSA Information Security, SecureWorks, Pivotal, and Boomi. These businesses are not classified as reportable segments, either individually or collectively, as the results of the businesses are not material to our overall results and the businesses do not meet the criteria for reportable segments.

- *RSA Information Security* provides essential cybersecurity solutions engineered to enable organizations to detect, investigate, and respond to advanced attacks, confirm and manage identities, and, ultimately, help reduce IP theft, fraud, and cybercrime.
- *SecureWorks* (NASDAQ: SCWX) is a leading global provider of intelligence-driven information security solutions singularly focused on protecting its clients from cyber attacks.
- *Pivotal* is a leading provider of application and data infrastructure software, agile development services, and data science consulting. Pivotal's cloud-native platform enables leading companies to transform their operations with an approach that is focused on building software, rather than buying it.
- *Boomi* specializes in cloud-based integration, connecting information between existing on-premise and cloud-based applications to ensure business processes are optimized, data is accurate and workflow is reliable.

See Note 22 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for more information about our other businesses.

For further discussion regarding our current reportable segments, see "Results of Operations — Business Unit Results."

### **Dell Financial Services**

We also offer or arrange various financing options and services for our commercial and consumer customers in the United States, Canada, Europe, and Mexico through Dell Financial Services ("DFS") and its affiliates. DFS services include originating, collecting, and servicing customer receivables primarily related to the purchase of Dell Technologies products. The results of these operations are allocated to our segments based on the underlying product or service financed. For additional information about our financing arrangements, see Note 7 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report

### **Business Trends and Challenges**

We are seeing an unprecedented rate of change in the IT industry. Organizations of all kinds are embracing digital technology to achieve their business objectives. Our vision is to be the essential infrastructure company and leader in end-user computing, data center infrastructure solutions, virtualization, and cloud software that our customers continue to trust and rely on for their IT solutions. We accelerate results for our customers by enabling them to be more efficient, mobile, informed, and secure. We continue to invest in R&D, sales, and other key areas of our business to deliver superior products and solutions capabilities and to drive execution of long-term profitable growth. We believe that our results will benefit from an integrated go-to-market strategy and the result of our differentiated products and solutions capabilities. We intend to continue to execute on our business model and seek to balance liquidity, profitability, and growth to position our company for long-term success.

We are able to leverage our traditional strength in the PC market to offer solutions and services that provide higher value recurring revenue streams. Given the macroeconomic environment and computing trends, we expect that the demand environment will continue to be uneven and cyclical and that market competition in our Client Solutions Group business will intensify. However, we are committed to a long-term growth strategy that we believe will benefit from the consolidation trends that are occurring in our markets. Our Client Solutions Group offerings remain an important element of our strategy, generating strong cash flow and opportunities for cross-selling of complementary solutions.

We expect that our Infrastructure Solutions Group will continue to be adversely affected by declines in the traditional storage and server markets. Cloud-native applications are expected to continue as a primary growth driver in the infrastructure market as IT organizations increasingly become multi-cloud environments. We believe the complementary cloud solutions across our business, created through our combination with EMC, strongly position us to meet these demands for our customers who are increasingly looking to leverage cloud-based computing. Further, we will be able to provide new and more robust storage and data center solutions to meet the evolving needs of our customers. We also continue to be impacted by the emerging trends of enterprises deploying software-defined storage, hyper-converged, and modular solutions based on server-centric architectures.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We have leading solutions in these categories through our Dell EMC and VMware data center offerings. In addition, through our research and development efforts, we expect to develop new solutions in this rapidly changing industry that we believe will enable us to continue to provide superior solutions to our customers.

We manage our business on a U.S. dollar basis. However, we have a large global presence, generating approximately 50% of our revenue by sales to customers outside of the United States during Fiscal 2017 and Fiscal 2016. Our revenues, therefore, can be impacted by fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates. We utilize a comprehensive hedging strategy intended to mitigate the impact of foreign currency volatility over time, and we adjust pricing when possible to further minimize foreign currency impacts. The percentage of our revenues generated in regions outside of the United States did not change substantially as a result of the EMC merger transaction.

### **EMC Merger Transaction**

As described in Note 1 and Note 3 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report, on September 7, 2016, a merger subsidiary of Dell Technologies merged with and into EMC Corporation, with EMC Corporation surviving the merger as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Dell Technologies.

At the effective time of the EMC merger transaction, each share of EMC common stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the effective time of the EMC merger transaction (other than shares owned by Dell Technologies, our merger subsidiary, EMC, or any of EMC's wholly-owned subsidiaries, and other than shares with respect to which EMC's shareholders are entitled to and properly exercise appraisal rights) was converted into the right to receive the merger consideration, consisting of (1) \$24.05 in cash, without interest, and (2) 0.11146 validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of common stock of Dell Technologies designated as Class V Common Stock equal to the quotient (rounded to the nearest five decimal points) obtained by dividing (A) 222,966.450 by (B) the aggregate number of shares of EMC common stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the effective time of the EMC merger transaction, plus cash in lieu of any fractional shares.

Each currently outstanding EMC stock option vested and became fully exercisable prior to 11:59 p.m., New York City time, on the last trading day prior to the effective time of the EMC merger transaction, referred to as the vesting effective time of the merger. Each EMC stock option that remained outstanding immediately prior to the vesting effective time of the merger was automatically exercised immediately prior to the vesting effective time of the merger on a net exercise basis, such that shares of EMC common stock with a value equal to the aggregate exercise price and applicable tax withholding reduced the number of shares of EMC common stock otherwise issuable. Except for any restricted stock units that were granted following the date of the merger agreement and that continued in effect as cash awards following the effective time of the EMC merger transaction, each EMC restricted stock unit outstanding immediately prior to the vesting effective time of the merger became fully vested immediately prior to the vesting effective time of the merger (with performance vesting units vesting at the target level of performance) and the holder hereof became entitled to receive the merger consideration with respect to the shares of EMC common stock subject to the award (which was calculated net of the number of shares withheld in respect of taxes upon the vesting of the award).

In connection with the EMC merger transaction and in accordance with the merger agreement, certain executives holding unvested restricted stock units of EMC, or EMC RSUs, were given the opportunity to elect to exchange each unvested EMC RSU held by such executives that would otherwise have vested in the ordinary course on or after January 1, 2017 for (a) a deferred cash award having a cash value equal to the closing price of a share of EMC common stock on the last trading day before the closing date of the EMC merger transaction, or \$29.05, and (b) an option, referred to as a rollover option, to purchase a share of Class C Common Stock of Dell Technologies, referred to as the rollover opportunity. The rollover options have a three-year term and a per share exercise price equal to the fair market value of a share of Class C Common Stock on the date of grant, or \$27.50, and, to the extent vested, may be exercised using a cashless exercise method for both the exercise price and the applicable minimum required tax withholding (subject to certain limitations). Each deferred cash award will vest, and each rollover option will vest and thereby become exercisable, on the same schedule as the EMC RSU for which they were exchanged (with any performance-vesting condition deemed satisfied at the target level of performance upon the closing of the EMC merger transaction). We issued, pursuant to the rollover opportunity, options to purchase 1,779,072 shares of Class C Common Stock.

In addition, in connection with the EMC merger transaction and in accordance with the merger agreement, certain EMC executives were given the opportunity to purchase, for cash and at fair market value, shares of Class C Common Stock. We issued, pursuant to this cash investment opportunity, 152,724 shares of Class C Common Stock, for a purchase price equal to \$27.50 per share, resulting in aggregate cash consideration to us of approximately \$4.2 million.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In connection with the EMC merger transaction, all principal, accrued but unpaid interest, fees, and other amounts (other than certain contingent obligations) outstanding at the effective time of the EMC merger transaction under EMC's unsecured revolving credit facility, Dell's asset-based revolving credit facility, and Dell's term facilities were repaid in full substantially concurrently with the closing, and all commitments to lend and guarantees and security interests, as applicable, in connection therewith were terminated or released. The aggregate amounts of principal, interest, and premium necessary to redeem in full the outstanding \$1.4 billion in aggregate principal amount of 5.625% Senior First Lien Notes due 2020 co-issued by Dell International and Denali Finance Corp. were deposited with the trustee for such notes, and such notes were thereby satisfied and discharged, substantially concurrently with the effective time of the EMC merger transaction. All of Dell's other outstanding senior notes and all of EMC's outstanding senior notes remained outstanding after the effective time of the EMC merger transaction in accordance with their respective terms.

Dell Technologies financed the EMC merger transaction, repayment of the foregoing indebtedness of EMC and Dell outstanding as of the closing of the EMC merger transaction, and the payment of related fees and expenses with debt financing arrangements in an aggregate principal amount of approximately \$45.9 billion, equity financing arrangements of approximately \$4.4 billion, and cash on hand of approximately \$7.8 billion.

See Note 3, Note 5, and Note 8 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for additional information regarding the EMC merger transaction and the related financing transactions.

### **Divestitures**

*Dell Services Divestiture* — On March 27, 2016, Dell Inc. entered into a definitive agreement with NTT Data International L.L.C. to divest substantially all of Dell Services. On November 2, 2016, the parties closed substantially all of the transaction. At the completion of the sale, we received total cash consideration of approximately \$3.0 billion, resulting in a gain on sale, net of tax, of approximately \$1.7 billion.

*Dell Software Group Divestiture* — On June 19, 2016, Dell Inc. entered into a definitive agreement with Francisco Partners and Elliot Management Corporation to divest substantially all of DSG. On October 31, 2016, the parties closed the transaction. At the completion of the sale, we received total cash consideration of approximately \$2.4 billion, resulting in a gain on sale, net of tax, of approximately \$0.6 billion.

*ECD Divestiture* — On September 12, 2016, EMC Corporation entered into a definitive agreement with OpenText Corporation to divest the Dell EMC Enterprise Content Division. On January 23, 2017, the parties closed the transaction. At the completion of the sale, we received total cash consideration of approximately \$1.6 billion, resulting in a loss on sale, net of tax, of approximately \$0.4 billion.

*Discontinued Operations Presentation* — The results of Dell Services, DSG, and ECD, as well as the related gains or losses on sale, are presented as discontinued operations in our Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss), and as such, have been excluded from both continuing operations and segment results for all periods presented, except as otherwise indicated. Further, we have reclassified the related assets and liabilities as held for sale in our Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of January 29, 2016. See Note 4 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for additional information regarding these discontinued operations.

### **Going-Private Transaction**

On October 29, 2013, Dell was acquired by Dell Technologies in a merger transaction pursuant to an agreement and plan of merger, dated as of February 5, 2013, as amended. Dell Technologies is a Delaware corporation owned by Michael S. Dell, a separate property trust for the benefit of Mr. Dell's wife, investment funds affiliated with Silver Lake Partners (a global private equity firm), investment funds affiliated with MSD Partners, L.P., members of Dell's management, and other investors. Mr. Dell serves as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Dell Technologies and Dell.



## NON-GAAP FINANCIAL MEASURES

In this management's discussion and analysis we use supplemental measures of our performance which are derived from our consolidated financial information but which are not presented in our consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, or GAAP. These non-GAAP financial measures include non-GAAP product net revenue; non-GAAP services net revenue; non-GAAP net revenue; non-GAAP product gross margin; non-GAAP services gross margin; non-GAAP gross margin; non-GAAP operating expenses; non-GAAP operating income; non-GAAP net income from continuing operations; earnings before interest and other, net, taxes, depreciation and amortization, referred to as EBITDA; and adjusted EBITDA.

We use non-GAAP financial measures to supplement financial information presented on a GAAP basis. We believe that excluding certain items from our GAAP results allows management to better understand our consolidated financial performance from period to period and better project our future consolidated financial performance as forecasts are developed at a level of detail different from that used to prepare GAAP-based financial measures. Moreover, we believe these non-GAAP financial measures provide our stakeholders with useful information to help them evaluate our operating results by facilitating an enhanced understanding of our operating performance and enabling them to make more meaningful period to period comparisons.

There are limitations to the use of the non-GAAP financial measures presented in this report. Our non-GAAP financial measures may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies. Other companies, including companies in our industry, may calculate non-GAAP financial measures differently than we do, limiting the usefulness of those measures for comparative purposes.

Non-GAAP product net revenue, non-GAAP services net revenue, non-GAAP net revenue, non-GAAP product gross margin, non-GAAP services gross margin, non-GAAP gross margin, non-GAAP operating expenses, non-GAAP operating income, and non-GAAP net income from continuing operations, as defined by us, exclude the impact of purchase accounting, amortization of intangible assets, transaction-related expenses, other corporate expenses, and for non-GAAP net income, an aggregate adjustment for income taxes. As the excluded items have a material impact on our financial results, our management compensates for this limitation by relying primarily on our GAAP results and using non-GAAP financial measures supplementally or for projections when comparable GAAP financial measures are not available. The non-GAAP financial measures are not meant to be considered as indicators of performance in isolation from or as a substitute for net revenue, gross margin, operating expenses, operating income, or net income prepared in accordance with GAAP, and should be read only in conjunction with financial information presented on a GAAP basis.

Reconciliations of each non-GAAP financial measure to its most directly comparable GAAP financial measure are presented below. We encourage you to review the reconciliations in conjunction with the presentation of the non-GAAP financial measures for each of the periods presented. See the discussion below for more information on each of the excluded items as well as our reasons for excluding them from our non-GAAP results. In future fiscal periods, we may exclude such items and may incur income and expenses similar to these excluded items. Accordingly, the exclusion of these items and other similar items in our non-GAAP presentation should not be interpreted as implying that these items are non-recurring, infrequent, or unusual.

The following is a summary of the items excluded from the most comparable GAAP financial measures to calculate our non-GAAP financial measures:

- ***Impact of Purchase Accounting*** — The impact of purchase accounting includes purchase accounting adjustments, related to the EMC merger transaction and the going-private transaction, recorded under the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with the accounting guidance for business combinations. This guidance prescribes that the purchase price be allocated to assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on the estimated fair value of such assets and liabilities on the date of the transaction. Accordingly, all of the assets and liabilities acquired in the EMC merger transaction and the going-private transaction were accounted for and recognized at fair value as of the respective transaction dates, and the fair value adjustments are being amortized over the estimated useful lives in the periods following the transactions. The fair value adjustments primarily relate to deferred revenue, inventory, and property, plant, and equipment. The purchase accounting adjustments and related amortization of those adjustments are reflected in our GAAP results; however, we evaluate the operating results of the underlying businesses on a non-GAAP basis, after removing such adjustments. We believe that excluding the impact of purchase accounting provides results that are useful in understanding our current operating performance and provides more meaningful comparisons to our past operating performance.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- *Amortization of Intangible Assets* — Amortization of intangible assets primarily consists of amortization of customer relationships, developed technology, and trade names. In connection with the EMC merger transaction and the going-private transaction, all of the tangible and intangible assets and liabilities of EMC and Dell, respectively, were accounted for and recognized at fair value on the transaction dates. Accordingly, for the periods presented, amortization of intangible assets represents amortization associated with intangible assets recognized in connection with the EMC merger transaction and the going-private transaction. Amortization charges for purchased intangible assets are significantly impacted by the timing and magnitude of our acquisitions, and these charges may vary in amount from period to period. We exclude these charges for purposes of calculating the non-GAAP financial measures presented below to facilitate a more meaningful evaluation of our current operating performance and comparisons to our past operating performance.
- *Transaction-related Expenses* — Transaction-related expenses, which primarily consist of legal, banking, consulting, and advisory services as well as certain compensatory retention awards directly related to the EMC merger transaction and related integration, are expensed as incurred. During Fiscal 2017, transaction-related expenses included \$807 million in day one stock-based compensation charges primarily related to the acceleration of vesting of EMC stock options and related taxes incurred in connection with the EMC merger transaction. During Fiscal 2017, substantially all transaction-related expenses related to the EMC merger transaction. Although not material in the periods presented, we anticipate that integration costs will increase in the next twelve months, primarily as the result of the integration of processes and systems of the EMC acquired businesses.
- *Other Corporate Expenses* — Other corporate expenses consists of severance and facility action costs, primarily related to severance and benefits for employees terminated pursuant to cost savings initiatives, and stock-based compensation expense associated with equity awards. Although not material in the periods presented, we expect facility action costs to increase in the next twelve months due to our plan to integrate owned and leased facilities, as we seek opportunities for operational efficiencies and cost savings. Other corporate expenses vary from period to period and are significantly impacted by the timing and nature of these events. Therefore, although we may incur these types of expenses in the future, we believe that eliminating these charges for purposes of calculating the non-GAAP financial measures presented below facilitates a more meaningful evaluation of our current operating performance and comparisons to our past operating performance.
- *Aggregate Adjustment for Income Taxes* — The aggregate adjustment for income taxes is the estimated combined income tax effect for the adjustments described above. During Fiscal 2017, this category also includes tax charges of approximately \$201 million on previously untaxed earnings of a foreign subsidiary that will no longer be permanently reinvested as a result of the Dell Services and DSG divestitures. The tax effects are determined based on the tax jurisdictions where the above items were incurred.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below presents a reconciliation of each non-GAAP financial measure to the most directly comparable GAAP measure for each of the periods presented:

	Fiscal Year Ended				
	February 3, 2017	% Change	January 29, 2016	% Change	January 30, 2015
	(in millions, except percentages)				
Product net revenue	\$ 48,706	14%	\$ 42,742	(7)%	\$ 46,130
Non-GAAP adjustments:					
Impact of purchase accounting	300		(27)		(107)
Non-GAAP product net revenue	<u>\$ 49,006</u>	15%	<u>\$ 42,715</u>	(7)%	<u>\$ 46,023</u>
Services net revenue	\$ 12,936	58%	\$ 8,169	2 %	\$ 8,012
Non-GAAP adjustments:					
Impact of purchase accounting	880		486		843
Non-GAAP services net revenue	<u>\$ 13,816</u>	60%	<u>\$ 8,655</u>	(2)%	<u>\$ 8,855</u>
Net revenue	\$ 61,642	21%	\$ 50,911	(6)%	\$ 54,142
Non-GAAP adjustments:					
Impact of purchase accounting	1,180		459		736
Non-GAAP net revenue	<u>\$ 62,822</u>	22%	<u>\$ 51,370</u>	(6)%	<u>\$ 54,878</u>
Product gross margin	\$ 6,537	26%	\$ 5,179	(14)%	\$ 6,046
Non-GAAP adjustments:					
Impact of purchase accounting	1,104		30		(11)
Amortization of intangibles	1,652		392		386
Transaction-related expenses	24		1		3
Other corporate expenses	29		9		21
Non-GAAP product gross margin	<u>\$ 9,346</u>	67%	<u>\$ 5,611</u>	(13)%	<u>\$ 6,445</u>
Services gross margin	\$ 6,422	100%	\$ 3,208	13 %	\$ 2,850
Non-GAAP adjustments:					
Impact of purchase accounting	903		482		822
Amortization of intangibles	1		—		—
Transaction-related expenses	19		5		1
Other corporate expenses	128		1		8
Non-GAAP services gross margin	<u>\$ 7,473</u>	102%	<u>\$ 3,696</u>	— %	<u>\$ 3,681</u>
Gross margin	\$ 12,959	55%	\$ 8,387	(6)%	\$ 8,896
Non-GAAP adjustments:					
Impact of purchase accounting	2,007		512		811
Amortization of intangibles	1,653		392		386
Transaction-related expenses	43		6		4
Other corporate expenses	157		10		29
Non-GAAP gross margin	<u>\$ 16,819</u>	81%	<u>\$ 9,307</u>	(8)%	<u>\$ 10,126</u>

	Fiscal Year Ended				
	February 3, 2017	% Change	January 29, 2016	% Change	January 30, 2015
	(in millions, except percentages)				
Operating expenses	\$ 16,211	82 %	\$ 8,901	(3)%	\$ 9,212
Non-GAAP adjustments:					
Impact of purchase accounting	(287)		(92)		(77)
Amortization of intangibles	(2,028)		(1,577)		(1,698)
Transaction-related expenses	(1,445)		(103)		(72)
Other corporate expenses	(745)		(47)		(56)
Non-GAAP operating expenses	<u>\$ 11,706</u>	65 %	<u>\$ 7,082</u>	(3)%	<u>\$ 7,309</u>
Operating loss	\$ (3,252)	(533)%	\$ (514)	(63)%	\$ (316)
Non-GAAP adjustments:					
Impact of purchase accounting	2,294		604		888
Amortization of intangibles	3,681		1,969		2,084
Transaction-related expenses	1,488		109		76
Other corporate expenses	902		57		85
Non-GAAP operating income	<u>\$ 5,113</u>	130 %	<u>\$ 2,225</u>	(21)%	<u>\$ 2,817</u>
Net loss from continuing operations	\$ (3,737)	(220)%	\$ (1,168)	(5)%	\$ (1,108)
Non-GAAP adjustments:					
Impact of purchase accounting	2,294		604		894
Amortization of intangibles	3,681		1,969		2,084
Transaction-related expenses	1,485		83		69
Other corporate expenses	902		77		85
Aggregate adjustment for income taxes	(1,938)		(512)		(620)
Non-GAAP net income from continuing operations	<u>\$ 2,687</u>	155 %	<u>\$ 1,053</u>	(25)%	<u>\$ 1,404</u>

In addition to the above measures, we also use EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA to provide additional information for evaluation of our operating performance. Adjusted EBITDA excludes purchase accounting adjustments related to the EMC merger transaction and the going-private transaction, acquisition, integration, and divestiture-related costs, severance and facility actions, and stock-based compensation expense. We believe that, due to the non-operational nature of the purchase accounting entries, it is appropriate to exclude these adjustments.

As is the case with the non-GAAP measures presented above, users should consider the limitations of using EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA, including the fact that those measures do not provide a complete measure of our operating performance. EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA do not purport to be alternatives to net income (loss) as measures of operating performance or to cash flows from operating activities as a measure of liquidity. In particular, EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA are not intended to be a measure of free cash flow available for management's discretionary use, as these measures do not consider certain cash requirements, such as working capital needs, capital expenditures, contractual commitments, interest payments, tax payments, and other debt service requirements.

The table below presents a reconciliation of EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA to net loss from continuing operations for the periods presented:

	Fiscal Year Ended			
	February 3, 2017	% Change	January 29, 2016	% Change
	(in millions, except percentages)			
Net loss from continuing operations	\$ (3,737)	(220)%	\$ (1,168)	(5)%
Adjustments:				
Interest and other, net (a)	2,104		772	
Income tax benefit	(1,619)		(118)	
Depreciation and amortization	4,840		2,494	
EBITDA	\$ 1,588	(20)%	\$ 1,980	(13)%
EBITDA	\$ 1,588	(20)%	\$ 1,980	(13)%
Adjustments:				
Stock-based compensation expense	392		63	
Impact of purchase accounting (b)	1,926		487	
Transaction-related expenses (c)	1,525		83	
Other corporate expenses (d)	510		20	
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 5,941	126 %	\$ 2,633	(18)%

(a) See "Results of Operations — Interest and Other, Net" for more information on the components of interest and other, net.

(b) This amount includes the non-cash purchase accounting adjustments related to the EMC merger transaction and the going-private transaction.

(c) Transaction-related expenses consist of acquisition and integration-related costs.

(d) Consists of severance and facility action costs.

## RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

### Consolidated Results

The following table summarizes our consolidated results from continuing operations for each of the periods presented. Unless otherwise indicated, all changes identified for the current-period results represent comparisons to results for the prior corresponding fiscal period.

	Fiscal Year Ended							
	February 3, 2017			January 29, 2016			January 30, 2015	
	Dollars	% of Net Revenue	% Change	Dollars	% of Net Revenue	% Change	Dollars	% of Net Revenue
(in millions, except percentages)								
<i>Net revenue:</i>								
Product	\$ 48,706	79.0 %	14 %	\$ 42,742	84.0 %	(7)%	\$ 46,130	85.2 %
Services	12,936	21.0 %	58 %	8,169	16.0 %	2 %	8,012	14.8 %
Total net revenue	\$ 61,642	100.0 %	21 %	\$ 50,911	100.0 %	(6)%	\$ 54,142	100.0 %
<i>Gross margin:</i>								
Product	\$ 6,537	13.4 %	26 %	\$ 5,179	12.1 %	(14)%	\$ 6,046	13.1 %
Services	6,422	49.6 %	100 %	3,208	39.3 %	13 %	2,850	35.6 %
Total gross margin	\$ 12,959	21.0 %	55 %	\$ 8,387	16.5 %	(6)%	\$ 8,896	16.4 %
Operating expenses	\$ 16,211	26.3 %	82 %	\$ 8,901	17.5 %	(3)%	\$ 9,212	17.0 %
Operating loss	\$ (3,252)	(5.3)%	(533)%	\$ (514)	(1.0)%	(63)%	\$ (316)	(0.6)%
Net loss from continuing operations	\$ (3,737)	(6.1)%	(220)%	\$ (1,168)	(2.3)%	(5)%	\$ (1,108)	(2.0)%
Net loss attributable to Dell Technologies Inc.	\$ (1,672)	(2.7)%	(51)%	\$ (1,104)	(2.2)%	10 %	\$ (1,221)	(2.3)%
<i>Other Financial Information</i>								
<i>Non-GAAP net revenue:</i>								
Product	\$ 49,006	78.0 %	15 %	\$ 42,715	83.2 %	(7)%	\$ 46,023	83.9 %
Services	13,816	22.0 %	60 %	8,655	16.8 %	(2)%	8,855	16.1 %
Total non-GAAP net revenue	\$ 62,822	100.0 %	22 %	\$ 51,370	100.0 %	(6)%	\$ 54,878	100.0 %
<i>Non-GAAP gross margin:</i>								
Product	\$ 9,346	19.1 %	67 %	\$ 5,611	13.1 %	(13)%	\$ 6,445	14.0 %
Services	7,473	54.1 %	102 %	3,696	42.7 %	— %	3,681	41.6 %
Total non-GAAP gross margin	\$ 16,819	26.8 %	81 %	\$ 9,307	18.1 %	(8)%	\$ 10,126	18.5 %
Non-GAAP operating expenses	\$ 11,706	18.6 %	65 %	\$ 7,082	13.8 %	(3)%	\$ 7,309	13.3 %
Non-GAAP operating income	\$ 5,113	8.1 %	130 %	\$ 2,225	4.3 %	(21)%	\$ 2,817	5.1 %
Non-GAAP net income from continuing operations	\$ 2,687	4.3 %	155 %	\$ 1,053	2.0 %	(25)%	\$ 1,404	2.6 %
EBITDA	\$ 1,588	2.5 %	(20)%	\$ 1,980	3.9 %	(13)%	\$ 2,283	4.2 %
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 5,941	9.5 %	126 %	\$ 2,633	5.1 %	(18)%	\$ 3,227	5.9 %

Non-GAAP product net revenue, non-GAAP services net revenue, non-GAAP net revenue, non-GAAP product gross margin, non-GAAP services gross margin, non-GAAP gross margin, non-GAAP operating expenses, non-GAAP operating income, non-GAAP net income from continuing operations, EBITDA, and adjusted EBITDA are not measurements of financial performance prepared in accordance with GAAP. Non-GAAP financial measures as a percentage of revenue are calculated based on non-GAAP net revenue. See "Non-GAAP Financial Measures" for information about these non-GAAP financial measures, including our reasons for including these measures, material limitations with respect to the usefulness of the measures, and a reconciliation of each non-GAAP financial measure to the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure.

As a result of the EMC merger transaction completed on September 7, 2016 and its impact on Fiscal 2017 results, our results for the fiscal periods discussed below are not directly comparable.

## Overview

During Fiscal 2017, our net revenue and non-GAAP net revenue increased 21% and 22%, respectively. The increase in net revenue and non-GAAP net revenue was attributable to revenue from the EMC acquired businesses, while revenue from our legacy businesses remained relatively unchanged. The EMC merger transaction had an impact on the mix of revenue contributed by our business units. CSG net revenue represented approximately 60% of our total net revenue during Fiscal 2017. In comparison, CSG net revenue represented a higher proportion of our revenue prior to the EMC merger transaction, accounting for approximately 70% of our total net revenue for Fiscal 2016.

During Fiscal 2017 and Fiscal 2016, our operating loss was \$3.3 billion and \$0.5 billion, respectively. The increase in our operating loss for Fiscal 2017 was primarily attributable to an increase in purchase accounting adjustments and amortization of intangible assets and an increase in compensation and benefits expense, both related to the EMC merger transaction. The increases in operating expenses were partially offset by the favorable impact of gross margin from the EMC acquired businesses.

Our operating loss was impacted by purchase accounting adjustments associated with the EMC merger transaction and the going-private transaction, amortization of intangible assets, transaction-related expenses, and other corporate expenses. In aggregate, these items totaled \$8.4 billion and \$2.7 billion for Fiscal 2017 and Fiscal 2016, respectively. Excluding these adjustments, non-GAAP operating income increased 130% to \$5.1 billion during Fiscal 2017. The increase in non-GAAP operating income in Fiscal 2017 was primarily attributable to the favorable impact of non-GAAP operating income from the EMC acquired businesses of \$1.5 billion and, to a lesser degree, to higher gross margin from our legacy businesses.

Cash provided by operating activities was \$2.2 billion during Fiscal 2017. Positive operating cash flows were attributable to profitable operations, particularly in the EMC acquired businesses. During Fiscal 2017, the favorable effects of these factors were offset partially by cash used for transaction-related expenses. See "Market Conditions, Liquidity, and Capital Commitments" for further information on our cash flow metrics.

## Net Revenue

### Fiscal 2017 compared to Fiscal 2016

During Fiscal 2017, our net revenue increased 21% due to the favorable impact of net revenue from the EMC acquired businesses of approximately \$9.2 billion, partially offset by purchase accounting adjustments of approximately \$1.0 billion. An increase of 2% in CSG net revenue also contributed to higher net revenue during Fiscal 2017. Our non-GAAP net revenue increased 22% during Fiscal 2017, primarily due to the impact from the EMC acquired businesses.

- Product Net Revenue — Product net revenue includes revenue from the sale of hardware products and Dell Technologies-owned software licenses. During Fiscal 2017, product net revenue increased 14% and non-GAAP product net revenue increased 15% primarily due to the impact from the EMC acquired businesses.
- Services Net Revenue — Services net revenue includes revenue from our services offerings, third-party software license sales, and support services related to Dell Technologies-owned software and hardware. During Fiscal 2017, net revenue attributable to these services increased 58% due to the impact from the EMC acquired businesses. Non-GAAP net revenue attributable to services increased 60% during Fiscal 2017.

See "Business Unit Results" for further information regarding revenue from our products, services, and software offerings.

From a geographical perspective, net revenue generated by sales to customers in all regions increased during Fiscal 2017 primarily as a result of the impact from the EMC acquired businesses. Our mix of revenues generated in the Americas, EMEA, and APJ did not change substantially as a result of the EMC merger transaction.

**Fiscal 2016 compared to Fiscal 2015**

- **Product Net Revenue** — Product net revenue includes revenue from the sale of hardware products and Dell Technologies-owned software licenses. During Fiscal 2016, product net revenue and non-GAAP product net revenue both decreased 7% due to decreases in revenue from CSG as we experienced an overall decline in demand for desktops and notebooks. Product net revenue for Fiscal 2016 did not benefit from the positive effects of the Windows XP refresh that contributed to product revenue in Fiscal 2015.
- **Services Net Revenue** — Services net revenue includes revenue from our services offerings, third-party software license sales, and support services related to Dell Technologies-owned software and hardware. During Fiscal 2016, services net revenue increased 2%, which was primarily attributable to the diminishing negative impact of purchase accounting adjustments related to the going-private transaction, which were \$0.5 billion in Fiscal 2016, compared to \$0.8 billion in Fiscal 2015. During Fiscal 2016, non-GAAP services net revenue decreased 2%, which was attributable to a decrease in sales of our third-party software offerings and post-contract customer support associated with those software offerings.

See "Business Unit Results" for further information regarding revenue from our products, services, and software offerings.

From a geographical perspective, net revenue decreased in all regions during Fiscal 2016, partially offset by growth in certain emerging markets, including China and India.

**Gross Margin**

**Fiscal 2017 compared to Fiscal 2016**

During Fiscal 2017, our total gross margin increased 55% to \$13.0 billion, and our gross margin percentage increased 450 basis points to 21.0%. The increase in our total gross margin was primarily attributable to incremental gross margin of approximately \$3.7 billion from the EMC acquired businesses, which had higher gross margin percentages. Cost favorability in CSG also contributed to the improvement in total gross margin, but to a lesser extent. The effects of these factors on total gross margin were partially offset by the impact of purchase accounting adjustments and amortization of intangibles related to the EMC merger transaction and the going-private transaction.

Our gross margin for Fiscal 2017 included the effect of \$3.7 billion of purchase accounting adjustments and amortization of intangibles related to the EMC merger transaction and the going-private transaction. In comparison, the impacts of purchase accounting adjustments and amortization of intangibles were \$0.9 billion in Fiscal 2016, and in this period related only to the going-private transaction. During Fiscal 2017, our total non-GAAP gross margin increased 81% to \$16.8 billion and our non-GAAP gross margin percentage increased 870 basis points to 26.8%. The increase in our total non-GAAP gross margin was primarily due to the impact from the EMC acquired businesses.

- **Products** — During Fiscal 2017, product gross margin increased 26% to \$6.5 billion, and product gross margin percentage increased 130 basis points to 13.4%. The increases in product gross margin were driven primarily by an increase in CSG gross margin due to a favorable cost position and a richer product mix and, to a lesser extent, by the incremental product gross margin attributable to the EMC acquired businesses.

During Fiscal 2017, non-GAAP product gross margin increased 67% to \$9.3 billion, and non-GAAP product gross margin percentage increased 600 basis points to 19.1%. The increase in non-GAAP product gross margin were primarily attributable to the incremental product gross margin from the EMC acquired businesses and an increase in CSG gross margin.

- **Services** — During Fiscal 2017, our gross margin for services increased 100% to \$6.4 billion, and our services gross margin percentage increased 1,030 basis points to 49.6%. The increase in services gross margin was primarily attributable to gross margin from the EMC acquired businesses. Purchase accounting adjustments totaled \$0.9 billion during Fiscal 2017, compared to \$0.5 billion during Fiscal 2016. Excluding these costs, transaction-related expenses and other corporate expenses, non-GAAP gross margin dollars for services increased 102% to \$7.5 billion and services gross margin percentage increased 1,140 basis points to 54.1%.



**Fiscal 2016 compared to Fiscal 2015**

During Fiscal 2016, our total gross margin decreased 6% to \$8.4 billion, and our gross margin percentage increased 10 basis points to 16.5%. Gross margin for Fiscal 2016 included the effects of \$0.9 billion in purchase accounting adjustments and amortization of intangibles related to the going-private transaction. During Fiscal 2016, our non-GAAP gross margin decreased 8% to \$9.3 billion, and our non-GAAP gross margin percentage decreased 40 basis points to 18.1%.

- **Products** — During Fiscal 2016, product gross margin and non-GAAP product gross margin dollars decreased 14% and 13%, respectively. Product gross margin percentage and non-GAAP product gross margin percentage decreased 100 and 90 basis points during Fiscal 2016 to 12.1% and 13.1%, respectively. The decreases in product gross margin and non-GAAP product gross margin were primarily attributable to the adverse impact on CSG of an overall decline in demand that resulted in a decrease in desktop and notebook units sold, as well as to challenging pricing dynamics. These pricing dynamics included the impacts of competitive pressure and foreign currency volatility. Our gross margins include benefits relating primarily to settlements from certain vendors regarding their past pricing practices. These benefits were \$97 million and \$109 million for Fiscal 2016 and Fiscal 2015, respectively. Vendor settlements are allocated to our segments based on the relative amount of affected vendor products sold by each segment.
- **Services** — During Fiscal 2016, our services gross margin increased 13%, and our non-GAAP services gross margin was relatively unchanged. The increase in services gross margin was primarily attributable to the diminishing negative impact of purchase accounting adjustments, which were \$0.5 billion in Fiscal 2016, compared to \$0.8 billion in Fiscal 2015. Services gross margin percentage and non-GAAP services gross margin percentage increased 370 and 110 basis points during Fiscal 2016 to 39.3% and 42.7%, respectively. The increase in non-GAAP services gross margin was attributable to a shift away from lower margin product offerings.

**Vendor Programs and Settlements**

Our gross margin is affected by our ability to achieve competitive pricing with our vendors and contract manufacturers, including through our negotiation of a variety of vendor rebate programs to achieve lower net costs for the various components we include in our products. Under these programs, vendors provide us with rebates or other discounts from the list prices for the components, which are generally elements of their pricing strategy. We account for vendor rebates and other discounts as a reduction in cost of net revenue. We manage our costs on a total net cost basis, which includes supplier list prices reduced by vendor rebates and other discounts.

The terms and conditions of our vendor rebate programs are largely based on product volumes and are generally negotiated either at the beginning of the annual or quarterly period, depending on the program. The timing and amount of vendor rebates and other discounts we receive under the programs may vary from period to period, reflecting changes in the competitive environment. We monitor our component costs and seek to address the effects of any changes to terms that might arise under our vendor rebate programs. Our gross margins for Fiscal 2017, Fiscal 2016, and Fiscal 2015 were not materially affected by any changes to the terms of our vendor rebate programs, as the amounts we received under these programs were generally stable relative to our total net cost. We are not aware of any significant changes to vendor pricing or rebate programs that may impact our results in the near term.

In addition, we have pursued legal action against certain vendors and are currently involved in negotiations with other vendors regarding their past pricing practices. We have negotiated settlements with some of these vendors and may have additional settlements in future periods. These settlements are allocated to our segments based on the relative amount of affected vendor products sold by each segment. Pricing settlements benefited product gross margins in Fiscal 2017, Fiscal 2016, and Fiscal 2015 by \$80 million, \$97 million, and \$109 million, respectively.

## Operating Expenses

The following table presents information regarding our operating expenses during each of the periods presented:

	Fiscal Year Ended							
	February 3, 2017			January 29, 2016			January 30, 2015	
	Dollars	% of Net Revenue	% Change	Dollars	% of Net Revenue	% Change	Dollars	% of Net Revenue
(in millions, except percentages)								
<b>Operating expenses:</b>								
Selling, general, and administrative	\$ 13,575	22.0%	73%	\$ 7,850	15.4%	(5)%	\$ 8,292	15.3%
Research, development, and engineering	2,636	4.3%	151%	1,051	2.1%	14 %	920	1.7%
Total operating expenses	<u>\$ 16,211</u>	<u>26.3%</u>	<u>82%</u>	<u>\$ 8,901</u>	<u>17.5%</u>	<u>(3)%</u>	<u>\$ 9,212</u>	<u>17.0%</u>
<b>Other Financial Information</b>								
Non-GAAP operating expenses	\$ 11,706	18.6%	65%	\$ 7,082	13.8%	(3)%	\$ 7,309	13.3%

### Fiscal 2017 compared to Fiscal 2016

During Fiscal 2017, our total operating expenses increased 82%. The increase in total operating expenses was primarily due to approximately \$6.0 billion of incremental costs associated with the EMC acquired businesses, including transaction-related expenses. These transaction-related expenses include consulting and advisory services and retention payments. Our operating expenses include purchase accounting adjustments associated with the EMC merger transaction and the going-private transaction, amortization of intangible assets, transaction-related expenses, and other corporate expenses. In aggregate, these items totaled \$4.5 billion and \$1.8 billion for Fiscal 2017 and Fiscal 2016, respectively. Excluding these costs, total non-GAAP operating expenses increased 65% primarily due to the impact from the EMC acquired businesses.

- Selling, General, and Administrative — Selling, general, and administrative ("SG&A") expenses increased 73% during Fiscal 2017. The increases in SG&A expenses were primarily driven by incremental costs associated with the EMC acquired businesses and also reflected the impact of our increased investment in sales capabilities and marketing costs.
- Research and Development — Research and development ("R&D") expenses are primarily composed of personnel-related expenses related to product development. R&D expenses were approximately 4.3% and 2.1% of net revenue for Fiscal 2017 and Fiscal 2016, respectively. The increases in R&D expenses were attributable to the expansion of our R&D capability through the EMC merger transaction. As our industry continues to change and as the needs of our customers evolve, we intend to support R&D initiatives to innovate and introduce new and enhanced solutions into the market.

We will continue to maintain cost discipline and focus on optimizing cost synergies resulting from the EMC merger transaction while investing in strategic areas such as our sales force, marketing, and R&D.

### Fiscal 2016 compared to Fiscal 2015

During Fiscal 2016, our total operating expenses and non-GAAP operating expenses both decreased 3%. During Fiscal 2016 and Fiscal 2015, we recognized \$1.7 billion and \$1.8 billion, respectively, in amortization of intangible assets and purchase accounting adjustments related to the going-private transaction.

- Selling, General, and Administrative — SG&A expenses decreased 5% during Fiscal 2016. The decreases were driven by a reduction in compensation expense, primarily due to a decrease in performance-based compensation.
- Research and Development — R&D expenses were 2.1% of net revenue for Fiscal 2016, compared to 1.7% for Fiscal 2015. The increase in R&D expenses was primarily related to personnel-related expenses as we continue to invest in product development.

## Operating Income/Loss

### Fiscal 2017 compared to Fiscal 2016

Our operating loss was \$3.3 billion and \$0.5 billion during Fiscal 2017 and Fiscal 2016, respectively. The increase in operating loss was primarily attributable to higher operating expenses, partially offset by increases in gross margin. Our operating loss includes purchase accounting adjustments associated with the EMC merger transaction and the going-private transaction, amortization of intangible assets, transaction-related expenses, and other corporate expenses. In aggregate, these items totaled \$8.4 billion and \$2.7 billion for Fiscal 2017 and Fiscal 2016, respectively. Excluding these costs, non-GAAP operating income increased 130% to \$5.1 billion during Fiscal 2017. The increase in non-GAAP operating income was primarily attributable to an increase in gross margin, which was partially offset by higher operating expenses from the EMC acquired businesses.

### Fiscal 2016 compared to Fiscal 2015

During Fiscal 2016, operating loss was \$0.5 billion, compared to \$0.3 billion during Fiscal 2015. The increase in operating loss over the period was primarily attributable to the decrease in gross margin. Operating loss includes amortization of intangible assets, purchase accounting adjustments associated with the going-private transaction, transaction-related expenses, and other corporate expenses of \$2.7 billion and \$3.1 billion for Fiscal 2016 and Fiscal 2015, respectively. Excluding these costs, during Fiscal 2016, non-GAAP operating income decreased 21% to an operating income of \$2.2 billion. This decrease was primarily attributable to lower gross margin primarily driven by CSG, the effect of which was partially offset by a reduction in operating expenses.

## Interest and Other, Net

The following table provides information regarding interest and other, net for each of the periods presented:

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016	January 30, 2015
	(in millions)		
<i>Interest and other, net:</i>			
Investment income, primarily interest	\$ 102	\$ 39	\$ 47
Gain (loss) on investments, net	4	(2)	(29)
Interest expense	(1,751)	(680)	(807)
Foreign exchange	(77)	(107)	(76)
Debt extinguishment	(337)	—	—
Other	(45)	(22)	(34)
Total interest and other, net	<u>\$ (2,104)</u>	<u>\$ (772)</u>	<u>\$ (899)</u>

### Fiscal 2017 compared to Fiscal 2016

During Fiscal 2017, changes in interest and other, net were unfavorable by \$1.3 billion, primarily due to an increase in interest expense from higher average debt balances from debt issued in connection with the EMC merger transaction, and to costs related to debt extinguishment associated with that transaction. See Note 8 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for further information regarding our debt.

### Fiscal 2016 compared to Fiscal 2015

During Fiscal 2016, changes in interest and other, net were favorable by \$127 million, primarily due to a decrease in interest expense from lower average debt balances over the period.

## **Income and Other Taxes**

Our effective income tax rates for continuing operations were 30.2% and 9.2% on pre-tax losses from continuing operations of \$5.4 billion and \$1.3 billion for Fiscal 2017 and Fiscal 2016, respectively. The change in our effective income tax rate was primarily attributable to tax benefits from charges associated with the EMC merger transaction, including purchase accounting adjustments, interest charges, and stock-based compensation expense, which were primarily incurred in higher tax jurisdictions. See Note 1 and Note 3 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for more information on the EMC merger transaction. The effective tax rate for Fiscal 2017 also includes an income tax benefit impact of 5.5% relating to the settlement of an Internal Revenue Service audit for fiscal years 2004 through 2006.

Our effective tax rate can fluctuate depending on the geographic distribution of our world-wide earnings, as our foreign earnings are generally taxed at lower rates than in the United States. In certain jurisdictions, our tax rate is significantly less than the applicable statutory rate as a result of tax holidays. The majority of our foreign income that is subject to these tax holidays and lower tax rates is attributable to Singapore, China, and Malaysia. Although a significant portion of these income tax benefits relate to a tax holiday that expired on December 31, 2016, we have negotiated new terms for the affected subsidiary. These new terms provide for a reduced income tax rate that will be effective for a 25-month bridge period expiring in January 2019. Our other tax holidays will expire in whole or in part during Fiscal 2019 through Fiscal 2023. Many of these tax holidays and reduced tax rates may be extended when certain conditions are met or may be terminated early if certain conditions are not met. The differences between our effective tax rate and the U.S. federal statutory rate of 35% principally resulted from the geographical distribution of taxable income discussed above and permanent differences between the book and tax treatment of certain items. We continue to assess our business model and its impact in various taxing jurisdictions.

For further discussion regarding tax matters, including the status of income tax audits, see Note 14 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report.

### **Net Income/Loss from Continuing Operations**

#### **Fiscal 2017 compared to Fiscal 2016**

During Fiscal 2017, net loss from continuing operations increased 220% to a net loss of \$3.7 billion. The increase in net loss from continuing operations for Fiscal 2017 was primarily attributable to an increase in operating loss and to an increase in interest and other, net expense. The effect of these factors was partially offset by an increase in tax benefit during the period. See Note 14 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for more information regarding our effective tax rate.

Net loss from continuing operations for Fiscal 2017 included amortization of intangible assets, purchase accounting adjustments, transaction-related expenses, and other corporate expenses. Excluding these costs, non-GAAP net income from continuing operations increased 155% to \$2.7 billion during Fiscal 2017. The increase in non-GAAP net income from continuing operations during Fiscal 2017 was primarily attributable to an increase in operating income, the effect of which was primarily offset by an increase in interest and other, net expense.

#### **Fiscal 2016 compared to Fiscal 2015**

During Fiscal 2016, net loss from continuing operations increased 5% to a net loss of \$1.2 billion. Net loss from continuing operations for Fiscal 2016 and Fiscal 2015 included amortization of intangible assets and purchase accounting adjustments associated with the going-private transaction of \$2.6 billion and \$3.0 billion, respectively. Excluding these costs, as well as transaction-related expenses and other corporate expenses, during Fiscal 2016, non-GAAP net income from continuing operations decreased 25% to a net income of \$1.1 billion. The decrease in non-GAAP net income from continuing operations for Fiscal 2016 was primarily attributable to a decrease in non-GAAP operating income. The decrease in non-GAAP operating income from continuing operations was partially mitigated by the favorable impact of a decrease in interest and other, net expense, and a decrease in tax expense. See Note 14 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for more information regarding our effective tax rate.

**Non-controlling Interests**

**Fiscal 2017 compared to Fiscal 2016**

During Fiscal 2017, net loss attributable to the non-controlling interests was \$46 million. Net loss attributable to the non-controlling interest was primarily attributable to the net loss attributable to the non-controlling interest in VMware of \$41 million. During Fiscal 2016, Dell Technologies did not have any non-controlling interests. For more information about our non-controlling interests, see Note 16 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report.

**Net Loss Attributable to Dell Technologies Inc.**

**Fiscal 2017 compared to Fiscal 2016**

Net loss attributable to Dell Technologies Inc. represents net income/loss from continuing and discontinued operations, and the adjustment for non-controlling interests. During Fiscal 2017 and Fiscal 2016, net loss attributable to Dell Technologies Inc. was \$1.7 billion and \$1.1 billion, respectively, which was due to an increase in net loss from continuing operations, offset partially by an increase in income from discontinued operations. For more information regarding our discontinued operations, see Note 4 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report.

## Business Unit Results

Our reportable segments are based on the following business units: Client Solutions Group, or CSG; Infrastructure Solutions Group, or ISG; and VMware. A description of our three business units is provided under "Introduction." See Note 22 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for a reconciliation of net revenue and operating income by reportable segment to consolidated net revenue and consolidated operating income, respectively.

### Client Solutions Group:

The following table presents net revenue and operating income attributable to CSG for the respective periods:

	Fiscal Year Ended				
	February 3, 2017	% Change	January 29, 2016	% Change	January 30, 2015
(in millions, except percentages)					
<i>Net Revenue (a):</i>					
Commercial	\$ 26,006	1%	\$ 25,747	(10)%	\$ 28,754
Consumer	10,748	6%	10,130	(7)%	10,880
Total CSG net revenue	\$ 36,754	2%	\$ 35,877	(9)%	\$ 39,634
<i>Operating Income:</i>					
CSG operating income	\$ 1,845	31%	\$ 1,410	(31)%	\$ 2,051
% of segment net revenue	5.0%		3.9%		5.2%

(a) In the first quarter of Fiscal 2017, we redefined the categories within the CSG business unit. None of these changes impacted our consolidated or total business unit results. Prior period amounts have been recast to provide comparability.

### Fiscal 2017 compared to Fiscal 2016

**Net Revenue** — During Fiscal 2017, CSG net revenue increased 2% driven by an increase in both commercial and consumer net revenue. Commercial net revenue benefited from an increase in volume of premium notebook and workstation units sold, partially offset by a decrease in overall average selling prices. The increase in consumer net revenue was driven by an increase in the volume of notebook units sold, which also was partially offset by a decrease in overall average selling prices. The increase in volume of commercial and consumer notebooks sold was attributable to an overall improvement in customer demand. Both commercial and consumer businesses experienced a decrease in overall average selling prices as we strategically managed our pricing position given competitive conditions and the favorable cost environment.

From a geographical perspective, net revenue attributable to CSG increased in the Americas and APJ during Fiscal 2017, while net revenue in EMEA was unchanged.

**Operating Income** — During Fiscal 2017, CSG operating income as a percentage of net revenue increased 110 basis points to 5.0%. This increase was driven by improvement in our gross margin percentage, which was principally the result of a favorable cost position and a richer product mix of premium notebooks and workstations.

### Fiscal 2016 compared to Fiscal 2015

**Net Revenue** — During Fiscal 2016, CSG experienced a 9% decrease in net revenue due to lower demand across all CSG product categories coupled with competitive pricing pressure. The decline in commercial and consumer revenue reflected decreased demand for desktops and notebooks, which was magnified by our product mix. Product revenue for Fiscal 2016 did not benefit from the positive effects of the Windows XP refresh that contributed to product revenue in Fiscal 2015. From a geographical perspective, revenue attributable to CSG decreased across all regions during Fiscal 2016, with revenue from the Americas and EMEA accounting for most of the decline.

**Operating Income** — During Fiscal 2016, operating income as a percentage of revenue attributable to CSG decreased 130 basis points to 3.9%. This decline was driven by both a decrease in our gross margin percentage and an increase in our operating

expense percentage. The decline in our gross margin percentage was a result of challenging economic conditions, competitive pressures, and a strong U.S. dollar that all impacted our ability to adjust pricing accordingly. Despite this challenging environment, we made investments in our sales force to enhance efficiency and drive growth in future periods. As a result of this investment and strategic R&D investments, operating expenses as a percentage of revenue increased over the period.

#### Infrastructure Solutions Group:

The following table presents net revenue and operating income attributable to ISG for the respective periods:

	Fiscal Year Ended					
	February 3, 2017	% Change	January 29, 2016	% Change	January 30, 2015	
(in millions, except percentages)						
<i>Net Revenue:</i>						
Servers and networking	\$ 12,834	1%	\$ 12,761	3 %	\$ 12,368	
Storage	8,942	303%	2,217	(5)%	2,346	
Total ISG net revenue	\$ 21,776	45%	\$ 14,978	2 %	\$ 14,714	
<i>Operating Income:</i>						
ISG operating income	\$ 2,393	127%	\$ 1,052	(14)%	\$ 1,230	
% of segment net revenue	11.0%		7.0%		8.4%	

#### Fiscal 2017 compared to Fiscal 2016

**Net Revenue** — During Fiscal 2017, ISG net revenue increased 45% due to incremental net revenue associated with the EMC acquired storage business, which caused storage revenue to increase 303%. Revenue from servers and networking was relatively unchanged over the period, resulting from the offsetting dynamics of an increase in average selling prices due to a shift to PowerEdge servers with richer configurations, as well as to a decline in volume of PowerEdge units, as customer demand has shifted to cloud and hyperscale servers, which generally have a lower average selling price.

From a geographical perspective, during Fiscal 2017, ISG net revenue increased in all regions due to the incremental revenue from the EMC acquired storage business. The EMC acquired storage business operates on a world-wide basis with a geographic mix similar to that of the legacy Dell ISG business.

**Operating Income** — During Fiscal 2017, ISG operating income as a percentage of net revenue increased 400 basis points to 11.0%. The increase in ISG operating income percentage was primarily driven by the favorable impact of higher gross margin percentages and operating income percentages from the EMC acquired businesses. The gross margin percentage for the legacy Dell ISG business was relatively flat over the period.

#### Fiscal 2016 compared to Fiscal 2015

**Net Revenue** — During Fiscal 2016, ISG net revenue increased 2% primarily due to a 3% increase in net revenue from servers and networking. PowerEdge server average selling prices increased due to a shift to products with richer configurations, while overall units remained relatively flat. The increase in net revenue from servers and networking was partially offset by a 5% decrease in storage revenue. From a geographical perspective, during Fiscal 2016, the overall increase in ISG net revenue was primarily due to increased revenue in APJ.

**Operating Income** — During Fiscal 2016, ISG operating income as a percentage of revenue decreased 140 basis points to 7.0%. The decrease in our operating income percentage was driven by lower gross margin percentages. These declines were primarily driven by challenging pricing dynamics, including competitive pressures and the strong U.S. dollar. These challenging economic conditions affected our ability to raise prices sufficiently to offset the higher costs associated with the shift to products with richer configurations.

**VMware:**

The following table presents net revenue and operating income attributable to VMware for the respective periods:

	Fiscal Year Ended				
	February 3, 2017	% Change	January 29, 2016	% Change	January 30, 2015
(in millions, except percentages)					
<i>Net Revenue:</i>					
VMware net revenue	\$ 3,225	NA	\$ —	NA	\$ —
<i>Operating Income:</i>					
VMware operating income	\$ 1,113	NA	\$ —	NA	\$ —
% of segment net revenue	34.5%		NA		NA

*Net Revenue* — VMware net revenue during Fiscal 2017 represents revenue from the EMC merger transaction date of September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017. VMware net revenue for Fiscal 2017 primarily consists of revenue from the sale of software licenses under perpetual licenses, related software maintenance and support, training, consulting services, and hosted services.

From a geographical perspective, approximately half of VMware net revenue during Fiscal 2017 was generated from sales to customers in the United States.

*Operating Income* — During Fiscal 2017, VMware operating income as a percentage of net revenue was 34.5% during Fiscal 2017. The VMware operating income percentage during Fiscal 2017 was impacted by the timing of the completion of the EMC merger transaction.



## **Accounts Receivable**

We sell products and services directly to customers and through a variety of sales channels, including retail distribution. Our accounts receivable, net, was \$9.4 billion and \$4.9 billion as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, respectively. We maintain an allowance for doubtful accounts to cover receivables that may be deemed uncollectible. The allowance for losses is based on a provision for accounts that are collectively evaluated based on historical bad debt experience as well as specific identifiable customer accounts that are deemed at risk. As of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, the allowance for doubtful accounts was \$46 million and \$36 million, respectively. Based on our assessment, we believe that we are adequately reserved for expected credit losses. We monitor the aging of our accounts receivable and continue to take actions to reduce our exposure to credit losses.

## **Dell Financial Services and Financing Receivables**

Dell Financial Services, referred to as DFS, offers a wide range of financial services, including originating, collecting, and servicing customer receivables primarily related to the purchase of Dell products. Following the closing of the EMC merger transaction, DFS began offering similar financial services related to the purchase of Dell EMC and VMware products. In some cases, we originate financing activities for our commercial customers related to the purchase of third-party technology products that complement our portfolio of products and services. New financing originations, which represent the amounts of financing provided by DFS to customers for equipment and related software and services, including third-party originations, were \$4.5 billion for the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017 and \$3.7 billion for both fiscal years ended January 29, 2016 and January 30, 2015. As of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, our financing receivables, net were \$5.9 billion and \$5.1 billion, respectively.

We have securitization programs to fund revolving loans and fixed-term leases and loans through consolidated special purpose entities, referred to as SPEs, which we account for as secured borrowings. We transfer certain U.S. and European customer financing receivables to these SPEs, whose purpose is to facilitate the funding of customer receivables through financing arrangements with multi-seller conduits that issue asset-backed debt securities in the capital markets and to private investors. During Fiscal 2017 and Fiscal 2016, we transferred \$3.3 billion and \$3.2 billion to these SPEs, respectively. The structured financing debt related to all of our securitization programs included as secured borrowing was \$3.1 billion and \$2.8 billion as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, respectively. In addition, the carrying amount of the corresponding financing receivables was \$3.6 billion and \$3.3 billion as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, respectively. As a result of the EMC merger transaction, we plan to expand our existing securitization programs to allow for additional funding of customer receivables in the capital markets.

We maintain an allowance to cover expected financing receivable credit losses and evaluate credit loss expectations based on our total portfolio. For the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015, the principal charge-off rate for our total portfolio was 2.0%, 2.5%, and 2.9%, respectively. The credit quality of our financing receivables has improved in recent years due to an overall improvement in the credit environment and as the mix of high-quality commercial accounts in our portfolio has increased. The allowance for losses is determined based on various factors, including historical and anticipated experience, past due receivables, receivable type, and customer risk profile. At February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, the allowance for financing receivable losses was \$143 million and \$176 million, respectively. In general, the loss rates on our financing receivables have improved over the periods presented. We expect relatively stable loss rates in future periods, with movements in these rates being primarily driven by seasonality and a continued shift in portfolio composition to lower risk commercial assets. We continue to monitor broader economic indicators and their potential impact on future loss performance. We have an extensive process to manage our exposure to customer credit risk, including active management of credit lines and our collection activities. We also sell selected fixed-term financing receivables to unrelated third parties on a periodic basis, primarily to manage certain concentrations of customer credit exposure. Based on our assessment of the customer financing receivables, we believe that we are adequately reserved.

See Note 7 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for additional information about our financing receivables and the associated allowance.

## **Deferred Revenue**

Deferred revenue is recorded when billings have been generated or payments have been received for undelivered products or services, or in situations where revenue recognition criteria have not been met. Deferred revenue represents amounts received in advance for extended warranty services, software maintenance, unearned license fees, and deferred profit on third-party software offerings. Deferred revenue is recognized on these items when the revenue recognition criteria are met, generally resulting in ratable recognition over the contract term. We also have deferred revenue related to undelivered hardware and professional services, consisting of installations and consulting engagements, which are recognized as our obligations under the contract are completed.

Our total deferred revenue was \$18.7 billion and \$7.7 billion as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, respectively, and increased \$11.0 billion, or 143%, over that period. This increase was primarily attributable to the deferred revenue assumed in the EMC merger transaction, which was recorded at its fair value of \$8.4 billion. The increase was also attributable to the overall revenue growth driven by the expansion of our business as a result of the EMC merger transaction. A majority of deferred revenue as of February 3, 2017 is expected to be recognized over the next two years. See Note 1 and Note 3 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for additional information on the EMC merger transaction.

## **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

As of February 3, 2017, we had no off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future material effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

## MARKET CONDITIONS, LIQUIDITY, AND CAPITAL COMMITMENTS

### Market Conditions

We regularly monitor economic conditions and associated impacts on the financial markets and our business. We consistently evaluate the financial health of our supplier base, carefully manage customer credit, diversify counterparty risk, and monitor the concentration risk of our cash and cash equivalents balances globally. We routinely monitor our financial exposure to borrowers and counterparties.

We monitor credit risk associated with our financial counterparties using various market credit risk indicators such as credit ratings issued by nationally recognized rating agencies and changes in market credit default swap levels. We perform periodic evaluations of our positions with these counterparties and may limit exposure to any one counterparty in accordance with our policies. We monitor and manage these activities depending on current and expected market developments.

We use derivative instruments to hedge certain foreign currency exposures. We use forward contracts and purchased options designated as cash flow hedges to protect against the foreign currency exchange rate risks inherent in our forecasted transactions denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar. In addition, we primarily use forward contracts and may use purchased options to hedge monetary assets and liabilities denominated in a foreign currency. See Note 9 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for more information about our use of derivative instruments.

The impact on our Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report of any credit adjustments related to our use of counterparties has been immaterial.

### Liquidity and Capital Resources

To support our ongoing business operations, we rely on operating cash flows as our primary source of liquidity. We monitor the efficiency of our balance sheet to ensure that we have adequate liquidity to support our strategic initiatives. In addition to internally generated cash, we have access to other capital sources to finance our strategic initiatives and fund growth in our financing operations, as evidenced by our actions to raise capital for the EMC merger transaction. Further, we completed three strategic divestitures during Fiscal 2017. We used the net proceeds from those divestitures to pay down a portion of the EMC merger transaction financing. For more information on repayment of this debt, see Note 8 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report. As of February 3, 2017, we had \$9.5 billion of total cash and cash equivalents, the majority of which was held outside of the United States. Our strategy is to deploy capital from any potential source, whether internally generated cash or debt, depending on the adequacy and availability of that source of capital and whether it can be accessed in a cost-effective manner. We made available \$3.0 billion of cash on hand from legacy Dell entities and \$4.8 billion of cash on hand from legacy EMC entities to consummate the EMC merger transaction, some of which was repatriated from foreign jurisdictions. We did not incur material tax or other material costs as a result of the repatriation.

A significant portion of our income is earned in non-U.S. jurisdictions. Under current law, earnings available to be repatriated to the United States would be subject to U.S. federal income tax, less applicable foreign tax credits. We have provided for the U.S. federal tax liability on these amounts for financial statement purposes, except for foreign earnings that are considered permanently reinvested outside of the United States. We utilize a variety of tax planning and financing strategies with the objective of having our worldwide cash available in the locations where it is needed.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes our cash and cash equivalents as well as our available borrowings as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016:

	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016
	(in millions)	
<i>Cash and cash equivalents, and available borrowings:</i>		
Cash and cash equivalents (a)	\$ 9,474	\$ 6,322
Remaining available borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility	2,678	—
Remaining available borrowings under the asset-backed credit line ("ABL Credit Facility")	—	1,676
Total cash, cash equivalents, and available borrowings	<u>\$ 12,152</u>	<u>\$ 7,998</u>

(a) Of the \$9.5 billion of cash and cash equivalents as of February 3, 2017, \$3.2 billion was held by VMware.

At the closing of the EMC merger transaction on September 7, 2016, we entered into the Revolving Credit Facility and terminated the ABL Credit Facility. The Revolving Credit Facility has maximum aggregate borrowings of approximately \$3.2 billion. Available borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility are reduced by draws on the facility as well as by outstanding letters of credit. As of February 3, 2017, remaining available borrowings under this facility totaled approximately \$2.7 billion.

We believe that our current cash and cash equivalents, along with cash that will be provided by future operations and borrowings expected to be available under the Revolving Credit Facility, will be sufficient over at least the next twelve months to fund our operations, capital expenditures, share repurchases, and debt service requirements.

### Debt

The following table summarizes our outstanding debt as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016:

	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016
	(in millions)	
<i>Outstanding Debt:</i>		
Term loan facilities and Senior First Lien Notes issued in connection with going-private transaction	\$ —	\$ 7,623
Unsecured notes and debentures issued prior to going-private transaction	2,453	2,853
Structured financing debt	3,464	3,411
Senior Secured Credit Facilities and First Lien Notes issued in connection with EMC merger transaction	31,638	—
Senior Notes issued in connection with EMC merger transaction	3,250	—
Existing EMC notes outstanding after the EMC merger transaction ("EMC Notes")	5,500	—
Bridge facilities issued in connection with EMC merger transaction	4,000	—
Other	51	93
Total debt, principal amount	50,356	13,980
Carrying value adjustments	(966)	(349)
Total debt, carrying value	<u>\$ 49,390</u>	<u>\$ 13,631</u>

To finance the EMC merger transaction, we issued an aggregate principal amount of \$45.9 billion in new debt, which included proceeds from the sale of the First Lien Notes and Senior Notes, as well as borrowings under the Senior Secured Credit Facilities (including the Revolving Credit Facility), the Asset Sale Bridge Facility, the Margin Bridge Facility, and the VMware Bridge Facility at the closing of the transaction. Additionally, on September 7, 2016, EMC had outstanding senior notes (the "EMC Notes") consisting of \$2.5 billion aggregate principal amount of its 1.875% Notes due June 2018, \$2.0 billion aggregate principal amount of its 2.650% Notes due June 2020 and \$1.0 billion aggregate principal amount of its 3.375% Notes due June 2023. The EMC Notes remain outstanding following the closing of the EMC merger transaction.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Upon the closing of the EMC merger transaction, we repaid and terminated the ABL Credit Facility and the Term Loan Facilities obtained in connection with the going-private transaction and redeemed the Senior First Lien Notes issued in connection with the going-private transaction. During Fiscal 2017, subsequent to the closing of the EMC merger transaction, we repaid \$2.2 billion principal amount of the Asset Sale Bridge Facility, \$3.1 billion principal amount of the Term Loan A-1 Facility, and \$1.6 billion of the Revolving Credit Facility. Further, during Fiscal 2017, we repaid \$0.4 billion of maturing unsecured notes and debentures issued prior to the going-private transaction.

Our requirements for cash to pay principal and interest have increased significantly due to the borrowings that were required to finance the EMC merger transaction. We expect the increased cash flows from the combined businesses will be sufficient to meet these requirements. We or our affiliates, at our or their sole discretion, may purchase, redeem, prepay, refinance, or otherwise retire our outstanding indebtedness under the terms of such indebtedness, in open market or negotiated transactions with the holders of such indebtedness, or otherwise.

We balance the use of our securitization programs with working capital and other sources of liquidity to fund growth in our global financial services business. Of the \$50.4 billion in outstanding principal debt as of February 3, 2017, \$5.1 billion, which includes \$3.5 billion in structured financing debt, is used to fund this business.

See Note 8 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for more information about our debt.

### Cash Flows

The following table contains a summary of our Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the respective periods:

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016	January 30, 2015
	(in millions)		
<i>Net change in cash from:</i>			
Operating activities	\$ 2,222	\$ 2,162	\$ 2,551
Investing activities	(31,256)	(321)	(355)
Financing activities	31,908	(496)	(3,094)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	24	(167)	(153)
Change in cash and cash equivalents	\$ 2,898	\$ 1,178	\$ (1,051)

**Operating Activities** — Cash provided by operating activities was \$2.2 billion for Fiscal 2017. Strong operating cash flows were primarily attributable to profitable operations, particularly in the EMC acquired businesses. The favorable impact of this profitability was partially offset by the cash used for transaction-related expenses.

Cash provided by operating activities was \$2.2 billion for Fiscal 2016 and \$2.6 billion for Fiscal 2015. The decline in operating cash flows during Fiscal 2016 was due to a decline in profitability and lower working capital benefits. Despite this decline, our operating cash flow performance remained strong.

**Investing Activities** — Investing activities consist of cash used to fund strategic acquisitions, capital expenditures for property, plant, and equipment, collections on purchased financing receivables, and proceeds from sale of facilities, land, and other assets. Cash used in investing activities was \$31.3 billion and \$0.3 billion during Fiscal 2017 and Fiscal 2016, respectively. The increase in cash used by investing activities was driven by \$37.6 billion, net cash used to fund our acquisition of EMC.

Cash used in investing activities during Fiscal 2015, which primarily consisted of capital expenditures, was \$0.4 billion.

**Financing Activities** — Financing activities primarily consist of the proceeds and repayments of debt. During Fiscal 2017, cash provided by financing activities was \$31.9 billion. Cash provided by financing activities consisted primarily of \$46.9 billion in cash proceeds from debt, \$43.2 billion of which was issued in connection with the EMC merger transaction, and \$4.4 billion in proceeds from the sale and issuance of our Class A, Class B, and Class C Common Stock for financing of that transaction. These issuances were partially offset by \$17.0 billion in repayments of debt, \$0.9 billion in payments of debt issuance costs, \$1.3 billion in payments to repurchase common stock, and \$0.4 billion in payments related to the appraisal litigation from the

[Table of Contents](#)

going-private transaction. See Note 8 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for more information about our debt.

In comparison, during Fiscal 2016, cash used in financing activities was \$0.5 billion as we issued \$0.7 billion, net, in additional structured financing debt, repaid \$0.7 billion in maturing Unsecured Notes and Debentures, and repaid \$0.4 billion, net, in Term Loan Facilities issued in connection with the going-private transaction and related foreign currency derivative settlements.

During Fiscal 2015, cash used in financing activities primarily consisted of repayments of \$2.0 billion principal amount of other debt issued in the going-private transaction and \$0.8 billion in borrowings outstanding under the ABL Credit Facility.

### Key Performance Metrics

Our key performance metrics are net revenue, adjusted EBITDA, cash flows from operations, and cash conversion cycle. Net revenue, adjusted EBITDA, and cash flows from operations are discussed elsewhere in this report. Our cash conversion cycle is presented below.

#### Cash Conversion Cycle

We have calculated our cash conversion cycle excluding our discontinued operations as we believe it provides a better indication of our cash conversion cycle and is a better basis for evaluating our potential future cash operations.

The following table presents the components of our cash conversion cycle for the fourth quarter of each of the past three fiscal years:

	Three Months Ended		
	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016	January 30, 2015
Days of sales outstanding (a)	48	39	41
Days of supply in inventory (b)	18	14	13
Days in accounts payable (c)	(100)	(112)	(107)
Cash conversion cycle (d)	(34)	(59)	(53)

- (a) Days of sales outstanding, referred to as DSO, calculates the average collection period of our receivables. DSO is based on the ending net trade receivables and the most recent quarterly non-GAAP net revenue for each period. DSO also includes the effect of product costs related to customer shipments not yet recognized as revenue that are classified in other current assets. DSO is calculated by adding accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts, and customer shipments in transit and dividing that sum by average non-GAAP net revenue per day for the current quarter (97 days for the three months ended February 3, 2017, and 90 days for the three months ended January 29, 2016 and January 30, 2015). As of February 3, 2017, DSO and days of customer shipments not yet recognized were 44 and 3 days, respectively. As of January 29, 2016, DSO and days of customer shipments not yet recognized were 34 and 5 days, respectively. As of January 30, 2015, DSO and days of customer shipments not yet recognized were 36 and 5 days, respectively.
- (b) Days of supply in inventory, referred to as DSI, measures the average number of days from procurement to sale of our products. DSI is based on ending inventory adjusted to exclude purchase accounting adjustments and non-GAAP cost of goods sold for each period. DSI is calculated by dividing ending inventory by average non-GAAP cost of goods sold per day for the current quarter (97 days for the three months ended February 3, 2017, and 90 days for the three months ended January 29, 2016 and January 30, 2015).
- (c) Days in accounts payable, referred to as DPO, calculates the average number of days our payables remain outstanding before payment. DPO is based on ending accounts payable and non-GAAP cost of goods sold for each period. DPO is calculated by dividing accounts payable by average non-GAAP cost of goods sold per day for the current quarter (97 days for the three months ended February 3, 2017, and 90 days for the three months ended January 29, 2016 and January 30, 2015).
- (d) We calculate our cash conversion cycle using non-GAAP net revenue and non-GAAP cost of goods sold because we believe that excluding certain items from the GAAP results facilitates management's understanding of this key performance metric.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below provides reconciliations of each non-GAAP financial measure to its most directly comparable GAAP financial measure used in calculating the DSO, DSI and DPO metrics:

	Three Months Ended		
	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016	January 30, 2015
	(in millions)		
Net revenue	\$ 20,074	\$ 12,679	\$ 13,251
Non-GAAP adjustments:			
Impact of purchase accounting	507	89	151
Non-GAAP net revenue	\$ 20,581	\$ 12,768	\$ 13,402
Cost of goods sold	\$ 15,543	\$ 10,425	\$ 11,258
Non-GAAP adjustments:			
Impact of purchase accounting	(603)	(15)	(17)
Amortization of intangibles	(847)	(97)	(98)
Transaction-related expenses	(18)	—	—
Other corporate expenses	(89)	(3)	(5)
Non-GAAP cost of goods sold	\$ 13,986	\$ 10,310	\$ 11,138

For the three months ended February 3, 2017, changes in our cash conversion cycle were unfavorable by twenty five days when compared to the three months ended January 29, 2016. This was primarily driven by the acquisition of EMC, which had a negative impact across all three components. We experienced a twelve day decrease in DPO, primarily driven by supplier payments terms of the EMC acquired businesses. A nine day increase in DSO was primarily driven by differences in collections management from the EMC acquired businesses. A four day increase in DSI was primarily the result of the longer inventory cycle associated with the EMC acquired product lines. We are continuing the integration of the EMC acquired businesses and, as a result, our supplier arrangements, collection activities, and operating cycles will continue to evolve. We believe our business model allows us to maintain an efficient cash conversion cycle, which compares favorably with that of others in our industry.

Our cash conversion cycle for the fiscal quarter ended January 29, 2016 improved six days when compared to the fiscal quarter ended January 30, 2015 driven by a five day improvement in DPO. The increase in DPO was primarily due to the timing of supplier purchases and payments. We also experienced a two day decrease in DSO, which was primarily driven by improved collections performance.

## Capital Commitments

*Capital Expenditures* — During Fiscal 2017 and Fiscal 2016, we spent \$699 million and \$482 million, respectively, on property, plant, and equipment, which included \$104 million and \$116 million, respectively, attributable to discontinued operations. These expenditures were primarily incurred in connection with our global expansion efforts and infrastructure investments made to support future growth. Product demand, product mix, and the increased use of contract manufacturers, as well as ongoing investments in operating and information technology infrastructure, influence the level and prioritization of our capital expenditures. Aggregate capital expenditures for Fiscal 2018, which will be primarily related to infrastructure investments and strategic initiatives, are currently expected to total approximately \$1.7 billion.

### *Share Repurchase Programs*

*Class V Common Stock Repurchases* — On September 7, 2016, our board of directors approved a stock repurchase program (the "DHI Group Repurchase Program") under which we are authorized to use assets of the DHI Group to repurchase up to \$1.0 billion of shares of our Class V Common Stock over a period of two years. On December 13, 2016, the board of directors approved the suspension of the DHI Group Repurchase Program until such time as the board of directors authorizes the reinstatement of that program. During the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, we repurchased 7 million shares of Class V Common Stock for \$324 million using cash of the DHI Group. As of February 3, 2017, our remaining authorized amount for share repurchases under the DHI Group Repurchase Program was \$676 million.

On December 13, 2016, the board of directors approved a new stock repurchase program (the "Class V Group Repurchase Program") under which we are authorized to use assets of the Class V Group to repurchase up to \$500 million of shares of Class V Common Stock over a period of six months. To the extent not retired, shares repurchased under the Class V Group Repurchase Program will be held as treasury stock.

During the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, we repurchased 7 million shares of Class V Common Stock for \$418 million under the Class V Group Repurchase Program. As of February 3, 2017, our remaining authorized amount for share repurchases under the Class V Group Repurchase Program was \$82 million.

*VMware Class A Common Stock Repurchases* — In April 2016, VMware's board of directors authorized the repurchase of up to \$1.2 billion of shares of VMware's Class A common stock through the end of 2016. All shares repurchased under VMware's stock repurchase programs are retired. During the period from September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017, VMware repurchased \$611 million of its Class A common stock under the April 2016 program, and the authorized amount for repurchases of VMware Class A common stock was fully utilized as of February 3, 2017.

On December 15, 2016, we entered into a stock purchase agreement with VMware pursuant to which VMware agreed to purchase for cash \$500 million of shares of VMware Class A common stock from a subsidiary of Dell Technologies. We will apply the proceeds from the sale to the repurchase of shares of our Class V Common Stock under the Class V Group Repurchase Program described above. During the period from September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017, VMware repurchased approximately 4.8 million shares of its Class A common stock under the December 2016 program. On February 15, 2017, subsequent to the close of our fiscal year, VMware repurchased an additional 1.4 million shares of its Class A common stock to complete the transactions contemplated by the stock purchase agreement.

In January 2017, VMware's board of directors authorized the repurchase of up to \$1.2 billion of shares of VMware's Class A common stock through the end of Fiscal 2018.

For more information regarding share repurchase programs, see Note 18 of Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report, and "Part II — Item 5 — Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities."



## Contractual Cash Obligations

The following table summarizes our contractual cash obligations as of February 3, 2017:

	Total	Payments Due by Fiscal Year			
		2018	2019-2020	2021-2022	Thereafter
(in millions)					
Contractual cash obligations:					
Principal payments on long-term debt	\$ 50,356	\$ 6,357	\$ 11,842	\$ 12,053	\$ 20,104
Operating leases	2,156	443	619	355	739
Purchase obligations	2,498	2,279	186	25	8
Interest	17,597	2,091	3,677	2,974	8,855
Uncertain tax positions (a)	—	—	—	—	—
Contractual cash obligations	\$ 72,607	\$ 11,170	\$ 16,324	\$ 15,407	\$ 29,706

(a) We have approximately \$3.1 billion in additional liabilities associated with uncertain tax positions as of February 3, 2017. We are unable to reliably estimate the expected payment dates for any liabilities for uncertain tax positions.

**Principal Payments on Borrowings** — Our expected principal cash payments on borrowings are exclusive of discounts and premiums. We have outstanding long-term notes with varying maturities. As of February 3, 2017, the future principal payments related to our structured financing debt were expected to be \$2.1 billion in Fiscal 2018, \$1.4 billion in Fiscal 2019-2020, and immaterial thereafter. For additional information about our debt, see Note 8 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report.

**Interest** — See Note 8 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for further discussion of our debt and related interest expense.

**Purchase Obligations** — Purchase obligations are defined as contractual obligations to purchase goods or services that are enforceable and legally binding on us. These obligations specify all significant terms, including fixed or minimum quantities to be purchased; fixed, minimum, or variable price provisions; and the approximate timing of the transaction. Purchase obligations do not include contracts that may be canceled without penalty.

We utilize several suppliers to manufacture sub-assemblies for our products. Our efficient supply chain management allows us to enter into flexible and mutually beneficial purchase arrangements with our suppliers in order to minimize inventory risk. Consistent with industry practice, we acquire raw materials or other goods and services, including product components, by issuing to suppliers authorizations to purchase based on our projected demand and manufacturing needs. These purchase orders are typically fulfilled within 30 days and are entered into during the ordinary course of business in order to establish best pricing and continuity of supply for our production. Purchase orders are not included in the table above as they typically represent our authorization to purchase rather than binding purchase obligations.

**Operating Leases** — We lease property and equipment, manufacturing facilities, and office space under non-cancelable leases. Certain of these leases obligate us to pay taxes, maintenance, and repair costs.

## Critical Accounting Policies

We prepare our financial statements in conformity with GAAP. The preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP requires certain estimates, assumptions, and judgments to be made that may affect our Consolidated Statements of Financial Position and Consolidated Statements of Income. Accounting policies that have a significant impact on our Consolidated Financial Statements are described in Note 2 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report. The accounting estimates and assumptions discussed in this section are those that we consider to be the most critical. We consider an accounting policy to be critical if the nature of the estimate or assumption is subject to a material level of judgment and if changes in those estimates or assumptions are reasonably likely to materially impact our Consolidated Financial Statements. We have discussed the development, selection, and disclosure of our critical accounting policies with the Audit Committee of our board of directors.

*Revenue Recognition and Related Allowances* — We enter into contracts to sell our products and services, and frequently enter into sales arrangements with customers that contain multiple elements or deliverables, such as hardware, services, software licenses, and peripherals. Significant judgments and estimates are necessary for the allocation of the proceeds received from an arrangement to the multiple elements, and the appropriate timing of revenue recognition.

We record reductions to revenue for estimated customer sales returns, rebates, and certain other customer incentive programs. These reductions to revenue are made based upon reasonable and reliable estimates that are determined by historical experience, contractual terms, and current conditions. The primary factors affecting our accrual for estimated customer returns include estimated return rates as well as the number of units shipped that have a right of return that has not expired as of the balance sheet date. If returns cannot be reliably estimated, revenue is not recognized until a reliable estimate can be made or the return right lapses. Each quarter, we reevaluate our estimates to assess the adequacy of our recorded accruals and allowance for doubtful accounts, and adjust the amounts as necessary.

We sell our products directly to customers as well as through other distribution channels, including retailers, distributors, and resellers. Sales through our distribution channels are primarily made under agreements allowing for limited rights of return, price protection, rebates, and marketing development funds. We have generally limited return rights through contractual caps or we have an established selling history for these arrangements. Therefore, there are sufficient data to establish reasonable and reliable estimates of returns for the majority of these sales. To the extent price protection or return rights are not limited and a reliable estimate cannot be made, all of the revenue and related costs are deferred until the product has been sold to the end-user or the rights expire. We record estimated reductions to revenue or an expense for distribution channel programs at the later of the offer or the time revenue is recognized.

Another significant judgment includes determining whether Dell or a reseller is acting as the principal in a transaction. For arrangements in which a reseller is the principal, revenue is recognized on a net basis. All other revenue is recognized on a gross basis.

As our business evolves, the mix of products and services sold will impact the timing of when revenue and related costs are recognized. We analyze various factors, including a review of specific transactions, the credit-worthiness of our customers, our historical experience, and market and economic conditions. Changes in judgments on these factors could materially impact the timing and amount of revenue and costs recognized.

*Business Combinations and Intangible Assets, Including Goodwill* — We account for business combinations using the acquisition method of accounting, and, accordingly, the assets and liabilities of the acquired business are recorded at their fair values at the date of acquisition. The excess of the purchase price over the estimated fair value is recorded as goodwill. Any changes in the estimated fair values of the net assets recorded for acquisitions prior to the finalization of more detailed analysis, but not to exceed one year from the date of acquisition, will change the amount of the purchase price allocable to goodwill. The cumulative impact of any subsequent changes to any purchase price allocations that are material to our consolidated financial results will be adjusted in the reporting period in which the adjustment amount is determined. All acquisition costs are expensed as incurred. Identifiable intangible assets with finite lives are amortized over their estimated useful lives. In-process research and development costs are recorded at fair value as an indefinite-lived intangible asset and assessed for impairment thereafter until completion, at which point the asset is amortized over its expected useful life. Separately recognized transactions associated with business combinations are generally expensed subsequent to the acquisition date. The application of business combination and impairment accounting requires the use of significant estimates and assumptions.

The results of operations of acquired businesses are included in our Consolidated Financial Statements from the acquisition date.

Goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets are tested for impairment annually during the third fiscal quarter and whenever events or circumstances may indicate that an impairment has occurred. To determine whether goodwill is impaired, we first assess certain qualitative factors. Based on this assessment, if it is determined more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, we perform the quantitative analysis of the goodwill impairment test. We determine the fair values of each of our reportable business units using a discounted cash flow methodology and then compare the fair values to the carrying values of each reportable business unit.

*Standard Warranty Liabilities* — We record warranty liabilities at the time of sale for the estimated costs that may be incurred under the terms of the limited warranty. The liability for standard warranties is included in accrued and other current and other non-current liabilities on the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position. The specific warranty terms and conditions vary depending upon the product sold and the country in which we do business, but generally include technical support, parts, and labor over a period ranging from one to three years. Factors that affect our warranty liability include the number of installed units currently under warranty, historical and anticipated rates of warranty claims on those units, and cost per claim to satisfy our warranty obligation. The anticipated rate of warranty claims is the primary factor impacting our estimated warranty obligation. The other factors are less significant due to the fact that the average remaining aggregate warranty period of the covered installed base is approximately 16 months, repair parts are generally already in stock or available at pre-determined prices, and labor rates are generally arranged at pre-established amounts with service providers. Warranty claims are reasonably predictable based on historical experience of failure rates. If actual results differ from our estimates, we revise our estimated warranty liability to reflect such changes. Each quarter, we reevaluate our estimates to assess the adequacy of the recorded warranty liabilities and adjust the amounts as necessary.

*Income Taxes* — We are subject to income tax in the United States and numerous foreign jurisdictions. Significant judgments are required in determining the consolidated provision for income taxes. We calculate a provision for income taxes using the asset and liability method, under which deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized by identifying the temporary differences arising from the different treatment of items for tax and accounting purposes. We provide related valuation allowances for deferred tax assets, where appropriate. Significant judgment is required in determining any valuation allowance against deferred tax assets. In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, we consider all available evidence for each jurisdiction, including past operating results, estimates of future taxable income, and the feasibility of ongoing tax planning strategies. In the event we determine all or part of the net deferred tax assets are not realizable in the future, we will make an adjustment to the valuation allowance that would be charged to earnings in the period such determination is made.

Significant judgment is also required in evaluating our uncertain tax positions. Although we believe our tax return positions are sustainable, we recognize tax benefits from uncertain tax positions in the financial statements only when it is more likely than not that the positions will be sustained upon examination, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation processes, based on the technical merits and a consideration of the relevant taxing authority's administrative practices and precedents. To the extent that the final tax outcome of these matters is different than the amounts recorded, such differences will impact the provision for income taxes in the period in which such determination is made. The provision for income taxes includes the impact of reserve provisions and changes to reserves that are considered appropriate, as well as the related net interest and penalties. We believe we have provided adequate reserves for all uncertain tax positions.

*Loss Contingencies* — We are subject to the possibility of various losses arising in the ordinary course of business. We consider the likelihood of loss or impairment of an asset or the incurrence of a liability, as well as our ability to reasonably estimate the amount of loss, in determining loss contingencies. An estimated loss contingency is accrued when it is probable that an asset has been impaired or a liability has been incurred and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. We regularly evaluate current information available to us to determine whether such accruals should be adjusted and whether new accruals are required. Third parties have in the past asserted, and may in the future assert, claims or initiate litigation related to exclusive patent, copyright, and other intellectual property rights to technologies and related standards that are relevant to us. If any infringement or other intellectual property claim made against us by any third party is successful, or if we fail to develop non-infringing technology or license the proprietary rights on commercially reasonable terms and conditions, our business, operating results, and financial condition could be materially and adversely affected.

*Inventories* — We state our inventory at the lower of cost or market. We record a write-down for inventories of components and products, including third-party products held for resale, which have become obsolete or are in excess of anticipated demand or net realizable value. We perform a detailed review of inventory each fiscal quarter that considers multiple factors, including demand forecasts, product life cycle status, product development plans, current sales levels, and component cost trends. The industries in which we compete are subject to demand changes. If future demand or market conditions for our products are less

favorable than forecasted or if unforeseen technological changes negatively impact the utility of component inventory, we may be required to record additional write-downs, which would adversely affect our gross margin.

### **Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

See Note 2 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for a summary of recently issued accounting pronouncements that are applicable to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

### **ITEM 7A — QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK**

Dell Technologies is exposed to a variety of market risks, including risks associated with foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations, interest rate changes affecting its variable-rate debt, and changes in the market value of investments. In the normal course of business, Dell Technologies employs established policies and procedures to manage these risks.

#### **Foreign Currency Risk**

During Fiscal 2017 and Fiscal 2016, the principal foreign currencies in which Dell Technologies transacted business were the Euro, Chinese Renminbi, Japanese Yen, British Pound, and Canadian Dollar. The objective of Dell Technologies in managing its exposures to foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations is to reduce the impact of adverse fluctuations associated with foreign currency exchange rate changes on earnings and cash flows. Accordingly, Dell Technologies utilizes foreign currency option contracts and forward contracts to hedge its exposure on forecasted transactions and firm commitments for certain currencies. Dell Technologies monitors its foreign currency exchange exposures to ensure the overall effectiveness of its foreign currency hedge positions. However, there can be no assurance that the foreign currency hedging activities will continue to substantially offset the impact of fluctuations in currency exchange rates on the results of operations and financial position in the future.

Based on the outstanding foreign currency hedge instruments of Dell Technologies, which include designated and non-designated instruments, there was a maximum potential one-day loss in fair value at a 95% confidence level of approximately \$25 million as of February 3, 2017 and \$18 million as of January 29, 2016 using a Value-at-Risk ("VAR") model. The change was primarily driven by increased foreign currency exposures due to the EMC merger transaction. By using market implied rates and incorporating volatility and correlation among the currencies of a portfolio, the VAR model simulates 10,000 randomly generated market prices and calculates the difference between the fifth percentile and the average as the Value-at-Risk. The VAR model is a risk estimation tool and is not intended to represent actual losses in fair value that could be incurred. Additionally, as Dell Technologies utilizes foreign currency instruments for hedging forecasted and firmly committed transactions, a loss in fair value for those instruments is generally offset by increases in the value of the underlying exposure.

#### **Interest Rate Risk**

Dell Technologies is primarily exposed to interest rate risk related to its variable-rate debt and investment portfolio.

As of February 3, 2017, Dell Technologies had \$11.6 billion of outstanding borrowings under its Senior Secured Credit Facilities and \$4.0 billion of outstanding borrowings under its Margin Bridge Facility and VMware Note Bridge Facility. Amounts outstanding under these facilities generally bear interest at variable rates equal to applicable margins plus specified base rates or LIBOR-based rates. These borrowings were issued in connection with the EMC merger transaction. Accordingly, Dell Technologies is exposed to market risk based on fluctuations in interest rates on borrowings under the facilities. As of February 3, 2017, outstanding borrowings under the facilities accrued interest at an annual rate between 2.52% and 4.02%. Based on this variable-rate debt outstanding as of February 3, 2017, a 100 basis point increase in interest rates would have resulted in an increase of approximately \$156 million in annual interest expense. For more information about our debt, see Note 8 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report.

By comparison, as of January 29, 2016, Dell Technologies had \$6.2 billion of outstanding variable-rate debt, all of which was repaid in connection with the EMC merger transaction. Based on this variable-rate debt outstanding as of January 29, 2016, a 100 basis point increase in interest rates would have resulted in an increase of approximately \$51 million in annual interest expense.

As of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, Dell Technologies had \$3.5 billion and \$3.4 billion, respectively, of outstanding structured financing debt that accrued interest at variable rates. For information about this debt, see Note 7 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report. Dell Technologies mitigates the interest rate risk related to its

structured financing debt through the use of interest rate swaps to hedge the variability in cash flows related to the interest rate payments on such debt.

We maintain an investment portfolio consisting of debt and equity securities of various types and maturities which is exposed to interest rate risk. The investments are classified as available-for-sale and are all denominated in U.S. dollars. These securities are recorded on the consolidated balance sheet at market value, with any unrealized gain or temporary non-credit related loss recorded in other comprehensive loss. These instruments are not leveraged and are not held for trading purposes. Dell Technologies mitigates the risks related to its investment portfolio by investing primarily in high-quality credit securities, limiting the amount that can be invested in any single issuer, and investing in short-to-intermediate-term investments. As of February 3, 2017, a 100 basis point increase or decrease in interest rates would have resulted in a \$74 million impact on the fair value of this portfolio. By comparison, as of January 29, 2016, a 100 basis point increase or decrease in interest rates would not have had a material impact on the fair value of this portfolio. The change was driven by the investment portfolio acquired as part of the EMC merger transaction. See Note 6 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for more information on our investment portfolio.

**ITEM 8 — FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA**

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of Dell Technologies Inc.

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated statements of financial position and the related consolidated statements of income (loss), comprehensive income (loss), stockholders' equity and cash flows present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Dell Technologies Inc. and its subsidiaries (the "Company") as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended February 3, 2017 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits of these financial statements in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP  
Austin, Texas  
March 31, 2017

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL POSITION**  
(in millions)

	<b>February 3, 2017</b>	<b>January 29, 2016</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 9,474	\$ 6,322
Short-term investments	1,975	—
Accounts receivable, net	9,420	4,887
Short-term financing receivables, net	3,222	2,915
Inventories, net	2,538	1,619
Other current assets	4,144	3,497
Current assets held for sale	—	4,333
Total current assets	30,773	23,573
Property, plant, and equipment, net	5,653	1,649
Long-term investments	3,802	114
Long-term financing receivables, net	2,651	2,177
Goodwill	38,910	8,406
Intangible assets, net	35,053	8,577
Other non-current assets	1,364	626
Total assets	\$ 118,206	\$ 45,122
<b>LIABILITIES, REDEEMABLE SHARES, AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Short-term debt	\$ 6,329	\$ 2,981
Accounts payable	14,422	12,881
Accrued and other	7,119	4,217
Short-term deferred revenue	10,265	3,632
Current liabilities held for sale	—	1,599
Total current liabilities	38,135	25,310
Long-term debt (Note 8)	43,061	10,650
Long-term deferred revenue	8,431	4,089
Other non-current liabilities	9,339	3,501
Total liabilities	98,966	43,550
Commitments and contingencies (Note 13)		
Redeemable shares	231	106
Stockholders' equity:		
Common stock and capital in excess of \$.01 par value (Note 18)	20,199	5,727
Treasury stock at cost	(752)	—
Accumulated deficit	(5,609)	(3,937)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(595)	(324)
Total Dell Technologies Inc. stockholders' equity	13,243	1,466
Non-controlling interests	5,766	—
Total stockholders' equity	19,009	1,466
Total liabilities, redeemable shares, and stockholders' equity	\$ 118,206	\$ 45,122

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.



**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME (LOSS)**  
(in millions, except per share amounts)

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016	January 30, 2015
<i>Net revenue:</i>			
Products	\$ 48,706	\$ 42,742	\$ 46,130
Services	12,936	8,169	8,012
Total net revenue	61,642	50,911	54,142
<i>Cost of net revenue:</i>			
Products	42,169	37,563	40,084
Services	6,514	4,961	5,162
Total cost of net revenue	48,683	42,524	45,246
Gross margin	12,959	8,387	8,896
<i>Operating expenses:</i>			
Selling, general, and administrative	13,575	7,850	8,292
Research and development	2,636	1,051	920
Total operating expenses	16,211	8,901	9,212
Operating loss	(3,252)	(514)	(316)
Interest and other, net	(2,104)	(772)	(899)
Loss from continuing operations before income taxes	(5,356)	(1,286)	(1,215)
Income tax benefit	(1,619)	(118)	(107)
Net loss from continuing operations	(3,737)	(1,168)	(1,108)
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of income taxes (Note 4)	2,019	64	(113)
Net loss	(1,718)	(1,104)	(1,221)
Less: Net loss attributable to non-controlling interests	(46)	—	—
Net loss attributable to Dell Technologies Inc.	\$ (1,672)	\$ (1,104)	\$ (1,221)
<i>Earnings (loss) per share attributable to Dell Technologies Inc. - basic:</i>			
Continuing operations - Class V Common Stock - basic	\$ 1.44	\$ —	\$ —
Continuing operations - DHI Group - basic	\$ (8.52)	\$ (2.88)	\$ (2.74)
Discontinued operations - DHI Group - basic	\$ 4.30	\$ 0.16	\$ (0.28)
<i>Earnings (loss) per share attributable to Dell Technologies Inc. - diluted:</i>			
Continuing operations - Class V Common Stock - diluted	\$ 1.43	\$ —	\$ —
Continuing operations - DHI Group - diluted	\$ (8.52)	\$ (2.88)	\$ (2.74)
Discontinued operations - DHI Group - diluted	\$ 4.30	\$ 0.16	\$ (0.28)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)**  
(in millions)

	<b>Fiscal Year Ended</b>		
	<b>February 3, 2017</b>	<b>January 29, 2016</b>	<b>January 30, 2015</b>
Net loss	\$ (1,718)	\$ (1,104)	\$ (1,221)
<i>Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax</i>			
Foreign currency translation adjustments	(254)	(138)	(192)
Available-for-sale investments:			
Change in unrealized losses	(17)	—	—
Reclassification adjustment for net losses realized in net loss	1	—	—
Net change in market value of investments	(16)	—	—
Cash flow hedges:			
Change in unrealized gains	20	152	427
Reclassification adjustment for net gains included in net loss	(43)	(367)	(179)
Net change in cash flow hedges	(23)	(215)	248
Pension and other postretirement plans:			
Recognition of actuarial net gain from pension and other postretirement plans	19	—	—
Reclassification adjustments for net gains (losses) from pension and other postretirement plans	—	—	—
Net change in actuarial net gain from pension and other postretirement plans	19	—	—
Total other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax benefit (expense) of \$3, \$8, and \$(10), respectively	(274)	(353)	56
Comprehensive loss, net of tax	(1,992)	(1,457)	(1,165)
Less: Net loss attributable to non-controlling interests	(46)	—	—
Less: Other comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interests	(3)	—	—
Comprehensive loss attributable to Dell Technologies Inc.	<u>\$ (1,943)</u>	<u>\$ (1,457)</u>	<u>\$ (1,165)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(in millions; continued on next page)

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016	January 30, 2015
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net loss	\$ (1,718)	\$ (1,104)	\$ (1,221)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	4,938	2,872	2,977
Stock-based compensation expense	398	72	72
Effects of exchange rate changes on monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies	74	122	90
Deferred income taxes	(2,201)	(205)	(465)
Provision for doubtful accounts — including financing receivables	120	171	216
Net gain on sale of businesses	(2,319)	—	—
Amortization of debt issuance costs	268	59	53
Other	60	56	100
Changes in assets and liabilities, net of effects from acquisitions and dispositions:			
Accounts receivable	(1,776)	187	(238)
Financing receivables	(751)	(321)	(550)
Inventories	1,076	(5)	71
Other assets	215	(28)	(623)
Accounts payable	751	(374)	1,029
Deferred revenue	2,622	867	1,431
Accrued and other liabilities	465	(207)	(391)
Change in cash from operating activities	2,222	2,162	2,551
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Investments:			
Purchases	(778)	(27)	(27)
Maturities and sales	1,173	7	15
Capital expenditures	(699)	(482)	(478)
Proceeds from sale of facilities, land, and other assets	24	88	23
Capitalized software development costs	(207)	—	—
Collections on purchased financing receivables	35	85	175
Acquisition of businesses, net of cash acquired	(37,629)	—	(73)
Divestitures of businesses, net of cash transferred	6,873	8	10
Other	(48)	—	—
Change in cash from investing activities	(31,256)	(321)	(355)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(continued; in millions)

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016	January 30, 2015
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Payment of dissenting shares obligation	(446)	—	—
Proceeds from the issuance of DHI Group Common Stock	4,422	—	28
Proceeds from the issuance of common stock of subsidiaries	164	—	—
Repurchases of DHI Group Common Stock	(10)	—	—
Repurchases of Class V Common Stock	(701)	—	—
Repurchases of VMware Class A Common Stock	(611)	—	—
Issuance of common stock under employee plans	—	2	—
Payments for debt issuance costs	(853)	(10)	(7)
Proceeds from debt	46,893	5,460	2,936
Repayments of debt	(16,960)	(5,950)	(6,053)
Other	10	2	2
Change in cash from financing activities	31,908	(496)	(3,094)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	24	(167)	(153)
Change in cash and cash equivalents	2,898	1,178	(1,051)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of the period, including amounts held for sale	6,576	5,398	6,449
Cash and cash equivalents at end of the period	9,474	6,576	5,398
Less: Cash included in current assets held for sale	—	254	—
Cash and cash equivalents from continuing operations	\$ 9,474	\$ 6,322	\$ 5,398
Income tax paid	\$ 978	\$ 264	\$ 557
Interest paid	\$ 1,575	\$ 585	\$ 724

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
(in millions; continued on next page)

	<b>Common Stock and Capital in Excess of Par Value</b>			<b>Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income/(Loss)</b>	<b>Total Stockholders' Equity</b>
	<b>Issued Shares</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Accumulated Deficit</b>		
<b>Balances as of January 31, 2014</b>	402	\$ 5,653	\$ (1,612)	\$ (27)	\$ 4,014
Net loss	—	—	(1,221)	—	(1,221)
Foreign currency translation adjustments	—	—	—	(192)	(192)
Cash flow hedges, net change	—	—	—	248	248
Issuance of common stock	3	36	—	—	36
Stock-based compensation expense	—	72	—	—	72
Revaluation of redeemable shares	—	(53)	—	—	(53)
<b>Balances as of January 30, 2015</b>	405	5,708	(2,833)	29	2,904
Net loss	—	—	(1,104)	—	(1,104)
Foreign currency translation adjustments	—	—	—	(138)	(138)
Cash flow hedges, net change	—	—	—	(215)	(215)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	72	—	—	72
Revaluation of redeemable shares	—	(53)	—	—	(53)
<b>Balances as of January 29, 2016</b>	405	\$ 5,727	\$ (3,937)	\$ (324)	\$ 1,466

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
(continued; in millions)

	Common Stock and Capital in Excess of Par Value		Treasury Stock		Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income/(Loss)	Dell Technologies Stockholders' Equity	Non- Controlling Interests	Total Stockholders' Equity
	Issued Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount					
<b>Balances as of January 29, 2016</b>	405	\$ 5,727	—	\$ —	\$ (3,937)	\$ (324)	\$ 1,466	\$ —	\$ 1,466
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(1,672)	—	(1,672)	(46)	(1,718)
Foreign currency translation adjustments	—	—	—	—	—	(254)	(254)	—	(254)
Investments, net change	—	—	—	—	—	(13)	(13)	(3)	(16)
Cash flow hedges, net change	—	—	—	—	—	(23)	(23)	—	(23)
Pension and other post-retirement	—	—	—	—	—	19	19	—	19
Fair value of non- controlling interests assumed in business combination	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6,048	6,048
Issuance of common stock	387	14,482	—	—	—	—	14,482	—	14,482
Stock-based compensation expense	—	98	—	—	—	—	98	300	398
Tax benefit from stock-based compensation	—	9	—	—	—	—	9	1	10
Treasury stock repurchases	—	—	14	(752)	—	—	(752)	—	(752)
Revaluation of redeemable shares	—	(125)	—	—	—	—	(125)	—	(125)
Impact from equity transactions of non-controlling interests	—	18	—	—	—	—	18	(534)	(516)
Other	—	(10)	—	—	—	—	(10)	—	(10)
<b>Balances as of February 3, 2017</b>	792	\$ 20,199	14	\$ (752)	\$ (5,609)	\$ (595)	\$ 13,243	\$ 5,766	\$ 19,009

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.  
See Note 18 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information  
regarding DHI Group Common Stock and Class V Common Stock activity.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 1 — EMC MERGER TRANSACTION, OTHER TRANSACTIONS, AND BASIS OF PRESENTATION**

*EMC Merger Transaction* — On September 7, 2016, EMC Corporation, a Massachusetts corporation ("EMC"), became a wholly-owned subsidiary of Dell Technologies Inc. ("the Company") as a result of the merger of Universal Acquisition Co., a Delaware corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company ("Merger Sub"), with and into EMC, with EMC surviving as a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company (the "EMC merger transaction"). The EMC merger transaction was effected pursuant to the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of October 12, 2015, by and among the Company, Dell Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Dell"), Merger Sub, and EMC, as amended by the First Amendment to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of May 16, 2016, by and among the Company, Dell, Merger Sub, and EMC. See Note 3 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information on the EMC merger transaction.

*Divestitures* — On March 27, 2016, Dell entered into a definitive agreement with NTT Data International L.L.C. to divest substantially all of Dell Services for cash consideration of approximately \$3.0 billion, resulting in a gain on sale, net of tax, of \$1.7 billion. On November 2, 2016, the parties closed substantially all of the transaction. On June 19, 2016, Dell entered into a definitive agreement with Francisco Partners and Elliot Management Corporation to divest substantially all of Dell Software Group ("DSG") for cash consideration of approximately \$2.4 billion, resulting in a gain on sale, net of tax, of \$0.6 billion. On October 31, 2016, the parties closed the transaction. On September 12, 2016, EMC entered into a definitive agreement with OpenText Corporation to divest the Dell EMC Enterprise Content Division ("ECD") for cash consideration of approximately \$1.6 billion, resulting in a loss on sale, net of tax, of \$0.4 billion. On January 23, 2017, the parties closed the transaction. In accordance with applicable accounting guidance, the results of Dell Services, DSG, and ECD, as well as the related gains or losses on sale, are presented as discontinued operations in the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) and, as such, have been excluded from both continuing operations and segment results for all periods presented. Further, the Company has reclassified the related assets and liabilities as held for sale in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position. See Note 4 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.

*SecureWorks Initial Public Offering* — On April 27, 2016, SecureWorks Corp. ("SecureWorks") completed a registered underwritten initial public offering ("IPO") of its Class A common stock. As of February 3, 2017, the Company held approximately 87.5% of the outstanding equity interest in SecureWorks. The results of the SecureWorks operations are included in other businesses. See Note 16 and Note 22 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for more information.

*Going-Private Transaction* — On October 29, 2013, Dell was acquired by Denali Holding Inc. (which changed its name to Dell Technologies Inc. on August 25, 2016) in a merger transaction pursuant to an agreement and plan of merger, dated as of February 5, 2013, as amended. Dell Technologies is a Delaware corporation owned by Michael S. Dell and a separate property trust for the benefit of Mr. Dell's wife (the "MD Stockholders"), investment funds affiliated with Silver Lake Partners (the "SLP Stockholders"), investment funds affiliated with MSD Partners, L.P. (the "MSDC Stockholders"), members of Dell Technologies' management, and other investors. Mr. Dell serves as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Dell Technologies.

*Basis of Presentation* — These Consolidated Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP").

As a result of the EMC merger transaction completed on September 7, 2016, the Company's results for the fiscal periods reflected in these Consolidated Financial Statements are not directly comparable. The results of the businesses acquired in the EMC merger transaction (the "acquired businesses") are included in the consolidated results of Dell Technologies for the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, and represent the results of the acquired businesses from September 7, 2016, the date of the EMC merger transaction, through February 3, 2017, the end of the fiscal year of Dell Technologies. The results of the acquired businesses are reported on the basis of Dell Technologies' fiscal year end to align with the fiscal periods for which Dell Technologies reports its results.

The Dell Technologies balance sheet reflects the full consolidation of EMC's assets and liabilities as a result of the close of the EMC merger transaction on September 7, 2016. The Company's purchase accounting is substantially complete.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 2 — DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

*Description of Business* — The Company is a strategically aligned family of businesses that offers a broad range of technology solutions, including desktops, notebooks, tablets, servers and networking products, storage products, cloud solutions products, services, software, and third-party software and peripherals.

*Fiscal Year* — The Company's fiscal year is the 52- or 53-week period ending on the Friday nearest January 31. The fiscal year ended February 3, 2017 ("Fiscal 2017") was a 53-week period.

*Principles of Consolidation* — These consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Dell Technologies and its wholly-owned subsidiaries, as well as the accounts of SecureWorks, VMware, Inc., and Pivotal Software, Inc. ("Pivotal"), companies which are majority-owned by Dell Technologies. All intercompany transactions have been eliminated.

On April 27, 2016, SecureWorks completed a registered underwritten IPO of its Class A common stock. As of February 3, 2017, Dell Technologies held approximately 87.5% of the outstanding equity interest in SecureWorks. Since the date of the IPO, the financial results of SecureWorks remain consolidated with those of Dell Technologies as Dell Technologies is the controlling stockholder of SecureWorks. The portion of the results of operations of SecureWorks allocable to its other owners is shown as net income (loss) attributable to the non-controlling interests in the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss), as an adjustment to net income (loss) attributable to Dell Technologies stockholders. Additionally, the cumulative portion of the results of operations of SecureWorks allocable to those other owners, along with the interest in the net assets of SecureWorks attributable to those other owners, is shown as a component of non-controlling interests in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of February 3, 2017.

As of February 3, 2017, Dell Technologies held approximately 82.5% of the outstanding equity interest in VMware. VMware's financial results have been consolidated with those of Dell Technologies as Dell Technologies is VMware's controlling stockholder. The results of VMware presented in the accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements represent the results of the acquired businesses from September 7, 2016, the date of the EMC merger transaction, through February 3, 2017, the end of the fiscal year of Dell Technologies. The portion of the results of operations of VMware allocable to its other owners is shown as net income (loss) attributable to the non-controlling interests in the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) as an adjustment to net income (loss) attributable to Dell Technologies stockholders. Additionally, the cumulative portion of the results of operations of VMware allocable to those other owners, along with the interest in the net assets of VMware attributable to those other owners, is shown as a component of non-controlling interests in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of February 3, 2017.

As of February 3, 2017, Dell Technologies held approximately 77.8% of the outstanding equity interest in Pivotal. Pivotal's financial results have been consolidated with those of Dell Technologies as Dell Technologies is Pivotal's controlling stockholder. The results of Pivotal presented in the accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements represent the results of the acquired businesses from September 7, 2016, the date of the EMC merger transaction, through February 3, 2017, the end of the fiscal year of Dell Technologies. A portion of the non-controlling interest in Pivotal is held by third parties in the form of preferred equity instruments. Accordingly, there is no net income attributable to this portion of non-controlling interest in the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss). The other portion of the non-controlling interest in Pivotal is held by third parties in the form of common stock. As such, there is net income (loss) attributable to this portion of non-controlling interest in the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) as an adjustment to net income (loss) attributable to Dell Technologies stockholders. Additionally, the interest in the net assets of Pivotal attributable to those other owners is shown as a component of non-controlling interests in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of February 3, 2017.

*Use of Estimates* — The preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the Consolidated Financial Statements and the accompanying Notes. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates.

*Cash and Cash Equivalents* — All highly liquid investments, including credit card receivables due from banks, with original maturities of 90 days or less at date of purchase, are reported at fair value and are considered to be cash equivalents. All other investments not considered to be cash equivalents are separately categorized as investments.

*Investments* — All debt security investments with effective maturities in excess of one year and substantially all equity and other securities are recorded as long-term investments in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position. In comparison,



**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

debt security instruments with a remaining maturity shorter than one year are classified as short-term investments in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position.

Unrealized gain and loss positions on investments classified as available-for-sale are included within accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net of any related tax effect. Realized gains and losses and other-than-temporary impairments are reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) to interest and other, net. Investments accounted for under the cost method are recorded at cost initially, which approximates fair value. Subsequently, if there is an indicator of impairment, the impairment is recognized in interest and other, net in the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss).

*Allowance for Doubtful Accounts* — The Company recognizes an allowance for losses on accounts receivable in an amount equal to the estimated probable losses, net of recoveries. The allowance is based on an analysis of historical bad debt experience, current receivables aging, and expected future write-offs, as well as an assessment of specific identifiable customer accounts considered at risk or uncollectible. The expense associated with the allowance for doubtful accounts is recognized in selling, general, and administrative expenses.

*Financing Receivables* — Financing receivables are presented net of allowance for losses and consist of customer receivables and residual interest. Customer receivables include revolving loans and fixed-term leases and loans resulting primarily from the sale of the Company's products and services. The Company has two portfolios: (1) fixed-term leases and loans and (2) revolving loans, and assesses risk at the portfolio level to determine the appropriate allowance levels. The portfolio segments are further segregated into classes based on products, customer type, and credit risk evaluation: (1) Revolving - Dell Preferred Account ("DPA"); (2) Revolving - Dell Business Credit ("DBC"); (3) Fixed-term - Consumer and Small Commercial; and (4) Fixed-term - Medium and Large Commercial. Fixed-term leases and loans are offered to qualified small and medium-sized businesses, large commercial accounts, governmental organizations, and educational entities. Additionally, fixed-term loans are also offered to certain individual consumer customers. Revolving loans are offered under private label credit financing programs. The DPA revolving loan programs are offered to individual consumers and the DBC revolving loan programs are offered to small and medium-sized business customers.

The Company retains a residual interest in equipment leased under its fixed-term lease programs. The amount of the residual interest is established at the inception of the lease based upon estimates of the value of the equipment at the end of the lease term using historical studies, industry data, and future value-at-risk demand valuation methods. On a quarterly basis, the Company assesses the carrying amount of its recorded residual values for impairment. Anticipated declines in specific future residual values that are considered to be other-than-temporary are recorded currently in earnings.

*Allowance for Financing Receivable Losses*

The Company recognizes an allowance for losses on financing receivables in an amount equal to the probable losses net of recoveries. The allowance for losses is generally determined at the aggregate portfolio level based on a variety of factors, including historical and anticipated experience, past due receivables, receivable type, and customer risk profile. Customer account principal and interest are charged to the allowance for losses when an account is deemed to be uncollectible or generally when the account is 180 days delinquent. While the Company does not generally place financing receivables on non-accrual status during the delinquency period, accrued interest is included in the allowance for loss calculation and, therefore, the Company is adequately reserved in the event of charge off. Recoveries on receivables previously charged off as uncollectible are recorded to the allowance for financing receivables losses. The expense associated with the allowance for financing receivables losses is recognized as cost of net revenue. Both fixed and revolving receivable loss rates are affected by macro-economic conditions, including the level of gross domestic product ("GDP") growth, unemployment rates, the level of commercial capital equipment investment, and the credit quality of the borrower.

*Asset Securitization*

The Company transfers certain U.S. customer financing receivables to Special Purpose Entities ("SPEs") that meet the definition of a Variable Interest Entity ("VIE") and are consolidated into the Consolidated Financial Statements. These SPEs are bankruptcy-remote legal entities with separate assets and liabilities. The purpose of the SPEs is to facilitate the funding of customer receivables in the capital markets. These SPEs have entered into financing arrangements with multi-seller conduits that, in turn, issue asset-backed debt securities in the capital markets. The asset securitizations in

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

the SPEs are accounted for as secured borrowings. See Note 7 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information on the impact of the consolidation.

*Inventories* — Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market with cost being determined on a first-in, first-out basis. Adjustments to reduce the cost of inventory to its net realizable value are made, if required, for estimated excess, obsolescence, or impaired balances.

*Property, Plant, and Equipment* — Property, plant, and equipment are carried at depreciated cost. Depreciation is determined using the straight-line method over the estimated economic lives of the assets, which range from ten to thirty years for buildings and two to ten years for all other assets. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of five years or the lease term. Gains or losses related to retirements or disposition of fixed assets are recognized in the period during which the retirement or disposition occurs.

*Capitalized Software Development Costs* — In accordance with the applicable accounting standards, software development costs related to the development of new product offerings are capitalized subsequent to the establishment of technological feasibility, which is demonstrated by the completion of a detailed program design or working model, if no program design is completed. GAAP requires that annual amortization expense of the capitalized software development costs be the greater of the amounts computed using the ratio of gross revenue to a product's total current and anticipated revenues, or the straight-line method over the product's remaining estimated economic life. Capitalized costs are amortized over periods ranging from eighteen months to two years which represents the product's estimated economic life.

As of February 3, 2017, capitalized software development costs were \$202 million and are included in other non-current assets, net in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Financial Position. Amortization expense for the period from September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017 was immaterial. Prior to the EMC merger transaction, there were no significant capitalized software development costs specific to the remaining legacy businesses of Dell Technologies Inc. due to the timing in the research and development process of establishing technological feasibility.

The Company capitalizes eligible internal-use software development costs incurred subsequent to the completion of the preliminary project stage. Development costs are amortized over the shorter of the expected useful life of the software or five years. Costs associated with maintenance and minor enhancements to the features and functionality of the Company's website are expensed as incurred.

*Impairment of Long-Lived Assets* — The Company reviews long-lived assets for impairment when circumstances indicate the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable based on the undiscounted future cash flows of the assets. If the carrying amount of the asset is determined not to be recoverable, a write-down to fair value is recorded. Fair values are determined based on quoted market values, discounted cash flows, or external appraisals, as applicable. The Company reviews long-lived assets for impairment at the individual asset or the asset group level for which the lowest level of independent cash flows can be identified.

*Business Combinations* — The Company accounts for business combinations, including the EMC merger transaction and the going-private transaction described in Note 1 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements, using the acquisition method of accounting. See Note 3 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for more information on the EMC merger transaction. Accordingly, the assets and liabilities of the acquired business are recorded at their fair values at the date of acquisition. The excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the tangible and intangible assets acquired and the liabilities assumed is recorded as goodwill. During the measurement period, if new information is obtained about facts and circumstances that existed as of the acquisition date, cumulative changes in the estimated fair values of the net assets recorded may change the amount of the purchase price allocable to goodwill. During the measurement period, which expires one year from the acquisition date, changes to any purchase price allocations that are material to the Company's consolidated financial results will be adjusted in the reporting period in which the adjustment amount is determined.

In-process research and development costs are recorded at fair value as an indefinite-lived intangible asset and assessed for impairment thereafter until completion, at which point the asset is amortized over its expected useful life. All acquisition costs are expensed as incurred, and the results of operations of acquired businesses are included in the Consolidated Financial Statements from the acquisition date.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

*Intangible Assets Including Goodwill* — Identifiable intangible assets with finite lives are amortized over their estimated useful lives. In addition, intangible assets are reviewed for impairment if indicators of potential impairment exist. Goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets are tested for impairment on an annual basis in the third fiscal quarter, or sooner if an indicator of impairment occurs.

*Foreign Currency Translation* — The majority of the Company's international sales are made by international subsidiaries, most of which have the U.S. dollar as their functional currency. The Company's subsidiaries that do not have the U.S. dollar as their functional currency translate assets and liabilities at current rates of exchange in effect at the balance sheet date. Revenue and expenses from these international subsidiaries are translated using the monthly average exchange rates in effect for the period in which the transactions occur. Foreign currency translation adjustments are included as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) ("OCI") in stockholders' equity.

Local currency transactions of international subsidiaries that have the U.S. dollar as the functional currency are remeasured into U.S. dollars using the current rates of exchange for monetary assets and liabilities and historical rates of exchange for non-monetary assets and liabilities. Gains and losses from remeasurement of monetary assets and liabilities are included in interest and other, net.

*Hedging Instruments* — The Company uses derivative financial instruments, primarily forwards, options, and swaps, to hedge certain foreign currency and interest rate exposures. The relationships between hedging instruments and hedged items, as well as the risk management objectives and strategies for undertaking hedge transactions, are formally documented. The Company does not use derivatives for speculative purposes.

All derivative instruments are recognized as either assets or liabilities in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position and are measured at fair value. Hedge accounting is applied based upon the criteria established by accounting guidance for derivative instruments and hedging activities. Derivatives are assessed for hedge effectiveness both at the onset of the hedge and at regular intervals throughout the life of the derivative. Any hedge ineffectiveness is recognized currently in earnings as a component of interest and other, net. For derivatives that are not designated as hedges or do not qualify for hedge accounting treatment, the Company recognizes the change in the instrument's fair value currently in earnings as a component of interest and other, net. The Company's hedge portfolio includes non-designated derivatives and derivatives designated as cash flow hedges.

For derivative instruments that are designated as cash flow hedges, hedge ineffectiveness is measured by comparing the cumulative change in the fair value of the hedge contract with the cumulative change in the fair value of the hedged item, both of which are based on forward rates. The Company records the effective portion of the gain or loss on the derivative instrument in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), as a separate component of stockholders' equity, and reclassifies the gain or loss into earnings in the period during which the hedged transaction is recognized in earnings.

Cash flows from derivative instruments are presented in the same category on the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows as the cash flows from the underlying hedged items. See Note 9 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for a description of the Company's derivative financial instrument activities.

*Revenue Recognition* — Net revenue primarily includes sales of hardware, services, software licenses, and peripherals. The Company recognizes revenue for these products and services when it is realized or realizable and earned. Revenue is recognized when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; delivery has occurred or services have been rendered; the Company's fee to its customer is fixed or determinable; and collection of the resulting receivable is reasonably assured. This policy is applicable to all sales, including sales to resellers and end-users.

Revenue from certain third-party software sales and extended warranties for third-party products, for which the Company does not meet the criteria for gross revenue recognition, is recognized on a net basis. All other revenue is recognized on a gross basis.

The following summarizes the major terms of contractual relationships with customers and the manner in which the Company accounts for sales transactions.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Products

Product revenue consists of computer hardware, enterprise hardware, and software licenses sales that are delivered, sold as a subscription or sold on a consumption basis. Computer hardware and enterprise hardware include notebooks and desktop PCs, servers, storage hardware, and other hardware-related devices. Software license sales include optional, stand-alone software applications. Software applications provide customers with resource management, backup and archiving, information security, information management and intelligence, data analytics and server virtualization capabilities. Revenue from the sale of hardware products and systems is recognized when title and risk of loss pass to the customer. Delivery is considered complete when products have been shipped to the Company's customer, title and risk of loss have transferred to the customer, and customer acceptance has been satisfied. Customer acceptance is satisfied if acceptance is obtained from the customer, if all acceptance provisions lapse, or if the Company has evidence that all acceptance provisions have been satisfied. Depending on the nature of the arrangement, revenue from software license sales is generally recognized upon shipment or electronic delivery. For certain arrangements, revenue is recognized based on usage or ratably over the term of the arrangement. License revenue from royalty arrangements is recognized upon either receipt of royalty reports or payments from third parties.

The Company records reductions to revenue for estimated customer sales returns, rebates, and certain other customer incentive programs. These reductions to revenue are made based upon reasonable and reliable estimates that are determined by historical experience, contractual terms, and current conditions. The primary factors affecting the Company's accrual for estimated customer returns include estimated return rates as well as the number of units shipped that have a right of return that has not expired as of the balance sheet date. If returns cannot be reliably estimated, revenue is not recognized until a reliable estimate can be made or the return right lapses.

The Company sells its products directly to customers as well as through other distribution channels, such as retailers, distributors, and resellers. The Company recognizes revenue on these sales when the reseller has economic substance apart from the Company; any credit risk has been identified and quantified; title and risk of loss have passed to the sales channel; the fee paid to the Company is not contingent upon resale or payment by the end user; and the Company has no further obligations related to bringing about resale or delivery.

Sales through the Company's distribution channels are primarily made under agreements allowing for limited rights of return, price protection, rebates, and marketing development funds. The Company has generally limited return rights through contractual caps or has an established selling history for these arrangements. Therefore, there is sufficient data to establish reasonable and reliable estimates of returns for the majority of these sales. To the extent price protection or return rights are not limited and a reliable estimate cannot be made, all of the revenue and related costs are deferred until the product has been sold to the end-user or the rights expire. The Company records estimated reductions to revenue or an expense for distribution channel programs at the later of the offer or the time revenue is recognized.

The Company defers the cost of shipped products awaiting revenue recognition until revenue is recognized.

Services

Services revenue consists of hardware and software maintenance, installation services, professional services, training revenue, third-party software revenue, and software sold as a service. The Company recognizes revenue from fixed-price support or maintenance contracts sold for both hardware and software ratably over the contract period and recognizes the costs associated with these contracts as incurred. For sales of extended warranties with a separate contract price, the Company defers revenue equal to the separately stated price. Revenue associated with undelivered elements is deferred and recorded when delivery occurs or services are provided. Revenue from extended warranty and service contracts, for which the Company is obligated to perform, is recorded as deferred revenue and subsequently recognized over the term of the contract on a straight-line basis or when the service is completed and the costs associated with these contracts are recognized as incurred.

Multiple Deliverables

When an arrangement has more than one element, such as hardware, software, and services contained in a single arrangement, the Company first allocates revenue based upon the relative selling price into two categories: (1) non-software components, such as hardware and any hardware-related items, such as required system software that functions with the hardware to deliver the essential functionality of the hardware and related post-contract customer

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

support, software as a service subscriptions and other services; and (2) software components, such as optional software applications and related items, such as post-contract customer support and other services. The Company then allocates revenue within the non-software category to each element based upon its relative selling price using a hierarchy of vendor-specific objective evidence ("VSOE"), third-party evidence of selling price ("TPE"), or estimated selling prices ("ESP"), if VSOE or TPE does not exist. The Company allocates revenue within the software category to the undelivered elements based upon their fair value using VSOE, with the residual revenue allocated to the delivered elements. If the Company cannot objectively determine the VSOE of the fair value of any undelivered software element, it defers revenue for all software components until all elements are delivered and services have been performed, until fair value can objectively be determined for any remaining undelivered elements, or until software maintenance is the only undelivered element, in which case revenue is recognized over the maintenance term for all software elements.

The Company allocates the amount of revenue recognized for delivered elements to the amount that is not subject to forfeiture or refund or contingent on the future delivery of products or services.

Customers under software maintenance agreements are entitled to receive updates and upgrades on a when-and-if-available basis, and various types of technical support based on the level of support purchased. In the event specific features, functionality, entitlements, or the release version of an upgrade or new product have been announced but not delivered, and customers will receive that upgrade or new product as part of a current software maintenance contract, a specified upgrade is deemed created and product revenues are deferred on purchases made after the announcement date until delivery of the upgrade or new product. The amount and elements to be deferred are dependent on whether the Company has established VSOE of fair value for the upgrade or new product.

*Other*

The Company records revenue from the sale of equipment under sales-type leases as product revenue in an amount equal to the present value of minimum lease payments at the inception of the lease. Sales-type leases also produce financing income, which is included in net products revenue in the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) and is recognized at consistent rates of return over the lease term. Revenue from operating leases is recognized over the lease period. The Company also offers qualified customers revolving credit lines for the purchase of products and services offered by the Company. Financing income attributable to these revolving loans is recognized in net products revenue on an accrual basis.

The Company reports revenue net of any revenue-based taxes assessed by governmental authorities that are imposed on and concurrent with specific revenue-producing transactions.

*Standard Warranty Liabilities* — The Company records warranty liabilities for its standard limited warranty at the time of sale for the estimated costs that may be incurred under its limited warranty. The liability for standard warranties is included in accrued and other current and other non-current liabilities in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position. The specific warranty terms and conditions vary depending upon the product sold and the country in which the Company does business, but generally includes technical support, parts, and labor over a period ranging from one to three years. Factors that affect the Company's warranty liability include the number of installed units currently under warranty, historical and anticipated rates of warranty claims on those units, and cost per claim to satisfy the Company's warranty obligation. The anticipated rate of warranty claims is the primary factor impacting the estimated warranty obligation. The other factors are less significant due to the fact that the average remaining aggregate warranty period of the covered installed base is approximately 17 months, repair parts are generally already in stock or available at pre-determined prices, and labor rates are generally arranged at pre-established amounts with service providers. Warranty claims are relatively predictable based on historical experience of failure rates. If actual results differ from the estimates, the Company revises its estimated warranty liability. Each quarter, the Company reevaluates its estimates to assess the adequacy of its recorded warranty liabilities and adjusts the amounts as necessary.

*Deferred Revenue* — Deferred revenue is recorded when billings have been generated or payments have been received for undelivered products or services, or in the situation where revenue recognition criteria have not been met. Deferred revenue represents amounts received in advance for extended warranty services, software maintenance, unearned license fees, and deferred profit on third-party software offerings. Deferred revenue is recognized on these items when the revenue recognition criteria are met, generally resulting in ratable recognition over the contract term. We also have deferred revenue related to

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

undelivered hardware and professional services, consisting of installations and consulting engagements, which are recognized as our obligations under the contract are completed.

*Vendor Rebates and Settlements* — The Company may receive consideration from vendors in the normal course of business. Certain of these funds are rebates of purchase price paid and others are related to reimbursement of costs incurred by the Company to sell the vendor's products. The Company recognizes a reduction of cost of goods sold and inventory if the funds are determined to be a reduction of the price of the vendor's products. If the consideration is a reimbursement of costs incurred by the Company to sell or develop the vendor's products, then the consideration is classified as a reduction of that cost, most often operating expenses, in the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss). In order to be recognized as a reduction of operating expenses, the reimbursement must be for a specific, incremental, and identifiable cost incurred by the Company in selling the vendor's products or services.

In addition, the Company may settle commercial disputes with vendors from time to time. Claims for loss recoveries are recognized when a loss event has occurred, recovery is considered probable, the agreement is finalized, and collectibility is assured. Amounts received by the Company from vendors for loss recoveries are generally recorded as a reduction of cost of goods sold.

*Loss Contingencies* — The Company is subject to the possibility of various losses arising in the ordinary course of business. The Company considers the likelihood of loss or impairment of an asset or the incurrence of a liability, as well as the Company's ability to reasonably estimate the amount of loss, in determining loss contingencies. An estimated loss contingency is accrued when it is probable that an asset has been impaired or a liability has been incurred and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. The Company regularly evaluates current information available to determine whether such accruals should be adjusted and whether new accruals are required.

*Shipping Costs* — The Company's shipping and handling costs are included in cost of net revenue in the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss).

*Selling, General, and Administrative* — Selling expenses include items such as sales salaries and commissions, marketing and advertising costs, and contractor services. Advertising costs are expensed as incurred in selling, general, and administrative expenses in the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss). For the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015, advertising expenses were \$772 million, \$594 million, and \$582 million, respectively. General and administrative expenses include items for the Company's administrative functions, such as finance, legal, human resources, and information technology support. These functions include costs for items such as salaries, maintenance and supplies, insurance, depreciation expense, and allowance for doubtful accounts.

*Research and Development* — Research and development ("R&D") costs are expensed as incurred. R&D costs include salaries and benefits and other personnel-related costs associated with product development. Also included in R&D expenses are infrastructure costs, which consist of equipment and material costs, facilities-related costs, depreciation expense, and intangible asset amortization.

*Income Taxes* — Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recorded based on the difference between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. The Company calculates a provision for income taxes using the asset and liability method, under which deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized by identifying the temporary differences arising from the different treatment of items for tax and accounting purposes. The Company provides valuation allowances for deferred tax assets, where appropriate. In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, the Company considers all available evidence for each jurisdiction, including past operating results, estimates of future taxable income, and the feasibility of ongoing tax planning strategies. In the event the Company determines that all or part of the net deferred tax assets are not realizable in the future, the Company will make an adjustment to the valuation allowance that would be charged to earnings in the period in which such determination is made.

The accounting guidance for uncertainties in income tax prescribes a comprehensive model for the financial statement recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure of uncertain tax positions taken or expected to be taken in income tax returns. The Company recognizes a tax benefit from an uncertain tax position in the financial statements only when it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained upon examination, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation processes, based on the technical merits and a consideration of the relevant taxing authority's administrative practices and precedents.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

*Stock-Based Compensation* — The Company measures stock-based compensation expense for all share-based awards granted based on the estimated fair value of those awards at grant date. For service-based stock options, the Company typically estimates the fair value of these awards using the Black-Scholes valuation model and for performance-based stock options, the Company estimates the fair value of these awards using the Monte Carlo valuation model.

The compensation cost of service-based stock options, restricted stock, and restricted stock units is recognized net of any estimated forfeitures on a straight-line basis over the employee requisite service period. Compensation cost for performance-based options, containing a market condition, is recognized on a graded accelerated basis net of estimated forfeitures over the requisite service period. Forfeiture rates are estimated at grant date based on historical experience and adjusted in subsequent periods for differences in actual forfeitures from those estimates. See Note 19 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion of stock-based compensation.

*Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements*

*Revenue from Contracts with Customers* — In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (the "FASB") issued amended guidance on the recognition of revenue from contracts with customers. The objective of the new standard is to establish a single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers and will supersede substantially all of the existing revenue recognition guidance, including industry-specific guidance. The new standard requires entities to recognize revenue when it transfers promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The new standard also provides guidance on the accounting for costs to fulfill or obtain a customer contract. Further, the new standard requires additional disclosures to help enable users of the financial statements to better understand the nature, amount, timing, risks, and judgments related to revenue recognition and related cash flows from contracts with customers.

In August 2015, the FASB approved a one-year deferral of the effective date of this standard. Public entities are required to adopt the new standard for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2017. The new revenue standard may be applied retrospectively to each prior period presented (full retrospective method) or retrospectively with the cumulative effect of initially applying the standard recognized at the date of initial application in retained earnings (modified retrospective method). The Company currently anticipates adopting this standard retrospectively to each prior period presented for the fiscal year beginning February 3, 2018.

While the Company is currently evaluating the financial and system impacts that the new standard will have on the Consolidated Financial Statements, the Company expects that unearned license revenue related to the sale of software licenses and related deliverables will decline upon adoption. Currently, the Company defers revenue for certain software arrangements due to the absence of vendor specific objective evidence ("VSOE") of fair value for all or a portion of the deliverables. Under the new standard, the Company will no longer be required to establish VSOE of fair value in order to account for elements in an arrangement as separate units of accounting, and will be able to record revenue upon satisfaction of each performance obligation. Additionally, the Company expects the new standard to have an impact in the way the transaction price is allocated for certain non-standard warranties. The new standard is expected to result in more of the aggregate transaction price related to the non-standard warranty being recorded as revenue upon delivery of the underlying product, because the Company will no longer defer revenue based on the separately stated price of the non-standard warranty provided under the contract. The Company continues to make progress in assessing the impacts of the standard on the Consolidated Financial Statements and will continue to evaluate the impact of any changes to the standard or interpretations should they become available.

*Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs* — In April 2015, the FASB issued amended guidance which changes the classification of debt issuance costs in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position. The new guidance requires debt issuance costs to be presented as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the related debt liability consistent with the presentation of debt discounts, rather than as an asset. The guidance related to recognition and measurement of debt issuance costs remains unchanged. The Company implemented the new presentation in the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017 on a retrospective basis, and except for the reclassification of debt issuance costs of \$128 million as of January 29, 2016 in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Financial Position, there was no other impact on the Consolidated Financial Statements.

*Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities* — In January 2016, the FASB issued amended guidance on Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities. The standard addresses certain aspects of recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure of financial instruments. Public entities must adopt the new



**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

guidance for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2017. The Company does not expect that the standard will have a material impact on the Consolidated Financial Statements.

*Leases* — In February 2016, the FASB issued amended guidance on the accounting for leasing transactions. The primary objective of this update is to increase transparency and comparability among organizations by recognizing lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet and disclosing key information about leasing arrangements. Public entities must adopt the new guidance for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. Companies are required to use a modified retrospective approach for leases that exist or are entered into after the beginning of the earliest comparative period in the financial statements. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that the standard will have on the Consolidated Financial Statements.

*Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting* — In March 2016, the FASB issued amended guidance on the accounting for employee share-based payments. The topics that were amended in the update involve several aspects of the accounting for share-based payment transactions, including the income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, and classification on the statement of cash flows. The impact to the Consolidated Financial Statements will depend on the Company's stock price at the awards' vest dates or exercise dates and the number of awards that vest or exercise in each period. Public entities must adopt the new guidance for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2016. The Company adopted the updated standard effective February 4, 2017. The updated standard is not expected to have a material impact on the Consolidated Financial Statements.

*Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments* — In June 2016, the FASB issued amended guidance which replaces the current incurred loss impairment methodology with a methodology that reflects expected credit losses and requires consideration of a broader range of reasonable and supportable information to inform credit loss estimates. Public entities must adopt the new guidance for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, including interim periods within those fiscal years. All entities may adopt the amendments in the new standard as of fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years. However, earlier adoption is not permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that the standard will have on the Consolidated Financial Statements.

*Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments* — In August 2016, the FASB issued amended guidance on the presentation and classification of eight specific cash flow issues with the objective of reducing existing diversity in practice. Public entities must adopt the new guidance for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted. Companies should reflect any adjustments on a retrospective basis, if practicable, otherwise adoption is required to be applied as of the earliest date practicable. The Company is currently evaluating the timing of adoption as well as the impact that the standard will have on the Consolidated Financial Statements.

*Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory* — In October 2016, the FASB issued amended guidance on the accounting for income taxes. The new guidance requires companies to recognize the income tax effects of intra-entity asset transfers, other than transfers of inventory, when the transfer occurs instead of when the asset is sold to a third party, as current GAAP requires. Public entities must adopt the new guidance for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted at the beginning of an annual period. The new guidance is required to be applied retrospectively with the cumulative effect recognized as of the beginning of the period of adoption. The Company plans to adopt the guidance in the first quarter of Fiscal 2018. At adoption, approximately \$83 million will be reclassified from other non-current liabilities to retained earnings, resulting in a net credit to retained earnings.

*Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment* — In January 2017, the FASB issued amended guidance to simplify the subsequent measurement of goodwill by removing Step 2 of the goodwill impairment test. Instead, under the amendments in the new guidance, an entity should perform its annual, or interim, goodwill impairment test by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. An entity should recognize an impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit's fair value. Public entities must adopt the new guidance in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the new guidance and timing of adoption, but does not expect that the standard will have an impact on its Consolidated Financial Statements.



**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 3 — BUSINESS COMBINATIONS**

**EMC Merger Transaction**

On September 7, 2016, EMC became a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company as a result of the merger of Merger Sub with and into EMC, with EMC surviving as a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. The EMC merger transaction was effected pursuant to the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of October 12, 2015, by and among the Company, Dell, Merger Sub, and EMC, as amended by the First Amendment to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of May 16, 2016, by and among the Company, Dell, Merger Sub, and EMC.

Pursuant to the terms of the merger agreement, upon the completion of the EMC merger transaction, each issued and outstanding share of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of EMC (approximately 2.0 billion as of September 7, 2016) was converted into the right to receive (1) \$24.05 in cash, without interest, and (2) 0.11146 validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of common stock of the Company designated as Class V Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Class V Common Stock"), plus cash in lieu of any fractional shares. Shares of the Class V Common Stock were approved for listing on the New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE") under the ticker symbol "DVMT" and began trading on September 7, 2016.

The Class V Common Stock is a type of common stock commonly referred to as a tracking stock, which is a class of common stock that is intended to track the economic performance of a defined set of assets and liabilities. The approximately 223 million shares of Class V Common Stock issued by Dell Technologies on September 7, 2016 are intended to track the economic performance of approximately 65% of the Company's economic interest in the Class V Group as of the closing date of the EMC merger transaction. As of the closing date of the EMC merger transaction, the Class V Group, which consists of the Company's economic interest in the VMware business, consisted of approximately 343 million shares of Class A common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of VMware held by the Company. As of such date, the DHI Group retained approximately 35% of the Company's economic interest in the Class V Group. The DHI Group generally refers, in addition to such retained interest, to the direct and indirect interest of Dell Technologies in all of Dell Technologies' business, assets, properties, liabilities, and preferred stock other than those attributable to the Class V Group.

Although the Class V Common Stock is intended to track the performance of approximately 65% of the Company's economic interest in the VMware business as of the closing date of the EMC merger transaction, there can be no assurance that the market price of the Class V Common Stock will, in fact, reflect the performance of such economic interest. Holders of the Class V Common Stock are subject to all risks associated with an investment in Dell Technologies and all of its businesses, assets, and liabilities. The holders of the Class V Common Stock do not have any special rights related to, direct ownership interest in, or recourse against the assets and liabilities attributed to the Class V Group. While the Class V Group initially consists of the Company's economic interest in the shares of VMware Class A common stock attributed to it, the Class V Group in the future may have different assets and liabilities attributed to it.

EMC, including its subsidiaries and affiliates, enables customers to build cloud-based infrastructures for existing applications while at the same time helping customers build and run new applications. EMC's businesses include Information Storage, VMware, Pivotal, RSA Information Security, and Virtustream. The EMC merger transaction represents a key element of the Company's strategy to provide the essential infrastructure for organizations to build their digital future, transform IT, and protect their most important asset, information. Revenues of approximately \$9.2 billion and net loss of approximately \$2.1 billion attributable to EMC are included in the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) from the transaction date to February 3, 2017. Both revenues and net loss attributable to EMC include the impact of purchase accounting as a result of the EMC merger transaction.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

***Fair Value of Consideration Transferred***

The following table summarizes the consideration transferred to effect the EMC merger transaction:

	<b>Purchase Price</b>
	<b>(in millions)</b>
<i>Consideration transferred:</i>	
Cash	\$ 47,694
Expense and other (a)	968
Class V Common Stock (b)	10,041
Total consideration transferred	58,703
Non-controlling interests (c)	6,048
Less: Post-merger stock compensation expense (d)	(800)
Total purchase price to allocate	\$ 63,951

(a) Expense and other primarily consists of cash payment for post-merger stock compensation expense, as described in footnote (d), and the value related to pre-merger services of EMC equity awards converted to deferred cash awards.

(b) The fair value of the Class V Common Stock is based on the issuance of approximately 223 million shares with a per-share fair value of \$45.07 (the opening share price of the Class V Common Stock on the NYSE on September 7, 2016, the first day of trading), which shares are intended to track the economic performance of approximately 65% of the Company's economic interest in the VMware business, as of the closing date of the EMC merger transaction.

(c) Non-controlling interests in VMware and Pivotal was \$6.0 billion as of September 7, 2016. The fair value of the non-controlling interest related to VMware was calculated by multiplying outstanding shares of VMware common stock that were not owned by EMC by \$73.28 (the opening share price of VMware Class A common stock on the NYSE on September 7, 2016). The fair value of the non-controlling interest relating to Pivotal was calculated based on the fair value of Pivotal, the ownership percentage of the non-controlling interests, and a discount for lack of control related to the non-controlling interest.

(d) Pursuant to the guidelines of ASC 805, a portion of the consideration related to accelerated EMC equity awards was recorded as post-merger day one stock compensation expense. This expense is attributable to post-merger services not rendered due to the acceleration.

Subsequent to the EMC merger transaction date, the Company recorded adjustments that increased goodwill by a net amount of approximately \$264 million, decreased the fair value of VMware non-controlling interests by approximately \$49 million, and increased the deferred tax liability associated with fair value adjustments primarily related to purchased intangibles and inventories by approximately \$313 million. These adjustments primarily resulted from new information about facts and circumstances that existed at the time of the acquisition.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

***Assets Acquired and Liabilities Assumed***

The EMC merger transaction has been accounted for as a business combination under the acquisition method of accounting. The following table summarizes the estimated fair values of the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed by major class as of the transaction date. The Company's purchase accounting is substantially complete. The cumulative impact of any subsequent changes resulting from the facts and circumstances that existed as of the transaction date will be adjusted in the reporting period in which the adjustment amount is determined.

	<b>Preliminary Allocation</b>
	(in millions)
<i>Preliminary purchase price allocation (a):</i>	
Current assets:	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 10,080
Short-term investments	1,765
Accounts receivable (b)	2,810
Short-term financing receivables	64
Inventories, net	1,993
Other current assets	903
Total current assets	17,615
Property, plant, and equipment	4,490
Long-term investments	4,317
Long-term financing receivables, net	65
Goodwill (c)	31,539
Purchased intangibles (d)	31,218
Other non-current assets	445
Total assets	\$ 89,689
Current liabilities:	
Short-term debt	\$ 905
Accounts payable	728
Accrued and other	3,259
Short-term deferred revenue (e)	4,954
Total current liabilities	9,846
Long-term debt	5,474
Long-term deferred revenue (e)	3,469
Deferred tax liabilities	6,625
Other non-current liabilities	324
Total liabilities	\$ 25,738
Total net assets	\$ 63,951

- (a) Includes amounts allocated to ECD, which were classified as held for sale as of February 3, 2017. See Note 4 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for more information on discontinued operations.
- (b) Accounts receivable is comprised primarily of customer trade receivables. As such, the fair value of accounts receivable approximates the net carrying value of \$2,810 million. The gross amount due is \$2,919 million, of which \$109 million is not expected to be collected.
- (c) The Company recorded \$31.5 billion in goodwill related to this transaction, which is primarily related to expected synergies from the transaction. This amount represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed associated with this transaction. This goodwill is not deductible for tax purposes. See Note 10 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for preliminary goodwill allocation by reportable segment.
- (d) Identifiable intangible assets are required to be measured at fair value. The fair value of identifiable intangible assets is determined primarily using variations of the income approach, which is based on the present value of the future after-tax cash flows attributable to each identifiable intangible asset. Some of the more significant assumptions inherent in the

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

development of intangible asset values, from the perspective of a market participant, include, but are not limited to, the amount and timing of projected future cash flows (including revenue and profitability); the discount rate selected to measure the risks inherent in the future cash flows; the assessment of the asset's life cycle; the competitive trends impacting the asset; technology migration factors; and customer turnover.

- (e) Deferred revenue represents the fair value of remaining performance obligations and was determined based on estimates of costs incurred to-date by the acquiree or costs to be incurred by the Company and a reasonable profit margin. Profit margins were determined based on comparable service provider margins, and the resulting profits were discounted using market participant discount rates to determine fair value.

The preliminary fair values of EMC's identifiable intangible assets and their weighted-average useful lives have been estimated as follows:

	<b>Estimated Fair Value</b>	<b>Weighted Average Useful Life</b>
	(in millions)	(in years)
Developed technology	\$ 13,460	6
Customer relationships	13,440	11
Trade names (Indefinite lived)	2,320	Indefinite
Trade names (Definite lived)	980	8
In-process research and development (a)	890	Indefinite
Leasehold assets	128	25
<b>Total identifiable intangible assets</b>	<b>\$ 31,218</b>	

- (a) In-process research and development is expected to be placed in to service during the first quarter of the fiscal year ending February 2, 2018.

The total weighted-average amortization period for the intangible assets subject to amortization is 8 years.

**Acquisition-related Costs**

From inception through February 3, 2017, the Company incurred \$1.2 billion of acquisition-related costs in connection with the EMC merger transaction. Of this amount, as of February 3, 2017, \$0.7 billion are capitalized debt issuance costs which were primarily presented as a direct reduction of the carrying amount of the related debt liability in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position. The remaining \$0.5 billion of costs were recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) for the periods presented as follows:

	<b>Fiscal Year Ended</b>	
	<b>February 3, 2017</b>	<b>January 29, 2016</b>
	(in millions)	
<b>Acquisition-related costs:</b>		
Selling, general, and administrative expenses (a)	\$ 261	\$ 40
Interest and other, net (b)	271	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 532</b>	<b>\$ 40</b>

- (a) Acquisition-related costs recognized in selling, general, and administrative expenses primarily consist of outside services.

- (b) Acquisition-related costs recognized in interest and other, net consist of both initially expensed debt issuance costs and the subsequent amortization of amounts capitalized as of the transaction date.

In addition to the acquisition-related costs disclosed above, the Company incurred \$0.8 billion in stock-based compensation charges related to the acceleration of vesting on EMC stock awards, and \$0.1 billion in special retention cash awards issued to certain key employees. These expenses were primarily recognized in selling, general, and administrative expenses during the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

***Pro Forma Revenue and Earnings***

The following table provides unaudited pro forma results of operations for the periods presented as if the transaction date had occurred on January 31, 2015, the first day of Fiscal 2016.

	<b>Fiscal Year Ended</b>	
	<b>February 3, 2017</b>	<b>January 29, 2016</b>
	(in millions)	
Total net revenue	\$ 74,225	\$ 73,138
Net loss attributable to Dell Technologies Inc.	\$ (3,200)	\$ (6,013)

The pro forma information for the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017 combines the Company's historical results for the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017 with EMC's historical results for the period from February 1, 2016 to September 6, 2016. The pro forma information for the fiscal year ended January 29, 2016 combines the Company's historical results for the fiscal year ended January 29, 2016 with EMC's historical results for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015. The historical results have been adjusted in the pro forma information to give effect to items that are (a) directly attributable to the EMC merger transaction, (b) factually supportable, and (c) expected to have a continuing impact on the combined company's results. The unaudited pro forma results include the recognition of non-recurring purchase accounting adjustments related to the step-up of inventory of \$0.7 billion as well as the recognition of non-recurring transaction and integration costs, including accelerated stock-based compensation expense, of \$1.5 billion in the fiscal year ended January 29, 2016.

The pro forma information is presented for informational purposes only. The pro forma information does not purport to represent what the combined company's results of operations or financial condition would have been had the EMC merger transaction actually occurred on the date indicated, and does not purport to project the combined company's results of operations for any future period or as of any future date.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 4 — DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS**

*Dell Services Divestiture* — On March 27, 2016, Dell entered into a definitive agreement with NTT Data International L.L.C. to divest substantially all of Dell Services. On November 2, 2016, the parties closed substantially all of the transaction. Total cash consideration received by the Company as of February 3, 2017 was approximately \$3.0 billion, resulting in a gain on sale, net of tax, of \$1.7 billion. The remainder of the transaction closed subsequent to the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017.

*Dell Software Group Divestiture* — On June 19, 2016, Dell entered into a definitive agreement with Francisco Partners and Elliot Management Corporation to divest substantially all of DSG. On October 31, 2016, the parties closed the transaction. At the completion of the sale, total cash consideration received by the Company was approximately \$2.4 billion, resulting in a gain on sale, net of tax, of \$0.6 billion.

*Enterprise Content Division Divestiture* — On September 12, 2016, EMC, a subsidiary of the Company, entered into a definitive agreement with OpenText Corporation to divest the Dell EMC Enterprise Content Division. On January 23, 2017, the parties closed the transaction. At the completion of the sale, total cash consideration received by the Company was approximately \$1.6 billion, resulting in a loss on sale, net of tax, of \$0.4 billion.

*Discontinued Operations Presentation* — In accordance with applicable accounting guidance, the Company concluded that Dell Services, DSG, and ECD have met the criteria for discontinued operations reporting as of March 27, 2016, June 19, 2016, and September 7, 2016, respectively. Accordingly, the Company reclassified the financial results of Dell Services and DSG as discontinued operations in the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) for all periods presented. The Company classified the results of ECD as discontinued operations for the period from September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017 due to the ECD business only being included in the Company's consolidated results since the closing of the EMC merger transaction. These financial results and the related gains or losses on sale are presented as "Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of income taxes" in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015. The Company reclassified the related assets and liabilities as "Current assets held for sale" and "Current liabilities held for sale" in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of January 29, 2016. Cash flows from the Company's discontinued operations are included in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows.

Upon closing of the respective transactions, the Company entered into transition services agreements with NTT Data International L.L.C., Francisco Partners and Elliot Management, and OpenText Corporation pursuant to which the Company provides various administrative services on an interim transitional basis. Transition services may be provided for up to one year, with an option to renew after that period. The Company also entered into various commercial agreements with NTT Data International, Francisco Partners and Elliot Management, and OpenText Corporation that includes reseller agreements for certain offerings.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The following tables present key financial results of ECD, Dell Services, and DSG included in "Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of income taxes" for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015:

<b>Fiscal Year Ended February 3, 2017</b>				
	<b>ECD (a)</b>	<b>Dell Services</b>	<b>DSG</b>	<b>Total</b>
	(in millions)			
Net revenue	\$ 209	\$ 1,980	\$ 975	\$ 3,164
Cost of net revenue	56	1,563	252	1,871
Operating expenses	137	347	726	1,210
Interest and other, net	(1)	(8)	(2)	(11)
Income (loss) from discontinued operations before income taxes and gain (loss) on disposal	15	62	(5)	72
Income tax provision (benefit)	3	(40)	(23)	(60)
Income from discontinued operations, net of income taxes, before gain (loss) on disposal	12	102	18	132
Gain (loss) on disposal, net of tax expense (benefit) of \$182, \$(256), and \$506, respectively	(356)	1,680	563	1,887
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of income taxes	<u>\$ (344)</u>	<u>\$ 1,782</u>	<u>\$ 581</u>	<u>\$ 2,019</u>

(a) The Company classified the results of ECD as discontinued operations for the period from September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017 due to the ECD business only being included in the Company's consolidated results since the closing of the EMC merger transaction.

	Fiscal Year Ended January 29, 2016		
	Dell Services	DSG	Total
	(in millions)		
Net revenue	\$ 2,686	\$ 1,289	\$ 3,975
Cost of net revenue	2,157	373	2,530
Operating expenses	399	915	1,314
Interest and other, net	—	(20)	(20)
Income (loss) from discontinued operations before income taxes	130	(19)	111
Income tax provision	42	5	47
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of income taxes	\$ 88	\$ (24)	\$ 64

	Fiscal Year Ended January 30, 2015		
	Dell Services	DSG	Total
	(in millions)		
Net revenue	\$ 2,691	\$ 1,286	\$ 3,977
Cost of net revenue	2,318	347	2,665
Operating expenses	391	1,027	1,418
Interest and other, net	—	(25)	(25)
Loss from discontinued operations before income taxes	(18)	(113)	(131)
Income tax benefit	(15)	(3)	(18)
Loss from discontinued operations, net of income taxes	\$ (3)	\$ (110)	\$ (113)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The following table presents the major classes of assets and liabilities related to Dell Services and DSG as of January 29, 2016, which were classified as held for sale:

	January 29, 2016		
	Dell Services	DSG	Total
	(in millions)		
ASSETS			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ —	\$ 254	\$ 254
Accounts receivable, net	404	244	648
Inventories, net	—	24	24
Other current assets	73	11	84
Total current assets	477	533	1,010
Property, plant, and equipment, net	515	106	621
Goodwill	252	1,391	1,643
Intangible assets, net	388	613	1,001
Other non-current assets	50	8	58
Total assets	\$ 1,682	\$ 2,651	\$ 4,333
LIABILITIES			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	\$ 38	\$ 15	\$ 53
Accrued and other	180	160	340
Short-term deferred revenue	82	625	707
Total current liabilities	300	800	1,100
Long-term deferred revenue	53	333	386
Other non-current liabilities	31	82	113
Total liabilities	\$ 384	\$ 1,215	\$ 1,599



**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The significant cash flow items from ECD, Dell Services, and DSG for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015 were as follows:

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016	January 30, 2015
	(in millions)		
Depreciation and amortization (a)			
Dell Services	\$ 32	\$ 211	\$ 221
DSG	66	167	157
Total depreciation and amortization	<u>\$ 98</u>	<u>\$ 378</u>	<u>\$ 378</u>
Capital expenditures			
Dell Services	\$ 82	\$ 91	\$ 123
DSG	20	25	26
ECD	2	—	—
Total capital expenditures	<u>\$ 104</u>	<u>\$ 116</u>	<u>\$ 149</u>

- (a) Depreciation and amortization ceased upon determination that Dell Services and DSG had met the criteria for discontinued operations reporting as of March 27, 2016 and June 19, 2016, respectively. Depreciation and amortization for ECD ceased upon determination that the held for sale criteria were met as of September 7, 2016, concurrently with the closing of the EMC merger transaction.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 5 — FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

The following table presents the Company's hierarchy for its assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016:

	February 3, 2017 (a)				January 29, 2016			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets	Significant Other Observable Inputs	Significant Unobservable Inputs		Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets	Significant Other Observable Inputs	Significant Unobservable Inputs	
(in millions)								
<b>Assets:</b>								
Cash equivalents:								
Money market funds	\$ 4,866	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 4,866	\$ 3,832	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 3,832
Municipal obligations	—	3	—	3	—	—	—	—
Debt securities:								
U.S. government and agencies	444	470	—	914	—	—	—	—
U.S. corporate	—	1,800	—	1,800	—	—	—	—
Foreign	—	2,083	—	2,083	—	—	—	—
Municipal obligations	—	352	—	352	—	—	—	—
Asset-backed securities	—	4	—	4	—	—	—	—
Equity and other securities	169	—	—	169	—	—	—	—
Derivative instruments	—	205	—	205	—	195	—	195
Common stock purchase agreement	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	10
Total assets	\$ 5,479	\$ 4,917	\$ —	\$ 10,396	\$ 3,832	\$ 195	\$ 10	\$ 4,037
<b>Liabilities:</b>								
Derivative instruments	\$ —	\$ 64	\$ —	\$ 64	\$ —	\$ 12	\$ —	\$ 12
Debt - Other	—	—	—	—	—	—	28	28
Total liabilities	\$ —	\$ 64	\$ —	\$ 64	\$ —	\$ 12	\$ 28	\$ 40

(a) The Company did not transfer any securities between levels during the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017.

The following section describes the valuation methodologies the Company uses to measure financial instruments at fair value:

**Money Market Funds** — The Company's investment in money market funds that are classified as cash equivalents hold underlying investments with a weighted average maturity of 90 days or less and are recognized at fair value. The valuations of these securities are based on quoted prices in active markets for identical assets, when available, or pricing models whereby all significant inputs are observable or can be derived from or corroborated by observable market data. The Company reviews security pricing and assesses liquidity on a quarterly basis. As of February 3, 2017, the Company's U.S. portfolio had no material exposure to money market funds with a fluctuating net asset value.

**Cash Equivalent Municipal Obligations** — The Company's municipal obligations that are classified as cash equivalents have original maturities of 90 days or less and are recognized at fair value. The valuation methodology for these securities is the same as the methodology for non-cash equivalent municipal obligations as described in the Debt Securities section below.

**Debt Securities** — The majority of the Company's debt securities consist of various fixed income securities such as U.S. government and agencies, U.S. corporate, and foreign. Valuation is based on pricing models whereby all significant inputs, including benchmark yields, reported trades, broker-dealer quotes, issue spreads, benchmark securities, bids, offers, and other market related data, are observable or can be derived from or corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

term of the asset. Inputs are documented in accordance with the fair value measurements hierarchy. The Company reviews security pricing and assesses liquidity on a quarterly basis. See Note 6 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information about investments.

**Equity Securities** — The majority of the Company's investments in equity and other securities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis consist of strategic investments in publicly traded companies. The valuation of these securities is based on quoted prices in active markets.

**Derivative Instruments** — The Company's derivative financial instruments consist primarily of foreign currency forward and purchased option contracts and interest rate swaps. The fair value of the portfolio is determined using valuation models based on market observable inputs, including interest rate curves, forward and spot prices for currencies, and implied volatilities. Credit risk is also factored into the fair value calculation of the Company's derivative instrument portfolio. See Note 9 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for a description of the Company's derivative financial instrument activities.

**Debt - Other** — As of January 29, 2016, the Company recognized a portion of its short-term debt at fair value. This debt was represented by promissory notes issued on August 3, 2015 and September 14, 2015, which were extinguished during the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017. The Company determined fair value using a discounted cash flow model which included significant unobservable inputs and assumptions. The unobservable inputs used include projected cash outflows over varying possible maturity dates, weighted by the probability of those possible outcomes, along with assumed discount rates.

**Common Stock Purchase Agreements** — On September 7, 2016, in connection with the EMC merger transaction, the Company issued and sold the following shares of the Company's common stock at a purchase price of \$27.50 per share to the persons identified below for an aggregate purchase price of \$4.4 billion, pursuant to four separate common stock purchase agreements:

- 86,909,091 shares of Class A Common Stock to the MD Stockholders
- 16,104,050 shares of Class A Common Stock to the MSDC Stockholders
- 38,805,040 shares of Class B Common Stock to the SLP Stockholders
- 18,181,818 shares of Class C Common Stock to Temasek Holdings Private Limited ("Temasek")

The Company applied the proceeds from the sale of the shares to finance a portion of the consideration for the EMC merger transaction. Each agreement provided for price protection in the event additional equity investors purchased common stock of the Company at a lower price. The agreements with Michael S. Dell, the MSDC Stockholders, and the SLP Stockholders were not required to be remeasured to fair value through settlement and were effectively capital commitments, because of the degree of control and influence such persons could exercise over the Company. The provision relating to price protection was considered substantive to Temasek as an unrelated party. Consequently, the Company recognized the contract as an asset or liability, initially recorded at fair value of zero, with subsequent changes in fair value recorded in earnings through settlement. The Company determined the fair value of this forward contract using a Black-Scholes valuation model, which included significant unobservable inputs and assumptions.

**Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Nonrecurring Basis** — Certain assets are measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis and therefore are not included in the recurring fair value table above. These assets consist primarily of non-financial assets such as goodwill and intangible assets. See Note 10 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information about goodwill and intangible assets.

As of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, the Company held strategic investments of \$455 million and \$114 million, respectively. These investments are accounted for under the cost method and are not included in the recurring fair value table above. Investments accounted for under the cost method are recorded at cost initially, which approximates fair value. Subsequently, if there is an indicator of impairment, the impairment is recognized. In evaluating these investments for impairment, the Company uses inputs including pre- and post-money valuations of recent financing events and the impact of those on its fully diluted ownership percentages, as well as other available information regarding the issuer's historical and forecasted performance. As these investments are early-stage companies which are not publicly traded, it is not practicable for the Company to reliably estimate the fair value of these investments.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

*Carrying Value and Estimated Fair Value of Outstanding Debt* — The following table summarizes the carrying value and estimated fair value of the Company's outstanding debt as described in Note 8 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements, including the current portion, as of the dates indicated:

	February 3, 2017		January 29, 2016	
	Carrying Value	Fair Value	Carrying Value	Fair Value
	(in billions)			
Term Loan Facilities	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 6.1	\$ 6.2
Senior Secured Credit Facilities	\$ 11.4	\$ 11.7	\$ —	\$ —
Senior First Lien Notes	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1.4	\$ 1.5
First Lien Notes	\$ 19.7	\$ 21.8	\$ —	\$ —
Unsecured Notes and Debentures	\$ 2.3	\$ 2.5	\$ 2.7	\$ 2.7
Senior Notes	\$ 3.1	\$ 3.5	\$ —	\$ —
EMC Notes	\$ 5.5	\$ 5.4	\$ —	\$ —
Bridge Facilities	\$ 4.0	\$ 4.0	\$ —	\$ —

The fair values of the outstanding Term Loan Facilities and Senior First Lien Notes obtained in connection with the going-private transaction, the outstanding Unsecured Notes and Debentures issued prior to the going-private transaction, the outstanding EMC Notes that remained outstanding after the EMC merger transaction, and the outstanding First Lien Notes, Senior Notes, Senior Secured Credit Facilities, and Bridge Facilities issued in connection with the EMC merger transaction were determined based on observable market prices in a less active market and were categorized as Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy. The fair values of the other short-term debt and the structured financing debt approximate their carrying values due to their short-term maturities.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 6 — INVESTMENTS**

The following table summarizes, by major security type, the carrying value and amortized cost of the Company's investments. All debt security investments with remaining effective maturities in excess of one year and substantially all equity and other securities are recorded as long-term investments in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position.

	February 3, 2017				January 29, 2016			
	Carrying Value	Cost	Unrealized Gain	Unrealized (Loss)	Carrying Value	Cost	Unrealized Gain	Unrealized (Loss)
(in millions)								
<i>Investments:</i>								
U.S. government and agencies	\$ 231	\$ 231	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
U.S. corporate debt securities	650	651	—	(1)	—	—	—	—
Foreign debt securities	742	743	—	(1)	—	—	—	—
Municipal obligations	348	348	—	—	—	—	—	—
Asset-backed securities	4	4	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total short-term investments	1,975	1,977	—	(2)	—	—	—	—
U.S. government and agencies	683	689	—	(6)	—	—	—	—
U.S. corporate debt securities	1,150	1,164	—	(14)	—	—	—	—
Foreign debt securities	1,341	1,356	—	(15)	—	—	—	—
Municipal obligations	4	4	—	—	—	—	—	—
Equity and other securities (a)	624	604	22	(2)	114	114	—	—
Total long-term investments	3,802	3,817	22	(37)	114	114	—	—
Total investments	\$ 5,777	\$ 5,794	\$ 22	\$ (39)	\$ 114	\$ 114	\$ —	\$ —

(a) The majority of equity and other securities are investments accounted for under the cost method, while the remainder are investments that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis. See Note 5 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information on investments measured at fair value on a recurring basis.

The Company's investments in debt securities are classified as available-for-sale securities, which are carried at fair value. As of February 3, 2017, all investments in an unrealized loss position have been in a continuous unrealized loss position for less than 12 months.

The contractual maturities of debt securities held at February 3, 2017 are as follows:

	Carrying Value	Amortized Cost
	(in millions)	
Due within one year	\$ 1,975	\$ 1,977
Due after 1 year through 5 years	3,120	3,152
Due after 5 years through 10 years	58	61
Total	\$ 5,153	\$ 5,190

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 7 — FINANCIAL SERVICES**

**Dell Financial Services**

The Company offers or arranges various financing options and services for its business and consumer customers in the United States, Canada, Europe, and Mexico through Dell Financial Services and its affiliates (collectively, "DFS"). The key activities of DFS include the origination, collection, and servicing of customer receivables primarily related to the purchase of Dell Technologies' products and services. New financing originations, which represent the amounts of financing provided by DFS to customers for equipment and related software and services, including third-party originations, were \$4.5 billion for the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, and \$3.7 billion for both the fiscal years ended January 29, 2016 and January 30, 2015.

In connection with the EMC merger transaction, the Company acquired an existing financing receivable portfolio, which is included in the fixed-term customer receivables balance in the table below. See Note 3 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for more information about the financing receivables acquired.

The Company's financing receivables are aggregated into the following categories:

- *Revolving loans* — Revolving loans offered under private label credit financing programs provide qualified customers with a revolving credit line for the purchase of products and services offered by Dell. These private label credit financing programs are referred to as Dell Preferred Account ("DPA") and Dell Business Credit ("DBC"). The DPA product is primarily offered to individual consumer customers, and the DBC product is primarily offered to small and medium-sized commercial customers. Revolving loans in the United States bear interest at a variable annual percentage rate that is tied to the prime rate. Based on historical payment patterns, revolving loan transactions are typically repaid within twelve months on average.
- *Fixed-term sales-type leases and loans* — The Company enters into sales-type lease arrangements with customers who desire lease financing. Leases with business customers have fixed terms of generally two to four years. Future maturities of minimum lease payments as of February 3, 2017 were as follows: Fiscal 2018 - \$1,737 million; Fiscal 2019 - \$1,080 million; Fiscal 2020 - \$514 million; Fiscal 2021 - \$130 million; Fiscal 2022 and beyond - \$26 million. The Company also offers fixed-term loans to qualified small businesses, large commercial accounts, governmental organizations, educational entities, and certain individual consumer customers. These loans are repaid in equal payments including interest and have defined terms of generally three to five years.

The following table summarizes the components of the Company's financing receivables segregated by portfolio segment as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016:

	February 3, 2017			January 29, 2016		
	Revolving	Fixed-term	Total	Revolving	Fixed-term	Total
	(in millions)					
<i>Financing Receivables, net:</i>						
Customer receivables, gross	\$ 1,009	\$ 4,530	\$ 5,539	\$ 1,173	\$ 3,637	\$ 4,810
Allowances for losses	(91)	(52)	(143)	(118)	(58)	(176)
Customer receivables, net	918	4,478	5,396	1,055	3,579	4,634
Residual interest	—	477	477	—	458	458
Financing receivables, net	\$ 918	\$ 4,955	\$ 5,873	\$ 1,055	\$ 4,037	\$ 5,092
Short-term	\$ 918	\$ 2,304	\$ 3,222	\$ 1,055	\$ 1,860	\$ 2,915
Long-term	\$ —	\$ 2,651	\$ 2,651	\$ —	\$ 2,177	\$ 2,177

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The following table summarizes the changes in the allowance for financing receivable losses for the respective periods:

	<b>Revolving</b>	<b>Fixed-term</b>	<b>Total</b>
	(in millions)		
<b><i>Allowance for financing receivable losses:</i></b>			
<i>Balances as of January 31, 2014</i>	\$ 171	\$ 44	\$ 215
Charge-offs, net of recoveries	(151)	(17)	(168)
Provision charged to income statement	125	22	147
<i>Balances as of January 30, 2015</i>	145	49	194
Charge-offs, net of recoveries	(105)	(17)	(122)
Provision charged to income statement	78	26	104
<i>Balances as of January 29, 2016</i>	118	58	176
Charge-offs, net of recoveries	(91)	(17)	(108)
Provision charged to income statement	64	11	75
<i>Balances as of February 3, 2017</i>	<u>\$ 91</u>	<u>\$ 52</u>	<u>\$ 143</u>

The following table summarizes the aging of the Company's customer financing receivables, gross, including accrued interest, as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, segregated by class:

	<b>February 3, 2017</b>				<b>January 29, 2016</b>			
	<b>Current</b>	<b>Past Due 1 — 90 Days</b>	<b>Past Due &gt; 90 Days</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Current</b>	<b>Past Due 1 — 90 Days</b>	<b>Past Due &gt; 90 Days</b>	<b>Total</b>
	(in millions)							
<i>Revolving — DPA</i>	\$ 715	\$ 66	\$ 27	\$ 808	\$ 812	\$ 99	\$ 36	\$ 947
<i>Revolving — DBC</i>	175	22	4	201	202	20	4	226
<i>Fixed-term — Consumer and Small Commercial</i>	340	34	2	376	315	13	1	329
<i>Fixed-term — Medium and Large Commercial</i>	3,654	472	28	4,154	3,131	171	6	3,308
Total customer receivables, gross	<u>\$ 4,884</u>	<u>\$ 594</u>	<u>\$ 61</u>	<u>\$ 5,539</u>	<u>\$ 4,460</u>	<u>\$ 303</u>	<u>\$ 47</u>	<u>\$ 4,810</u>

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

*Credit Quality*

The following table summarizes customer receivables, gross, including accrued interest, by credit quality indicator segregated by class, as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016. The categories shown in the table below segregate customer receivables based on the relative degrees of credit risk. The credit quality indicators for DPA revolving accounts are measured primarily as of each quarter-end date, while all other indicators are generally updated on a periodic basis.

For DPA revolving receivables shown in the table below, the Company makes credit decisions based on proprietary scorecards, which include the customer's credit history, payment history, credit usage, and other credit agency-related elements. The higher quality category includes prime accounts generally of a higher credit quality that are comparable to U.S. customer FICO scores of 720 or above. The mid-category represents the mid-tier accounts that are comparable to U.S. customer FICO scores from 660 to 719. The lower category is generally sub-prime and represents lower credit quality accounts that are comparable to U.S. customer FICO scores below 660. For the DBC revolving receivables and fixed-term commercial receivables shown in the table below, an internal grading system is utilized that assigns a credit level score based on a number of considerations, including liquidity, operating performance, and industry outlook. The grading criteria and classifications for the fixed-term products differ from those for the revolving products as loss experience varies between these product and customer groups. The credit quality categories cannot be compared between the different classes as loss experience varies substantially between the classes.

	February 3, 2017				January 29, 2016			
	Higher	Mid	Lower	Total	Higher	Mid	Lower	Total
	(in millions)							
<i>Revolving — DPA</i>	\$ 136	\$ 244	\$ 428	\$ 808	\$ 148	\$ 270	\$ 529	\$ 947
<i>Revolving — DBC</i>	\$ 61	\$ 60	\$ 80	\$ 201	\$ 68	\$ 65	\$ 93	\$ 226
<i>Fixed-term — Consumer and Small Commercial</i>	\$ 114	\$ 155	\$ 107	\$ 376	\$ 93	\$ 136	\$ 100	\$ 329
<i>Fixed-term — Medium and Large Commercial</i>	\$ 2,165	\$ 1,242	\$ 747	\$ 4,154	\$ 1,597	\$ 1,075	\$ 636	\$ 3,308

*Structured Financing Debt*

The Company maintains programs which facilitate the funding of financing receivables in the capital markets in the United States, Canada, and Europe. The Company's total structured financing debt, which is collateralized by financing receivables, was \$3.5 billion and \$3.4 billion as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, respectively, under the following programs.

- *Securitization Programs* — The Company maintains securitization programs in the United States and Europe. The securitization programs in the United States include the fixed-term lease and loan securitization program and the revolving loan securitization program. The outstanding balance of debt under these U.S. programs was \$1.5 billion and \$1.3 billion as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, respectively. This debt is collateralized solely by the U.S. financing receivables in the programs. The debt has a variable interest rate and the duration of this debt is based on the terms of the underlying financing receivables. As of February 3, 2017, the total debt capacity related to the U.S. securitization programs was \$2.1 billion. The Company enters into interest swap agreements to effectively convert the portion of its structured financing debt from a floating rate to a fixed rate. See Note 9 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information about interest rate swaps.

The Company's U.S. securitization programs became effective on October 29, 2013. The revolving program, which was extended during the third quarter of Fiscal 2017, is effective for four and one-half years beginning October 29, 2013. The fixed term program, which was extended during the first quarter of Fiscal 2016, is effective for four and one-half years beginning October 29, 2013.

The Company established a securitization program in Europe for fixed-term leases and loans. This program became effective on January 13, 2017, and is effective for two years. The outstanding balance of debt under this program was \$233 million as of February 3, 2017, and the total debt capacity related to the securitization program was \$646 million.



**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The securitization programs contain standard structural features related to the performance of the securitized receivables which include defined credit losses, delinquencies, average credit scores, and minimum collection requirements. In the event one or more of these criteria are not met and the Company is unable to restructure the program, no further funding of receivables will be permitted and the timing of the Company's expected cash flows from over-collateralization will be delayed. As of February 3, 2017, these criteria were met.

- **Fixed Term Securitization Programs** — The Company may periodically issue asset-backed debt securities under fixed term securitization programs to private investors. As of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, the associated debt balance of these securities was \$1.4 billion and \$1.6 billion, respectively. The asset-backed debt securities are collateralized solely by the U.S. fixed-term financing receivables in the offerings, which are held by SPEs. The interest rate on these securities is fixed and ranges from 0.42% to 3.61% and the duration of these securities is based on the terms of the underlying financing receivables.
- **Other Structured Financing Programs** — In connection with the Company's international financing operations, the Company has entered into revolving structured financing debt programs related to its fixed-term lease and loan products sold in Canada and Europe. The aggregate outstanding balances of the Canadian and European revolving structured loans as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016 were \$382 million and \$559 million, respectively. As of February 3, 2017, the Canadian program, which was extended during the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, had a total debt capacity of \$169 million. This program is effective for two years, beginning on April 15, 2016, and is collateralized solely by the Canadian financing receivables. The European program, which was extended during the first quarter of Fiscal 2016, is now effective for four years, beginning on December 23, 2013. The program is collateralized solely by the European financing receivables and had a total debt capacity of \$323 million as of February 3, 2017.

**Variable Interest Entities**

In connection with the securitization programs discussed above, the Company transfers certain U.S. and European customer financing receivables to Special Purpose Entities ("SPEs") that meet the definition of a Variable Interest Entity ("VIE") and are consolidated, along with the associated debt, into the Consolidated Financial Statements, as the Company is the primary beneficiary of those VIEs. These SPEs are bankruptcy-remote legal entities with separate assets and liabilities. The purpose of these SPEs is to facilitate the funding of customer receivables in the capital markets.

The following table shows financing receivables held by the consolidated VIEs as of the respective dates:

	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016
	(in millions)	
<i>Financing receivables held by consolidated VIEs, net:</i>		
Short-term, net	\$ 2,227	\$ 2,125
Long-term, net	1,381	1,215
Financing receivables held by consolidated VIEs, net	<u>\$ 3,608</u>	<u>\$ 3,340</u>

Financing receivables transferred via securitization through SPEs were \$3.3 billion and \$3.2 billion for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, respectively.

Some of the SPEs have entered into financing arrangements with multi-seller conduits that, in turn, issue asset-backed debt securities in the capital markets. The structured financing debt outstanding, which is collateralized by the financing receivables held by the consolidated VIEs, was \$3.1 billion and \$2.8 billion as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, respectively. The Company's risk of loss related to securitized receivables is limited to the amount by which the Company's right to receive collections for assets securitized exceeds the amount required to pay interest, principal, and fees and expenses related to the asset-backed securities. The Company provides credit enhancement to the securitization in the form of over-collateralization.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

*Financing Receivable Sales*

To manage certain concentrations of customer credit exposure, the Company may sell selected fixed-term financing receivables to unrelated third parties on a periodic basis. The amount of financing receivables sold was \$321 million, \$91 million, and \$61 million for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015, respectively.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 8 — DEBT**

The following table summarizes the Company's outstanding debt as of the dates indicated:

	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016
	(in millions)	
<b>Secured Debt</b>		
Structured financing debt	\$ 3,464	\$ 3,411
3.75% Floating rate due October 2018 ("Term Loan C Facility")	—	1,003
4.00% Floating rate due April 2020 ("Term Loan B Facility")	—	4,329
4.00% Floating rate due April 2020 ("Term Loan Euro Facility")	—	891
5.625% due October 2020 ("Senior First Lien Notes")	—	1,400
EMC merger transaction financing issued on September 7, 2016 ("Senior Secured Credit Facilities"):		
4.03% Term Loan B Facility due September 2023	4,987	—
2.78% Term Loan A-1 Facility due December 2018	600	—
3.03% Term Loan A-2 Facility due September 2021	3,876	—
2.78% Term Loan A-3 Facility due December 2018	1,800	—
2.78% Revolving Credit Facility due September 2021	375	—
EMC merger transaction financing issued on June 1, 2016 ("First Lien Notes"):		
3.48% due June 2019	3,750	—
4.42% due June 2021	4,500	—
5.45% due June 2023	3,750	—
6.02% due June 2026	4,500	—
8.10% due June 2036	1,500	—
8.35% due June 2046	2,000	—
<b>Unsecured Notes and Debentures</b>		
Notes and debentures issued prior to going-private transaction:		
3.10% due April 2016	—	400
5.65% due April 2018	500	500
5.875% due June 2019	600	600
4.625% due April 2021	400	400
7.10% due April 2028	300	300
6.50% due April 2038	388	388
5.40% due September 2040	265	265
EMC merger transaction financing issued on June 22, 2016 ("Senior Notes"):		
5.875% due June 2021	1,625	—
7.125% due June 2024	1,625	—
Existing EMC notes assumed as part of the EMC merger transaction ("EMC Notes"):		
1.875% due June 2018	2,500	—
2.650% due June 2020	2,000	—
3.375% due June 2023	1,000	—
<b>Bridge Facilities</b>		
2.53% Margin Bridge Facility due September 2017	2,500	—
2.53% VMware Note Bridge Facility due September 2017	1,500	—
<b>Other</b>	51	93
<b>Total debt, principal amount</b>	<u>\$ 50,356</u>	<u>\$ 13,980</u>

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016
	(in millions)	
<b>Total debt, principal amount</b>	\$ 50,356	\$ 13,980
Unamortized discount, net of unamortized premium	(284)	(221)
Debt issuance costs	(682)	(128)
<b>Total debt, carrying value</b>	\$ 49,390	\$ 13,631
<b>Total short-term debt, carrying value</b>	\$ 6,329	\$ 2,981
<b>Total long-term debt, carrying value</b>	\$ 43,061	\$ 10,650

To finance the EMC merger transaction, the Company issued \$45.9 billion in new debt, which included proceeds from the sale of the First Lien Notes and the Senior Unsecured Notes in June 2016, as well as borrowings under the Senior Secured Credit Facilities (including the Revolving Credit Facility), the Asset Sale Bridge Facility, the Margin Bridge Facility, and the VMware Note Bridge Facility at the closing of the transaction.

Upon the closing of the EMC merger transaction, the Company repaid and terminated the ABL Credit Facility and the Term Loan Facilities obtained in connection with the going-private transaction, and redeemed the Senior First Lien Notes issued in connection with the going-private transaction.

Additionally, during the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, the Company repaid \$1.6 billion of the Revolving Credit Facility, \$2.2 billion of the Asset Sale Bridge Facility, and \$3.1 billion of the Term Loan A-1 Facility, all of which were obtained in connection with the EMC merger transaction. During the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, the Company also repaid \$0.4 billion of maturing Unsecured Notes and Debentures. The Company incurred approximately \$337 million of other expenses related to debt extinguishments and new borrowings during the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017.

**Senior Secured Credit Facilities** — At the closing of the EMC merger transaction on September 7, 2016, the Company entered into a credit agreement (the "Senior Secured Credit Agreement") that provides for senior secured credit facilities (the "Senior Secured Credit Facilities") in the aggregate principal amount of \$17.6 billion comprising (a) term loan facilities and (b) a senior secured Revolving Credit Facility, which includes capacity for up to \$0.5 billion of letters of credit and for borrowings of up to \$0.4 billion under swing-line loans. Dell International L.L.C. ("Dell International") and EMC are the borrowers under the Senior Secured Credit Facilities. As of February 3, 2017, available borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility totaled \$2.7 billion. The Senior Secured Credit Facilities provide that the borrowers have the right at any time, subject to customary conditions, to request incremental term loans or incremental revolving commitments in an aggregate principal amount of up to (a) the greater of (i) \$10.0 billion and (ii) 100% of Consolidated EBITDA (as defined in the Senior Secured Credit Agreement) plus (b) an amount equal to voluntary prepayments of the term loan facilities and the Revolving Credit Facility, subject to certain requirements, plus (c) an additional unlimited amount subject to a pro forma net first lien leverage ratio of 3.25:1.0.

Borrowings under the Senior Secured Credit Facilities bear interest at a rate per annum equal to an applicable margin, plus, at the borrowers' option, either (a) a base rate, which, under the Term Loan B Facility, is subject to an interest rate floor of 1.75% per annum, and under all other borrowings is subject to an interest rate floor of 0% per annum, or (b) a London interbank offered rate ("LIBOR"), which, under the Term Loan B Facility, is subject to an interest rate floor of 0.75% per annum, and under all other borrowings is subject to an interest rate floor of 0% per annum. The applicable margin under the Term Loan B Facility is subject to reduction based on a first lien leverage ratio test. The applicable margins under the Term Loan A-1 Facility, the Term Loan A-2 Facility, the Term Loan A-3 Facility, and the Revolving Credit Facility vary based upon a corporate ratings-based pricing schedule. Interest is payable, in the case of loans bearing interest based on LIBOR, at the end of each interest period (but at least every three months), in arrears and, in the case of loans bearing interest based on the base rate, quarterly in arrears.

The Term Loan A-1 Facility will mature on December 31, 2018 and has no amortization. The Term Loan A-2 Facility will mature on September 7, 2021 and amortizes in equal quarterly installments in aggregate annual amounts equal to 5% of the original principal amount in each of the first two years after the date of the closing of the EMC merger transaction, 10% of the original principal amount in each of the third and fourth years after the date of the closing of the EMC merger transaction, and 70% of the original principal amount in the fifth year after the date of the closing of the EMC merger transaction. The Term Loan A-3 Facility will mature on December 31, 2018 and has no amortization. The Term Loan B Facility will mature on September 7, 2023 and amortizes in equal quarterly installments in aggregate annual amounts equal to 1% of the original

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

principal amount. The Revolving Credit Facility will mature on September 7, 2021 and has no amortization. The Term Loan A-1 and A-3 Facilities require the borrowers to prepay outstanding borrowings under these facilities with 100% of the net cash proceeds of certain non-ordinary course asset sales or dispositions after fully prepaying the Asset Sale Bridge Facility. The borrowers may voluntarily repay outstanding loans under the term loan facilities and the Revolving Credit Facility at any time without premium or penalty, other than customary "breakage" costs.

All obligations of the borrowers under the Senior Secured Credit Facilities and certain swap agreements, cash management arrangements, and certain letters of credit provided by any lender or agent party to the Senior Secured Credit Facilities or any of their affiliates and certain other persons are guaranteed by Denali Intermediate Inc. ("Denali Intermediate"), Dell, certain subsidiaries of Denali Intermediate, and each existing and subsequently acquired or organized direct or indirect material wholly-owned domestic restricted subsidiary of Dell, with customary exceptions. All such obligations under the Senior Secured Credit Facilities (and the guarantees thereof) and certain swap agreements, cash management arrangements, and certain letters of credit provided by any lender or agent party to the Senior Secured Credit Facilities or any of its affiliates and certain other persons are secured by (a) a first-priority security interest in certain tangible and intangible assets of the borrowers and the guarantors and (b) a first-priority pledge of 100% of the capital stock of the borrowers, Dell and each wholly-owned material restricted subsidiary of the borrowers and the guarantors, in each case subject to certain thresholds, exceptions and permitted liens.

On November 8, 2016, the Company applied cash proceeds from the Dell Services and the DSG divestitures and other cash to repay \$2.1 billion principal amount of the Term Loan A-1 Facility, without premium or penalty, and accrued and unpaid interest thereon. On January 31, 2017, the Company applied cash proceeds from the ECD divestiture to repay \$1.0 billion principal amount of the Term Loan A-1 Facility, without premium or penalty, and accrued and unpaid interest thereon. During the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, the Company also repaid approximately \$1.6 billion principal amount of the Revolving Credit Facility and accrued and unpaid interest thereon.

**First Lien Notes** — The senior secured notes (collectively, the "First Lien Notes") were issued on June 1, 2016 in an aggregate principal amount of \$20.0 billion. Interest on these borrowings is payable semiannually. As of the closing of the EMC merger transaction, Dell International and EMC are the co-issuers of the First Lien Notes. The First Lien Notes are guaranteed, subject to certain exceptions, on a joint and several basis by Dell Technologies, Denali Intermediate Inc. ("Denali Intermediate"), which is Dell's direct parent company, Dell, and Denali Intermediate's direct and indirect wholly-owned material domestic subsidiaries that guarantee the Senior Secured Credit Facilities (the "Guarantors"). The First Lien Notes are secured, on a pari passu basis with the Senior Secured Credit Facilities, on a first-priority basis by substantially all of the tangible and intangible assets of the issuers and guarantors that secure obligations under the Senior Secured Credit Facilities, including pledges of all capital stock of the issuers, of Dell, and of certain wholly-owned material subsidiaries of the issuers and the guarantors, subject to certain exceptions.

Dell International, EMC, and the Guarantors have agreed to use commercially reasonable efforts to register with the SEC notes having terms substantially identical to the terms of the First Lien Notes as part of an offer to exchange such registered notes for the First Lien Notes. Dell International and EMC will be obligated to pay additional interest on the First Lien Notes if they fail to consummate such an exchange offer within five years after the closing date of the EMC merger transaction.

**Senior Notes** — The senior unsecured notes (collectively, the "Senior Notes") were issued on June 22, 2016 in an aggregate principal amount of \$3.25 billion. Interest on these borrowings is payable semiannually. As of the closing of the EMC merger transaction, Dell International and EMC are the co-issuers of the Senior Notes. The Senior Notes are guaranteed, subject to certain exceptions, on a joint and several basis, by Dell Technologies, Denali Intermediate, Dell, and Denali Intermediate's direct and indirect wholly-owned material domestic subsidiaries that guarantee the Senior Secured Credit Facilities.

**EMC Notes** — On September 7, 2016, EMC had outstanding \$2.5 billion aggregate principal amount of its 1.875% Notes due June 2018, \$2.0 billion aggregate principal amount of its 2.650% Notes due June 2020 and \$1.0 billion aggregate principal amount of its 3.375% Notes due June 2023 (collectively, the "EMC Notes"), all of which were issued pursuant to an Indenture dated as of June 6, 2013. Interest on these borrowings is payable semiannually. The EMC Notes remain outstanding following the closing of the EMC merger transaction. The EMC Notes are senior unsecured obligations of EMC and are not guaranteed by any subsidiaries of EMC or by the Company or any other subsidiaries of the Company.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**Asset Sale Bridge Facility** — On September 7, 2016, certain subsidiaries of the Company entered into a credit agreement providing for a senior unsecured asset sale bridge facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$2.2 billion (the "Asset Sale Bridge Facility"). Borrowings under the Asset Sale Bridge Facility bore interest at a fixed rate of 4.875%.

The Asset Sale Bridge Facility required the borrowers to prepay outstanding borrowings under the facility with 100% of the net cash proceeds of certain non-ordinary course asset sales or dispositions. On November 8, 2016, the Company applied cash proceeds from the Dell Services and DSG divestitures to repay the outstanding \$2.2 billion principal amount of the Asset Sale Bridge Facility, without premium or penalty, and accrued and unpaid interest thereon, and terminated the Asset Sale Bridge Facility and the Asset Sale Bridge Credit Agreement and related documents.

**Margin Bridge Facility** — On September 7, 2016, Merger Sub and EMC entered into a credit agreement providing for a senior secured margin bridge facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$2.5 billion (the "Margin Bridge Facility"). EMC is the borrower under the Margin Bridge Facility, which is secured solely by 77,033,442 shares of Class B common stock of VMware and any proceeds thereof.

Interest under the Margin Bridge Facility is payable, at the borrower's option, either at (a) a base rate plus 0.75% per annum or (b) a LIBOR-based rate plus 1.75% per annum. Interest is payable, in the case of loans bearing interest based on LIBOR, at the end of each interest period (but at least every three months), in arrears and, in the case of loans bearing interest based on the base rate, quarterly in arrears.

The Margin Bridge Facility will mature on September 6, 2017 and has no amortization. The Margin Bridge Facility requires the borrower to prepay outstanding borrowings under the Margin Bridge Facility with 100% of the net cash proceeds of any asset sale or other disposition of the pledged VMware shares. The borrower may voluntarily repay outstanding loans under the Margin Bridge Facility at any time without premium or penalty, other than customary "breakage" costs, subject to certain minimum threshold amounts for prepayment.

**VMware Note Bridge Facility** — On September 7, 2016, Merger Sub and EMC entered into a credit agreement providing for a senior secured note bridge facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$1.5 billion (the "VMware Note Bridge Facility"). EMC is the borrower under the VMware Note Bridge Facility, which is secured solely by certain intercompany notes in an aggregate principal amount of \$1.5 billion issued by VMware that are payable to EMC, and the proceeds thereof.

Interest under the VMware Note Bridge Facility is payable, at the borrower's option, either at (a) a base rate plus 0.75% per annum or (b) a LIBOR-based rate plus 1.75% per annum. Interest is payable, in the case of loans bearing interest based on LIBOR, at the end of each interest period (but at least every three months), in arrears and, in the case of loans bearing interest based on the base rate, quarterly in arrears.

The VMware Note Bridge Facility will mature on September 6, 2017 and has no amortization. The VMware Note Bridge Facility requires the borrower to prepay outstanding borrowings under the VMware Note Bridge Facility with 100% of the net cash proceeds of any asset sale or other disposition of the pledged VMware promissory notes. The borrower may voluntarily repay outstanding loans under the VMware Note Bridge Facility at any time without premium or penalty, other than customary "breakage" costs, subject to certain minimum threshold amounts for prepayment.

**Structured Financing Debt** — As of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, the Company had \$3.5 billion and \$3.4 billion, respectively, in outstanding structured financing debt, which was primarily related to the fixed-term lease and loan securitization programs and the revolving loan securitization programs. See Note 7 and Note 9 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion of the structured financing debt and the interest rate swap agreements that hedge a portion of that debt.

**Unsecured Notes and Debentures** — The Company has Unsecured Notes and Debentures that were issued prior to the going-private transaction. Interest on these borrowings is payable semiannually. See "Senior Notes" above for a discussion of the senior unsecured notes issued in connection with the EMC merger transaction.

**Repayment and Termination of Credit Facilities** — At the closing of the EMC merger transaction on September 7, 2016, the Company repaid approximately \$6.1 billion of borrowings (including accrued and unpaid interest thereon) under the Company's ABL Credit Facility and Term Loan Facilities obtained in connection with the going-private transaction and terminated such credit facilities and related credit agreements and documents.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The ABL Credit Facility provided for an asset-based senior secured revolving credit facility in an initial aggregate principal amount of approximately \$2.0 billion, subject to a borrowing base consisting of certain receivables and inventory. The Term Loan Facilities originally provided for senior secured term loan facilities consisting of a \$4.7 billion Term Loan B Facility, a \$1.5 billion Term Loan C Facility and a €0.7 billion Term Loan Euro Facility.

**Redemption of Senior First Lien Notes** — In connection with the EMC merger transaction, the Company issued and delivered notices of conditional redemption to holders of the outstanding 5.625% Senior First Lien Notes due 2020 issued in an aggregate original principal amount of \$1.5 billion in October 2013 in connection with Dell's going private transaction (the "Senior First Lien Notes") to redeem (a) \$0.15 billion in aggregate principal amount of the Senior First Lien Notes at a redemption price of 103% of the principal amount thereof and (b) \$1.25 billion in aggregate principal amount of the Senior First Lien Notes at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus a "make-whole" premium calculated in accordance with the indenture governing the Senior First Lien Notes, in each case, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon to but excluding the redemption date. Such redemption notices were conditioned upon, among other matters, the closing of the EMC merger transaction. On September 7, 2016, substantially concurrently with the consummation of the EMC merger transaction, the Company deposited with the trustee of the Senior First Lien Notes the applicable redemption payments to fund such redemptions and thereby redeemed all of the outstanding Senior First Lien Notes.

**Aggregate Future Maturities** — As of February 3, 2017, aggregate future maturities of the Company's debt were as follows:

	Maturities by Fiscal Year						Total
	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	Thereafter	
	(in millions)						
Structured Financing Debt	\$ 2,088	\$ 1,216	\$ 136	\$ 22	\$ 2	\$ —	\$ 3,464
Senior Secured Credit Facilities and First Lien Notes	246	2,695	4,193	332	7,672	16,500	31,638
Unsecured Notes and Debentures	—	500	600	—	400	953	2,453
Senior Notes and EMC Notes	—	2,500	—	2,000	1,625	2,625	8,750
Bridge Facilities	4,000	—	—	—	—	—	4,000
Other	23	2	—	—	—	26	51
Total maturities, principal amount	6,357	6,913	4,929	2,354	9,699	20,104	50,356
Associated carrying value adjustments	(28)	(48)	(57)	—	(243)	(590)	(966)
Total maturities, carrying value amount	\$ 6,329	\$ 6,865	\$ 4,872	\$ 2,354	\$ 9,456	\$ 19,514	\$ 49,390

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

***Covenants and Unrestricted Net Assets*** — The credit agreement for the Senior Secured Credit Facilities contain customary negative covenants that generally limit the ability of Denali Intermediate, Dell, and Dell's and Denali Intermediate's other restricted subsidiaries to incur debt, create liens, make fundamental changes, enter into asset sales, make certain investments, pay dividends or distribute or redeem certain equity interests, prepay or redeem certain debt, and enter into certain transactions with affiliates. The indenture governing the Senior Notes contains customary negative covenants that generally limit the ability of Denali Intermediate, Dell, and Dell's and Denali Intermediate's other restricted subsidiaries to incur additional debt or issue certain preferred shares, pay dividends on or make other distributions in respect of capital stock or make other restricted payments, make certain investments, sell or transfer certain assets, create liens on certain assets to secure debt, consolidate, merge, sell, or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all assets, enter into certain transactions with affiliates, and designate subsidiaries as unrestricted subsidiaries. The negative covenants under such credit agreements and indenture are subject to certain exceptions, qualifications and "baskets." The indentures governing the First Lien Notes, the Unsecured Notes and Debentures, and the EMC Notes variously impose limitations, subject to specified exceptions, on creating certain liens, entering into sale and lease-back transactions, and entering into certain asset sales. As of February 3, 2017, the Company had certain consolidated subsidiaries that were designated as unrestricted subsidiaries for all purposes of the applicable credit agreements and the indentures governing the First Lien Notes and the Senior Notes. As of February 3, 2017, substantially all of the net assets of the Company's consolidated subsidiaries were restricted, with the exception of the Company's unrestricted subsidiaries, primarily VMware and SecureWorks. The foregoing credit agreements and indentures contain customary events of default, including failure to make required payments, failure to comply with covenants, and the occurrence of certain events of bankruptcy and insolvency.

The Term Loan A-1 Facility, the Term Loan A-2 Facility, the Term Loan A-3 Facility, and the Revolving Credit Facility are subject to a first lien net leverage ratio covenant that will be tested at the end of each fiscal quarter of Dell with respect to Dell's preceding four fiscal quarters. The Company was in compliance with all financial covenants as of February 3, 2017.



**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 9 — DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS AND HEDGING ACTIVITIES***Derivative Instruments*

As part of its risk management strategy, the Company uses derivative instruments, primarily foreign currency forward and option contracts and interest rate swaps, to hedge certain foreign currency and interest rate exposures, respectively.

The Company's objective is to offset gains and losses resulting from these exposures with gains and losses on the derivative contracts used to hedge the exposures, thereby reducing volatility of earnings and protecting the fair values of assets and liabilities. For derivatives designated as cash flow hedges, the Company assesses hedge effectiveness both at the onset of the hedge and at regular intervals throughout the life of the derivative and recognizes any ineffective portion of the hedge in earnings as a component of interest and other, net. Hedge ineffectiveness recognized in earnings was not material during the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015.

In connection with the EMC merger transaction, the Company acquired foreign exchange derivative instruments with a fair value of approximately \$7.0 million as of the closing date of the transaction. The portfolio of instruments is comprised of foreign currency forward and option contracts that mature at various times within 12 months. The Company elected to leave the acquired instruments undesignated from a hedge accounting perspective.

*Foreign Exchange Risk*

The Company uses foreign currency forward and option contracts designated as cash flow hedges to protect against the foreign currency exchange rate risks inherent in its forecasted transactions denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar. Hedge accounting is applied based upon the criteria established by accounting guidance for derivative instruments and hedging activities. The risk of loss associated with purchased options is limited to premium amounts paid for the option contracts. The risk of loss associated with forward contracts is equal to the exchange rate differential from the time the contract is entered into until the time it is settled. The majority of these contracts typically expire in twelve months or less.

During the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015, the Company did not discontinue any cash flow hedges related to foreign exchange contracts that had a material impact on the Company's results of operations due to the probability that the forecasted cash flows would not occur.

The Company uses forward contracts to hedge monetary assets and liabilities denominated in a foreign currency. These contracts generally expire in three months or less, are considered economic hedges, and are not designated for hedge accounting. The change in the fair value of these instruments represents a natural hedge as their gains and losses offset the changes in the underlying fair value of the monetary assets and liabilities due to movements in currency exchange rates.

In connection with the expanded offerings of DFS in Europe, forward contracts are used to hedge financing receivables denominated in foreign currencies. These contracts are not designated for hedge accounting and most expire within three years or less.

*Interest Rate Risk*

The Company uses interest rate swaps to hedge the variability in cash flows related to the interest rate payments on structured financing debt. The interest rate swaps economically convert the variable rate on the structured financing debt to a fixed interest rate to match the underlying fixed rate being received on fixed-term customer leases and loans. These contracts are not designated for hedge accounting and most expire within three years or less.

Interest rate swaps are utilized to manage the interest rate risk, at a portfolio level, associated with DFS operations in Europe. The interest rate swaps economically convert the fixed rate on financing receivables to a three-month Euribor floating rate basis in order to match the floating rate nature of the banks' funding pool. These contracts are not designated for hedge accounting and most expire within three years or less.

The Company utilizes cross currency amortizing swaps to hedge the currency and interest rate risk exposure associated with the securitization program that was established in Europe in January 2017. The cross currency swaps combine a Euro-based

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

interest rate swap with a British Pound or US Dollar foreign exchange forward contract in which the Company pays a fixed British Pound or US Dollar amount and receives a floating amount in Euro linked to the one-month Euribor. The notional value of the swaps amortize in line with the expected cash flows and run off of the securitized assets. The swaps mature within 5 years or less and are not designated for hedge accounting.

*Notional Amounts of Outstanding Derivative Instruments*

The notional amounts of the Company's outstanding derivative instruments were as follows as of the dates indicated:

	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016
	(in millions)	
<i>Foreign Exchange Contracts</i>		
Designated as cash flow hedging instruments	\$ 3,781	\$ 3,947
Non-designated as hedging instruments	2,992	985
Total	<u>\$ 6,773</u>	<u>\$ 4,932</u>
<i>Interest Rate Contracts</i>		
Non-designated as hedging instruments	\$ 1,251	\$ 1,017

*Effect of Derivative Instruments on the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position and the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss)*

Derivatives in Cash Flow Hedging Relationships	Gain (Loss) Recognized in Accumulated OCI, Net of Tax, on Derivatives (Effective Portion)	Location of Gain (Loss) Reclassified from Accumulated OCI into Income (Effective Portion)	Gain (Loss) Reclassified from Accumulated OCI into Income (Effective Portion)	Location of Gain (Loss) Recognized in Income on Derivative (Ineffective Portion)	Gain (Loss) Recognized in Income on Derivative (Ineffective Portion)
(in millions)					
<i>For the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017</i>					
		Total net revenue	\$ 57		
Foreign exchange contracts	\$ 20	Total cost of net revenue	(13)		
Interest rate contracts	—	Interest and other, net	—	Interest and other, net	\$ (1)
Total	<u>\$ 20</u>		<u>\$ 44</u>		<u>\$ (1)</u>
<i>For the fiscal year ended January 29, 2016</i>					
		Total net revenue	\$ 328		
Foreign exchange contracts	\$ 152	Total cost of net revenue	40		
Interest rate contracts	—	Interest and other, net	—	Interest and other, net	\$ (1)
Total	<u>\$ 152</u>		<u>\$ 368</u>		<u>\$ (1)</u>
<i>For the fiscal year ended January 30, 2015</i>					
		Total net revenue	\$ 163		
Foreign exchange contracts	\$ 427	Total cost of net revenue	15		
Interest rate contracts	—	Interest and other, net	—	Interest and other, net	\$ 1
Total	<u>\$ 427</u>		<u>\$ 178</u>		<u>\$ 1</u>

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

*Fair Value of Derivative Instruments in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position*

The Company presents its foreign exchange derivative instruments on a net basis in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position due to the right of offset by its counterparties under master netting arrangements. The fair value of those derivative instruments presented on a gross basis as of each date indicated below was as follows:

	February 3, 2017				
	Other Current Assets	Other Non-Current Assets	Other Current Liabilities	Other Non-Current Liabilities	Total Fair Value
	(in millions)				
<i>Derivatives Designated as Hedging Instruments</i>					
Foreign exchange contracts in an asset position	\$ 41	\$ —	\$ 17	\$ —	\$ 58
Foreign exchange contracts in a liability position	(19)	—	(6)	—	(25)
Net asset (liability)	22	—	11	—	33
<i>Derivatives not Designated as Hedging Instruments</i>					
Foreign exchange contracts in an asset position	309	2	31	—	342
Foreign exchange contracts in a liability position	(131)	—	(103)	—	(234)
Interest rate contracts in an asset position	—	3	—	—	3
Interest rate contracts in a liability position	—	—	—	(3)	(3)
Net asset (liability)	178	5	(72)	(3)	108
Total derivatives at fair value	\$ 200	\$ 5	\$ (61)	\$ (3)	\$ 141
	January 29, 2016				
	Other Current Assets	Other Non-Current Assets	Other Current Liabilities	Other Non-Current Liabilities	Total Fair Value
	(in millions)				
<i>Derivatives Designated as Hedging Instruments</i>					
Foreign exchange contracts in an asset position	\$ 100	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 100
Foreign exchange contracts in a liability position	(11)	—	—	—	(11)
Net asset (liability)	89	—	—	—	89
<i>Derivatives not Designated as Hedging Instruments</i>					
Foreign exchange contracts in an asset position	301	1	—	—	302
Foreign exchange contracts in a liability position	(198)	—	(5)	(3)	(206)
Interest rate contracts in an asset position	—	2	—	—	2
Interest rate contracts in a liability position	—	—	—	(4)	(4)
Net asset (liability)	103	3	(5)	(7)	94
Total derivatives at fair value	\$ 192	\$ 3	\$ (5)	\$ (7)	\$ 183

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The following table presents the gross amounts of the Company's derivative instruments, amounts offset due to master netting agreements with the Company's various counterparties, and the net amounts recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position.

	February 3, 2017					
	Gross Amounts of Recognized Assets/ (Liabilities)	Gross Amounts Offset in the Statement of Financial Position	Net Amounts of Assets/ (Liabilities) Presented in the Statement of Financial Position	Gross Amounts not Offset in the Statement of Financial Position		Net Amount
				Financial Instruments	Cash Collateral Received or Pledged	
	(in millions)					
Derivative instruments						
Financial assets	\$ 403	\$ (198)	\$ 205	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 205
Financial liabilities	(262)	198	(64)	—	—	(64)
Total derivative instruments	<u>\$ 141</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 141</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 141</u>
	January 29, 2016					
	Gross Amounts of Recognized Assets/ (Liabilities)	Gross Amounts Offset in the Statement of Financial Position	Net Amounts of Assets/ (Liabilities) Presented in the Statement of Financial Position	Gross Amounts not Offset in the Statement of Financial Position		Net Amount
				Financial Instruments	Cash Collateral Received or Pledged	
	(in millions)					
Derivative instruments						
Financial assets	\$ 404	\$ (209)	\$ 195	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 195
Financial liabilities	(221)	209	(12)	—	—	(12)
Total derivative instruments	<u>\$ 183</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 183</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 183</u>

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 10 — GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

Goodwill

The following table presents goodwill allocated to the Company's business segments as of February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015, and changes in the carrying amount of goodwill for the respective periods:

	Client Solutions Group	Infrastructure Solutions Group	VMware	Other Businesses (a)	Total
	(in millions)				
<i>Balances as of January 30, 2015</i>	\$ 4,428	\$ 3,907	\$ —	\$ 71	\$ 8,406
Goodwill recognized during the period	—	—	—	—	—
Adjustments	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Balances as of January 29, 2016</i>	4,428	3,907	—	71	8,406
Goodwill acquired (b)	—	12,872	15,070	3,597	31,539
Impact of foreign currency translation	—	(169)	—	(32)	(201)
Goodwill divested (c)	—	(834)	—	—	(834)
Other adjustments (d)	(191)	(169)	—	360	—
<i>Balances as of February 3, 2017</i>	<u>\$ 4,237</u>	<u>\$ 15,607</u>	<u>\$ 15,070</u>	<u>\$ 3,996</u>	<u>\$ 38,910</u>

- (a) Other Businesses, previously referred to as Corporate, consists of offerings by RSA Information Security, SecureWorks, Pivotal, and Boomi, Inc. ("Boomi").
- (b) In connection with the EMC merger transaction on September 7, 2016, the Company recorded approximately \$31.5 billion in goodwill, which has been preliminarily allocated to ISG, VMware, and Other Businesses. This amount represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed with this transaction. See Note 3 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information on the EMC merger transaction as well as adjustments that impacted goodwill.
- (c) Goodwill divested represents goodwill attributable to ECD, which was acquired as a part of the EMC merger transaction and subsequently divested. See Note 4 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information on the ECD divestiture.
- (d) Following the completion of the SecureWorks IPO during the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, goodwill attributable to the SecureWorks business was re-allocated in a manner consistent with goodwill recognized by SecureWorks on a stand-alone basis.

Goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets are tested for impairment annually during the third fiscal quarter and whenever events or circumstances may indicate that an impairment has occurred. Based on the results of the annual impairment test, which was a qualitative test, no impairment of goodwill or indefinite-lived intangible assets existed for any reporting unit as of October 28, 2016. No events or circumstances transpired subsequent to the annual impairment test that would indicate a potential impairment of goodwill as of February 3, 2017. Further, the Company did not have any accumulated goodwill impairment charges as of February 3, 2017.

Management exercised significant judgment related to the above assessment, including the identification of goodwill reporting units, assignment of assets and liabilities to goodwill reporting units, assignment of goodwill to reporting units, and determination of the fair value of each goodwill reporting unit. The fair value of each goodwill reporting unit is generally estimated using a discounted cash flow methodology. This analysis requires significant judgments, including estimation of future cash flows, which is dependent on internal forecasts, the estimation of the long-term growth rate of the Company's business, and the determination of the Company's weighted average cost of capital. Changes in these estimates and assumptions could materially affect the fair value of the goodwill reporting unit, potentially resulting in a non-cash impairment charge.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Intangible Assets

The Company's intangible assets as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016 were as follows:

	February 3, 2017			January 29, 2016		
	Gross	Accumulated Amortization	Net	Gross	Accumulated Amortization	Net
	(in millions)					
Customer relationships	\$ 22,708	\$ (5,552)	\$ 17,156	\$ 9,869	\$ (3,600)	\$ 6,269
Developed technology	14,569	(2,510)	12,059	1,536	(871)	665
Trade names	1,268	(201)	1,067	318	(110)	208
Leasehold assets (liabilities)	128	(1)	127	—	—	—
Definite-lived intangible assets	38,673	(8,264)	30,409	11,723	(4,581)	7,142
In-process research and development	890	—	890	—	—	—
Indefinite-lived trade names	3,754	—	3,754	1,435	—	1,435
Total intangible assets	<u>\$ 43,317</u>	<u>\$ (8,264)</u>	<u>\$ 35,053</u>	<u>\$ 13,158</u>	<u>\$ (4,581)</u>	<u>\$ 8,577</u>

In connection with the EMC merger transaction on September 7, 2016, the Company recorded approximately \$31.2 billion of identifiable intangible assets, which represents the respective fair values as of the transaction date. Of that amount, approximately \$1.1 billion related to the ECD was subsequently divested and is therefore excluded from the above table. See Note 3 and Note 4 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information on the EMC merger transaction and the ECD divestiture, respectively.

Amortization expense related to definite-lived intangible assets was approximately \$3.7 billion, \$2.0 billion, and \$2.1 billion during the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015, respectively. There were no material impairment charges related to intangible assets during the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015.

Estimated future annual pre-tax amortization expense of definite-lived intangible assets as of February 3, 2017 over the next five fiscal years and thereafter is as follows:

Fiscal Years	(in millions)
2018	\$ 6,826
2019	5,895
2020	4,100
2021	3,204
2022	2,529
Thereafter	7,855
Total	<u>\$ 30,409</u>

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 11 — WARRANTY LIABILITY**

The Company records a liability for its standard limited warranties at the time of sale for the estimated costs that may be incurred. The liability for standard warranties is included in accrued and other current liabilities and other non-current liabilities in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position.

Changes in the Company's liabilities for standard limited warranties are presented in the following table for the periods indicated.

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016	January 30, 2015
	(in millions)		
<i>Warranty liability:</i>			
Warranty liability at beginning of period	\$ 574	\$ 679	\$ 774
Warranty liability assumed through EMC merger transaction	125	—	—
Costs accrued for new warranty contracts and changes in estimates for pre-existing warranties (a) (b)	852	754	860
Service obligations honored	(947)	(859)	(955)
Warranty liability at end of period	\$ 604	\$ 574	\$ 679
Current portion	\$ 405	\$ 381	\$ 453
Non-current portion	\$ 199	\$ 193	\$ 226

(a) Changes in cost estimates related to pre-existing warranties are aggregated with accruals for new standard warranty contracts. The Company's warranty liability process does not differentiate between estimates made for pre-existing warranties and new warranty obligations.

(b) Includes the impact of foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 12 — SEVERANCE CHARGES**

In connection with the transformation of the Company's business model, the Company incurs costs related to employee severance. The Company records a liability for these costs when it is probable that employees will be entitled to termination benefits and the amounts can be reasonably estimated. The liability related to these actions is included in accrued and other current liabilities in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position and was \$416 million and \$26 million as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, respectively. In connection with the EMC merger transaction, the Company assumed a liability of \$70 million, which represents the fair value of the outstanding obligation of EMC's legacy severance programs. The Company has determined that it will manage the remainder of these programs as part of its ongoing severance actions. Accordingly, the Company has included the liability related to these programs in the table below.

The following table sets forth the activity related to the Company's severance liability for the respective periods:

	<b>Severance Costs</b>
	(in millions)
Balance as of January 31, 2014	\$ 433
Severance charges to provision	46
Cash paid and other	(384)
Balance as of January 30, 2015	95
Severance charges to provision	20
Cash paid and other	(89)
Balance as of January 29, 2016	26
Severance liability assumed through EMC merger transaction	70
Severance charges to provision	541
Cash paid and other	(221)
Balance as of February 3, 2017	\$ 416

Severance costs are included in cost of net revenue, selling, general, and administrative expenses, and research and development expense in the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) as follows:

	<b>Fiscal Year Ended</b>		
	<b>February 3, 2017</b>	<b>January 29, 2016</b>	<b>January 30, 2015</b>
	(in millions)		
<i>Severance charges:</i>			
Cost of net revenue	\$ 122	\$ 1	\$ 21
Selling, general, and administrative	355	(1)	20
Research and development	64	20	5
Total	\$ 541	\$ 20	\$ 46



**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 13 — COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

*Lease Commitments* — The Company leases property and equipment, manufacturing facilities, and office space under non-cancelable leases. Certain of these leases obligate the Company to pay taxes, maintenance, and repair costs. At February 3, 2017, future minimum lease payments under these non-cancelable leases were as follows: \$443 million in Fiscal 2018; \$352 million in Fiscal 2019; \$267 million in Fiscal 2020; \$207 million in Fiscal 2021; \$148 million in Fiscal 2022; and \$739 million thereafter.

The amount of the future lease commitments after Fiscal 2022 is primarily for the ground leases on VMware's Palo Alto, California headquarter facilities, which expire in Fiscal 2047.

For the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015, rent expense under all leases totaled \$279 million, \$91 million, and \$110 million, respectively.

*Purchase Obligations* — The Company has contractual obligations to purchase goods or services, which specify significant terms, including fixed or minimum quantities to be purchased; fixed, minimum, or variable price provisions; and the approximate timing of the transaction. As of February 3, 2017, the Company had \$2,279 million, \$133 million, and \$86 million in purchase obligations for Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019, and Fiscal 2020 and thereafter, respectively.

*Legal Matters* — The Company is involved in various claims, suits, assessments, investigations, and legal proceedings that arise from time to time in the ordinary course of its business, including those identified below, consisting of matters involving consumer, antitrust, tax, intellectual property, and other issues on a global basis. The Company accrues a liability when it believes that it is both probable that a liability has been incurred and that it can reasonably estimate the amount of the loss. The Company reviews these accruals at least quarterly and adjusts them to reflect ongoing negotiations, settlements, rulings, advice of legal counsel, and other relevant information. To the extent new information is obtained and the Company's views on the probable outcomes of claims, suits, assessments, investigations, or legal proceedings change, changes in the Company's accrued liabilities would be recorded in the period in which such determination is made. For some matters, the amount of liability is not probable or the amount cannot be reasonably estimated and therefore accruals have not been made. The following is a discussion of the Company's significant legal matters and other proceedings:

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

*EMC Merger Litigation* — The Company, Dell, and Universal Acquisition Co. ("Universal") were named as defendants in fifteen putative class-action lawsuits brought by purported EMC shareholders and VMware stockholders challenging the proposed merger between the Company, Dell, and Universal on the one hand, and EMC on the other (the "EMC merger"). Those suits are captioned as follows:

<b>Case</b>	<b>Court</b>	<b>Filing Date</b>
1. <u>IBEW Local No. 129 Benefit Fund v. Tucci</u> , Civ. No. 1584-3130-BLS1	Mass. Superior Court, Suffolk County	10/15/2015
2. <u>Barrett v. Tucci</u> , Civ. No. 15-6023-A	Mass. Superior Court, Middlesex County	10/16/2015
3. <u>Graulich v. Tucci</u> , Civ. No. 1584-3169-BLS1	Mass. Superior Court, Suffolk County	10/19/2015
4. <u>Vassallo v. EMC Corp.</u> , Civ. No. 1584-3173-BLS1	Mass. Superior Court, Suffolk County	10/19/2015
5. <u>City of Miami Police Relief &amp; Pension Fund v. Tucci</u> , Civ. No. 1584-3174-BLS1	Mass. Superior Court, Suffolk County	10/19/2015
6. <u>Lasker v. EMC Corp.</u> , Civ. No. 1584-3214-BLS1	Mass. Superior Court, Suffolk County	10/23/2015
7. <u>Walsh v. EMC Corp.</u> , Civ. No. 15-13654	U.S. District Court, District of Massachusetts	10/27/2015
8. <u>Local Union No. 373 U.A. Pension Plan v. EMC Corp.</u> , Civ. No. 1584-3253-BLS1	Mass. Superior Court, Suffolk County	10/28/2015
9. <u>City of Lakeland Emps.' Pension &amp; Ret. Fund v. Tucci</u> , Civ. No. 1584-3269-BLS1	Mass. Superior Court, Suffolk County	10/28/2015
10. <u>Ma v. Tucci</u> , Civ. No. 1584-3281-BLS1	Mass. Superior Court, Suffolk County	10/29/2015
11. <u>Stull v. EMC Corp.</u> , Civ. No. 15-13692	U.S. District Court, District of Massachusetts	10/30/2015
12. <u>Jacobs v. EMC Corp.</u> , Civ. No. 15-6318-H	Mass. Superior Court, Middlesex County	11/12/2015
13. <u>Ford v. VMware, Inc.</u> , C.A. No. 11714-VCL	Delaware Chancery Court	11/17/2015
14. <u>Pancake v. EMC Corp.</u> , Civ. No. 16-10040	U.S. District Court, District of Massachusetts	1/11/2016
15. <u>Booth Family Trust v. EMC Corp.</u> , Civ. No. 16-10114	U.S. District Court, District of Massachusetts	1/26/2016

The fifteen lawsuits sought, among other things, injunctive relief enjoining the EMC merger, rescission of the EMC merger if consummated, an award of fees and costs, and/or an award of damages.

The complaints in the IBEW, Barrett, Graulich, Vassallo, City of Miami, Lasker, Local Union No. 373, City of Lakeland, and Ma actions generally allege that the EMC directors breached their fiduciary duties to EMC shareholders in connection with the EMC merger by, among other things, failing to maximize shareholder value and agreeing to provisions in the EMC merger agreement that discouraged competing bids. After consolidating the nine complaints, by decision dated December 7, 2015, the Business Litigation Session of the Suffolk County Superior Court in Massachusetts dismissed all nine complaints for failure to make a demand on the EMC board of directors. Three of the nine plaintiffs in the consolidated actions appealed the judgment dismissing their complaints. The Massachusetts Supreme Judicial Court granted an application for direct appellate review, and heard oral argument on the appeal on November 7, 2016. On March 6, 2017, the Supreme Judicial Court issued a decision affirming the dismissal. This decision terminates the consolidated actions.

The complaints in the Walsh, Stull, Pancake, and Booth actions allege that the EMC directors breached their fiduciary duties to EMC shareholders in connection with the EMC merger by, among other things, failing to maximize shareholder value and agreeing to provisions in the EMC merger agreement that discouraged competing bids. The complaints generally further allege that the preliminary SEC Form S-4 filed by the Company on December 14, 2015 in

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

connection with the transaction contained material misstatements and omissions, in violation of Section 14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act") and SEC Rule 14a-9 promulgated thereunder and/or that the Company, Dell, and Universal acted as controlling persons of EMC under Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act. On June 6, 2016, the Securities and Exchange Commission declared effective the Company's registration statement on Form S-4 relating to the EMC merger (the "SEC Form S-4"), including the amendments thereto. On June 17, 2016, the parties to the Walsh, Stull, Pancake, and Booth actions submitted to the Court a Stipulation and Proposed Order Dismissing Action and Retaining Jurisdiction to Determine Plaintiffs' Counsel's Application for an Award of Attorneys' Fees and Reimbursement of Expenses. In the stipulation, the plaintiffs represented to the Court that they believe sufficient information had been disclosed to warrant dismissal of the actions as moot in light of the disclosures in the SEC Form S-4, including the amendments thereto. On October 25, 2016, following an agreement between the parties with respect to attorneys' fees and expenses, the Court entered an order terminating the four actions for all purposes.

The amended complaints in the Jacobs and Ford actions allege that EMC, as the majority stockholder of VMware, Inc. ("VMware"), and the individual defendants, who are directors of EMC, VMware, or both, breached their fiduciary duties to minority stockholders of VMware in connection with the proposed EMC merger by allegedly entering into or approving a merger that favors the interests of EMC and Dell at the expense of the minority stockholders. The plaintiffs in the Jacobs action also brought suit against the Company, Dell, and Universal as alleged aiders and abettors. Effective December 2, 2016, the parties entered into an agreement to resolve the Jacobs action, pursuant to which the plaintiff voluntarily dismissed the action with prejudice. Under the operative amended complaint in the Ford action, the plaintiffs also brought suit against the Company and Dell for alleged breach of fiduciary duties to VMware and its stockholders, and against the Company, Dell, and Universal for aiding and abetting the alleged breach of fiduciary duties by EMC and VMware's directors. Certain defendants filed motions to dismiss the amended complaint on June 21, 2016. A hearing on those motions was held on February 3, 2017. No trial date has been set in the Ford action, and the outcome is uncertain. An adverse judgment for monetary damages in the Ford matter could have an adverse effect on the Company's operations.

*Appraisal Proceedings* — Holders of shares of Dell common stock who did not vote on September 12, 2013 in favor of the proposal to adopt the amended going-private transaction agreement and who properly demanded appraisal of their shares and who otherwise comply with the requirements of Section 262 of the Delaware General Corporate Law ("DGCL") are entitled to seek appraisal for, and obtain payment in cash for the judicially determined "fair value" (as defined pursuant to Section 262 of the DGCL) of, their shares in lieu of receiving the going-private transaction consideration. Dell initially recorded a liability of \$13.75 for each share with respect to which appraisal has been demanded and as to which the demand has not been withdrawn, together with interest at the statutory rate discussed below. As of February 3, 2017, this liability was approximately \$129 million, compared to approximately \$593 million as of January 29, 2016, as the Company settled, during the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, with certain funds affiliated with T. Rowe Price on the approximately 31,653,905 shares held by the funds. Also during the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, the Court of Chancery ruled that the fair value of the appraisal shares as of October 29, 2013, the date on which the going-private transaction became effective, was \$17.62 per share. This ruling would entitle the holders of the remaining 5,505,730 shares subject to the appraisal proceedings to \$17.62 per share, plus interest at a statutory rate, compounded quarterly. On November 21, 2016, the Court of Chancery entered final judgment in the appraisal action. On November 22, 2016, Dell filed a notice of appeal to the Delaware Supreme Court. That appeal is pending. The Company believes it was adequately reserved for the appraisal proceedings as of February 3, 2017.

*Securities Litigation* — On May 22, 2014, a securities class action seeking compensatory damages was filed in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, captioned the City of Pontiac Employee Retirement System vs. Dell Inc. et. al. (Case No. 1:14-cv-03644). The action names as defendants Dell Inc. and certain current and former executive officers, and alleges that Dell made false and misleading statements about Dell's business operations and products between February 22, 2012 and May 22, 2012, which resulted in artificially inflated stock prices. The case was transferred to the United States District Court for the Western District of Texas, where the defendants filed a motion to dismiss. On September 16, 2016, the Court denied the motion to dismiss and the case is proceeding with discovery. The defendants believe the claims asserted are without merit and the risk of material loss is remote.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

*Copyright Levies* — The Company's obligation to collect and remit copyright levies in certain European Union ("EU") countries may be affected by the resolution of legal proceedings pending in Germany against various companies, including Dell's German subsidiary, and elsewhere in the EU against other companies in Dell's industry. The plaintiffs in those proceedings, some of which are described below, generally seek to impose or modify the levies with respect to sales of such equipment as multifunction devices, phones, personal computers, and printers, alleging that such products enable the copying of copyrighted materials. Some of the proceedings also challenge whether the levy schemes in those countries comply with EU law. Certain EU member countries that do not yet impose levies on digital devices are expected to implement legislation to enable them to extend existing levy schemes, while some other EU member countries are expected to limit the scope of levy schemes and their applicability in the digital hardware environment. Dell, other companies, and various industry associations have opposed the extension of levies to the digital environment and have advocated alternative models of compensation to rights holders. The Company continues to collect levies in certain EU countries where it has determined that based on local laws it is probable that it has a payment obligation. The amount of levies is generally based on the number of products sold and the per-product amounts of the levies, which vary. The Company accrues a liability when it believes that it is both probable that a loss has been incurred and when it can reasonably estimate the amount of the loss.

On December 29, 2005, Zentralstelle für private Überspielungsrechte ("ZPÜ"), a joint association of various German collecting societies, instituted arbitration proceedings against Dell's German subsidiary before the Board of Arbitration at the German Patent and Trademark Office in Munich, and subsequently filed a lawsuit in the German Regional Court in Munich on February 21, 2008, seeking levies to be paid on each personal computer sold by Dell in Germany through the end of calendar year 2007. On December 23, 2009, ZPÜ and the German industry association, BCH, reached a settlement regarding audio-video copyright levy litigation (with levies ranging from €3.15 to €13.65 per unit). Dell joined this settlement on February 23, 2010, and has paid the amounts due under the settlement. On March 25, 2014, ZPÜ and Dell reached a settlement for levies to be paid on each personal computer sold for the period of January 2, 2011 through December 31, 2016. The amount of the settlement is not material to the Company. The amount of any levies payable after calendar year 2016, as well as the Company's ability to recover such amounts through increased prices, remains uncertain.

German courts are also considering a lawsuit originally filed in July 2004 by VG Wort, a German collecting society representing certain copyright holders, against Hewlett-Packard Company in the Stuttgart Civil Court seeking levies on printers, and a lawsuit originally filed in September 2003 by the same plaintiff against Fujitsu Siemens Computer GmbH in Munich Civil Court in Munich, Germany seeking levies on personal computers. In each case, the civil and appellate courts held that the subject classes of equipment were subject to levies. In July 2011, the German Federal Supreme Court, to which the lower court holdings have been appealed, referred each case to the Court of Justice of the European Union, submitting a number of legal questions on the interpretation of the European Copyright Directive which the German Federal Supreme Court deems necessary for its decision. In August 2014, the German Supreme Court delivered an opinion ruling that printers and personal computers are subject to levies, and referred the case back to the Court of Appeals. Dell joined the industry settlement in the Fujitsu Siemens case, and Dell believes it has no remaining material obligations in either case.

Proceedings seeking to impose or modify copyright levies for sales of digital devices also have been instituted in courts in other EU member states. Even in countries where Dell is not a party to such proceedings, decisions in those cases could impact Dell's business and the amount of copyright levies Dell may be required to collect.

The ultimate resolution of these proceedings and the associated financial impact to the Company, if any, including the number of units potentially affected, the amount of levies imposed, and the ability of the Company to recover such amounts, remain uncertain at this time. Should the courts determine there is liability for previous units shipped beyond the amount of levies the Company has collected or accrued, the Company would be liable for such incremental amounts. Recovery of any such amounts from others by the Company would be possible only on future collections related to future shipments.

*Other Litigation* — The various legal proceedings in which Dell is involved include commercial litigation and a variety of patent suits. In some of these cases, Dell is the sole defendant. More often, particularly in the patent suits, Dell is one of a number of defendants in the electronics and technology industries. Dell is actively defending a number of patent infringement suits, and several pending claims are in various stages of evaluation. While the number

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

of patent cases varies over time, Dell does not currently anticipate that any of these matters will have a material adverse effect on its business, financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows.

As of February 3, 2017, the Company does not believe there is a reasonable possibility that a material loss exceeding the amounts already accrued for these or other proceedings or matters has been incurred. However, since the ultimate resolution of any such proceedings and matters is inherently unpredictable, the Company's business, financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows could be materially affected in any particular period by unfavorable outcomes in one or more of these proceedings or matters. Whether the outcome of any claim, suit, assessment, investigation, or legal proceeding, individually or collectively, could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows will depend on a number of variables, including the nature, timing, and amount of any associated expenses, amounts paid in settlement, damages, or other remedies or consequences.

**Indemnifications** — In the ordinary course of business, the Company enters into contractual arrangements under which it may agree to indemnify the third party to such arrangements from any losses incurred relating to the services it performs on behalf of the Company or for losses arising from certain events as defined in the particular contract, such as litigation or claims relating to past performance. Such indemnification obligations may not be subject to maximum loss clauses. Historically, payments related to these indemnifications have not been material to the Company.

In connection with the divestitures discussed in Note 4 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements, the Company has indemnified the purchasers of businesses for the occurrence of specified events. The Company does not currently believe that contingent obligations to provide indemnification in connection with these divestitures will have a material adverse effect on the Company.

**Certain Concentrations** — The Company maintains cash and cash equivalents, derivatives, and certain other financial instruments with various financial institutions that potentially subject it to concentration of credit risk. As part of its risk management processes, the Company performs periodic evaluations of the relative credit standing of these financial institutions. The Company has not sustained material credit losses from instruments held at these financial institutions. Further, the Company does not anticipate nonperformance by any of the counterparties.

The Company markets and sells its products and services to large corporate clients, governments, and health care and education accounts, as well as to small and medium-sized businesses and individuals. No single customer accounted for more than 10% of the Company's consolidated net revenue during the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, or January 30, 2015.

The Company utilizes a limited number of contract manufacturers who assemble a portion of its products. The Company may purchase components from suppliers and sell those components to the contract manufacturers, thereby creating receivable balances from the contract manufacturers. The agreements with the majority of the contract manufacturers allow the Company a legal right to offset its payables against these receivables, thus mitigating the credit risk wholly or in part. Receivables from four contract manufacturers represented the majority of the gross non-trade receivables of \$2.7 billion and \$2.6 billion as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, respectively, of which \$2.2 billion and \$2.3 billion as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, respectively, have been offset against the corresponding payables. The portion of receivables not offset against payables is included in other current assets in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position. The Company does not reflect the sale of the components in revenue and does not recognize any profit on the component sales until the related products are sold.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 14 — INCOME AND OTHER TAXES**

The Company's provision for income taxes for the fiscal periods reflected in the Consolidated Financial Statements are not directly comparable primarily due to purchase accounting adjustments, interest charges, and stock-based compensation charges incurred as a result of the EMC merger transaction. For more information regarding the EMC merger transaction, see Note 3 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

The provision (benefit) for income taxes from continuing operations consisted of the following for the respective periods:

	<b>Fiscal Year Ended</b>		
	<b>February 3, 2017</b>	<b>January 29, 2016</b>	<b>January 30, 2015</b>
	(in millions)		
<i>Current:</i>			
Federal	\$ (139)	\$ (174)	\$ 56
State/local	46	(2)	(4)
Foreign	322	228	184
Current	<u>229</u>	<u>52</u>	<u>236</u>
<i>Deferred:</i>			
Federal	(1,676)	(119)	(298)
State/local	(120)	(15)	(19)
Foreign	(52)	(36)	(26)
Deferred	<u>(1,848)</u>	<u>(170)</u>	<u>(343)</u>
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	<u>\$ (1,619)</u>	<u>\$ (118)</u>	<u>\$ (107)</u>

The Company's income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes consisted of the following for the respective periods:

	<b>Fiscal Year Ended</b>		
	<b>February 3, 2017</b>	<b>January 29, 2016</b>	<b>January 30, 2015</b>
	(in millions)		
Domestic	\$ (7,173)	\$ (3,498)	\$ (3,135)
Foreign	1,817	2,212	1,920
Loss from continuing operations before income taxes	<u>\$ (5,356)</u>	<u>\$ (1,286)</u>	<u>\$ (1,215)</u>

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The components of the Company's net deferred tax assets (liabilities) were as follows as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016:

	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016
	(in millions)	
<i>Deferred tax assets:</i>		
Deferred revenue and warranty provisions	\$ 1,955	\$ 814
Provisions for product returns and doubtful accounts	131	130
Credit carryforwards	511	176
Loss carryforwards	372	744
Operating and compensation related accruals	765	269
Other	262	149
Deferred tax assets	3,996	2,282
Valuation allowance	(737)	(816)
Deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowance	3,259	1,466
<i>Deferred tax liabilities:</i>		
Leasing and financing	(109)	(125)
Property and equipment	(743)	(169)
Acquired intangibles	(7,281)	(1,568)
Other	(38)	(237)
Deferred tax liabilities	(8,171)	(2,099)
Net deferred tax assets (liabilities)	\$ (4,912)	\$ (633)

The tables below summarize the net operating loss carryforwards, tax credit carryforwards, and other deferred tax assets with related valuation allowances recognized as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016.

February 3, 2017					
	Deferred Tax Assets	Valuation Allowance	Net Deferred Tax Assets	First Year Expiring	
	(in millions)				
Credit carryforwards	\$ 511	\$ (406)	\$ 105		Fiscal 2018
Loss carryforwards	372	(205)	167		Fiscal 2018
Other deferred tax assets	3,113	(126)	2,987		NA
Total	\$ 3,996	\$ (737)	\$ 3,259		

January 29, 2016					
	Deferred Tax Assets	Valuation Allowance	Net Deferred Tax Assets	First Year Expiring	
	(in millions)				
Credit carryforwards	\$ 176	\$ (59)	\$ 117		Fiscal 2017
Loss carryforwards	744	(614)	130		Fiscal 2017
Other deferred tax assets	1,362	(143)	1,219		NA
Total	\$ 2,282	\$ (816)	\$ 1,466		

The Company had deferred tax assets related to federal, state, and foreign net operating loss carryforwards of \$132 million, \$62 million, and \$178 million, respectively, as of February 3, 2017, and \$97 million, \$49 million, and \$598 million, respectively, as of January 29, 2016. The decrease in foreign net operating loss carryforwards is due to the reversal of a foreign exchange loss for tax purposes only, recorded for the year ended January 29, 2016 in a jurisdiction subject to a full valuation allowance, and as

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

a result it is not reflected in the U.S. GAAP rate reconciliation below. The Company's credit carryforwards as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016 relate primarily to U.S. tax credits. The valuation allowances for other deferred tax assets as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016 are primarily related to foreign jurisdictions. The Company has determined that it will be able to realize the remainder of its deferred tax assets, based on the future reversal of deferred tax liabilities.

In connection with the EMC merger transaction, the Company acquired \$6.5 billion of net deferred tax liabilities, which are included in other non-current assets and other non-current liabilities in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position. The Company has not provided deferred taxes on undistributed earnings and other basis differences of its foreign subsidiaries as it is the Company's intention for these to remain permanently reinvested. Determination of the amount of unrecognized deferred income tax liability related to these earnings is not practicable. The basis differences in the amount of approximately \$79.2 billion as of February 3, 2017 arose primarily from undistributed book earnings, which the Company intends to reinvest indefinitely, and purchase accounting adjustments. The basis differences could be reversed through a sale of the subsidiaries or the receipt of dividends from the subsidiaries, as well as various other events.

A portion of the Company's operations is subject to a reduced tax rate or is free of tax under various tax holidays. For the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015, the income tax benefits attributable to the tax status of these subsidiaries were estimated to be approximately \$369 million (\$0.79 per share of DHI Group Common Stock), \$205 million (\$0.51 per share), and \$218 million (\$0.54 per share), respectively. These income tax benefits are included in tax impact of foreign operations in the table below. Although a significant portion of these income tax benefits relate to a tax holiday that expired during the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, the Company has negotiated new terms for the affected subsidiary. These new terms provide for a reduced income tax rate and will be effective for a two-year bridge period expiring in January 2019. The Company's other tax holidays will expire in whole or in part during Fiscal 2019 through Fiscal 2023. Many of these tax holidays and reduced tax rates may be extended when certain conditions are met or may be terminated early if certain conditions are not met.

A reconciliation of the Company's income tax benefit from continuing operations to the statutory U.S. federal tax rate is as follows:

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016	January 30, 2015
U.S. federal statutory rate	35.0 %	35.0 %	35.0 %
State income taxes, net of federal tax benefit	2.7	1.9	2.5
Tax impact of foreign operations	(4.9)	(33.4)	(25.5)
Change in valuation allowance impacting tax rate and non-deductible operating losses	(1.1)	4.2	(7.9)
IRS tax audit settlement	5.5	—	—
Vendor and other settlements	0.5	2.5	3.1
Non-deductible transaction-related costs	(2.1)	(0.6)	—
Other	(5.4)	(0.4)	1.6
Total	30.2 %	9.2 %	8.8 %



**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

A reconciliation of the Company's beginning and ending amount of unrecognized tax benefits is as follows:

	<b>Total</b>
	(in millions)
Balance as of January 31, 2014	\$ 2,463
Increases related to tax positions of the current year	142
Increases related to tax position of prior years	14
Reductions for tax positions of prior years	(80)
Lapse of statute of limitations	(34)
Audit settlements	(50)
Balance as of January 30, 2015	2,455
Increases related to tax positions of the current year	70
Increases related to tax position of prior years	52
Reductions for tax positions of prior years	(61)
Lapse of statute of limitations	(24)
Audit settlements	(13)
Balance as of January 29, 2016	2,479
Unrecognized tax benefits assumed through EMC merger transaction	558
Increases related to tax positions of the current year	116
Increases related to tax position of prior years	227
Reductions for tax positions of prior years	(379)
Lapse of statute of limitations	(30)
Audit settlements	(219)
Balance as of February 3, 2017	\$ 2,752

During the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, the Company acquired \$558 million of unrecognized tax benefits as a part of the EMC merger transaction. The Company's net unrecognized tax benefits were \$3.1 billion as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, and are included in other non-current liabilities in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position.

The unrecognized tax benefits in the table above include \$2.3 billion and \$2.1 billion as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, respectively, that if recognized, would have impacted income tax expense, and do not include accrued interest and penalties of \$737 million and \$950 million as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, respectively. These interest and penalties are offset by tax benefits primarily from interest deductions which are not included in the table above. As of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, respectively, these benefits were \$286 million and \$372 million, respectively. Interest and penalties related to income tax liabilities are included in income tax expense. The Company recorded interest and penalties of \$94 million, \$63 million, and \$35 million for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015, respectively.

Judgment is required in evaluating the Company's uncertain tax positions and determining the Company's provision for income taxes. The Company does not anticipate a significant change to the total amount of unrecognized tax benefits within the next twelve months.

During the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, the Company effectively settled the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") audit for fiscal years 2004 through 2006. As a result, during Fiscal 2017, the Company made a cash payment of \$537 million and recorded a net income tax benefit of \$297 million. The net income tax benefit had an impact of 5.5% on the effective tax rate.

The Company's U.S. federal income tax returns for fiscal years 2007 through 2009 are currently under examination by the IRS, which issued a Revenue Agent's Report ("RAR") related to those years during the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017. The IRS has proposed adjustments primarily relating to transfer pricing matters with which the Company disagrees and will contest through the IRS administrative appeals procedures. Prior to the EMC merger transaction, EMC received an RAR for its tax

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

years 2009 and 2010. The Company also disagrees with certain proposed adjustments in this RAR and is currently contesting the proposed adjustments through the IRS administrative appeals process.

The Company is also currently under income tax audits in various state and foreign jurisdictions. The Company is undergoing negotiations, and in some cases contested proceedings, relating to tax matters with the taxing authorities in these jurisdictions. The Company believes that it has provided adequate reserves related to all matters contained in tax periods open to examination. Although the Company believes it has made adequate provisions for the uncertainties surrounding these audits, should the Company experience unfavorable outcomes, such outcomes could have a material impact on its results of operations, financial position, and cash flows. With respect to major U.S. state and foreign taxing jurisdictions, the Company is generally not subject to tax examinations for years prior to fiscal year 2000.

The Company takes certain non-income tax positions in the jurisdictions in which it operates and has received certain non-income tax assessments from various jurisdictions. The Company believes that a material loss in these matters is not probable and that it is not reasonably possible that a material loss exceeding amounts already accrued has been incurred. The Company believes its positions in these non-income tax litigation matters are supportable and that it ultimately will prevail. In the normal course of business, the Company's positions and conclusions related to its non-income taxes could be challenged and assessments may be made. To the extent new information is obtained and the Company's views on its positions, probable outcomes of assessments, or litigation change, changes in estimates to the Company's accrued liabilities would be recorded in the period in which such a determination is made. In the resolution process for income tax and non-income tax audits, the Company may be required to provide collateral guarantees or indemnification to regulators and tax authorities until the matter is resolved.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 15 — ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS**

Accumulated other comprehensive loss is presented in stockholders' equity in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position and consists of amounts related to foreign currency translation adjustments, unrealized net gains (losses) on investments, unrealized net gains (losses) on cash flow hedges, and actuarial net gains (losses) from pension and other postretirement plans.

The following table presents changes in accumulated other comprehensive loss, net of tax, by the following components for the periods indicated:

	Foreign Currency Translation Adjustments	Investments	Cash Flow Hedges	Pension and Other Postretirement Plans	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss
(in millions)					
<i>Balances as of January 30, 2015</i>	\$ (220)	\$ —	\$ 249	\$ —	\$ 29
Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications	(138)	—	152	—	14
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss	—	—	(367)	—	(367)
Total change for the period	(138)	—	(215)	—	(353)
<i>Balances as of January 29, 2016</i>	(358)	—	34	—	(324)
Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications	(254)	(17)	20	19	(232)
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss	—	1	(43)	—	(42)
Total change for the period	(254)	(16)	(23)	19	(274)
Less: Change in comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interests	—	(3)	—	—	(3)
<i>Balances as of February 3, 2017</i>	<u>\$ (612)</u>	<u>\$ (13)</u>	<u>\$ 11</u>	<u>\$ 19</u>	<u>\$ (595)</u>

Amounts related to investments are reclassified to net income when gains and losses are realized. See Note 5 and Note 6 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for more information on the Company's investments. Amounts related to the Company's cash flow hedges are reclassified to net income during the same period in which the items being hedged are recognized in earnings. In addition, any hedge ineffectiveness related to cash flow hedges is recognized currently in net income. See Note 9 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for more information on the Company's derivative instruments.

The following table presents reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive loss, net of tax, to net income (loss) for the periods presented:

	Fiscal Year Ended February 3, 2017			Fiscal Year Ended January 29, 2016		
	Investments	Cash Flow Hedges	Total	Investments	Cash Flow Hedges	Total
(in millions)						
<i>Total reclassifications, net of tax:</i>						
Net revenue	\$ —	\$ 57	\$ 57	\$ —	\$ 328	\$ 328
Cost of net revenue	—	(13)	(13)	—	40	40
Interest and other, net	(1)	(1)	(2)	—	(1)	(1)
Total reclassifications, net of tax	<u>\$ (1)</u>	<u>\$ 43</u>	<u>\$ 42</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 367</u>	<u>\$ 367</u>

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 16 — NON-CONTROLLING INTERESTS**

**SecureWorks** — On April 27, 2016, SecureWorks completed a registered underwritten IPO of its Class A common stock. The non-controlling interests' share of equity in SecureWorks is reflected as a component of the non-controlling interests in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Financial Position and was \$86 million as of February 3, 2017. As of February 3, 2017, Dell Technologies held approximately 87.5% of the outstanding equity interest in SecureWorks.

The following non-controlling interests were assumed on September 7, 2016 in connection with the EMC merger transaction:

**VMware** — The non-controlling interests' share of equity in VMware is reflected as a component of the non-controlling interests in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Financial Position and was \$5.2 billion as of February 3, 2017. As of February 3, 2017, the Company held approximately 82.5% of the outstanding equity interest in VMware.

**Pivotal** — A portion of the non-controlling interest in Pivotal is held by third parties in the form of a preferred equity instrument. Consequently, there is no net income attributable to such interest in Pivotal in the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss). Additionally, due to the terms of the preferred equity instrument, the non-controlling interests in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position are generally not impacted by Pivotal's equity-related activity. The preferred equity instrument is convertible into common shares at the non-controlling owner's election at any time.

The portion of the results of operations of Pivotal allocable to its other owners, whose interest is held in the form of common stock, is reflected as an adjustment to net income (loss) attributable to Dell Technologies in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Income. The non-controlling interests' share of equity in Pivotal is reflected as a component of the non-controlling interests in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Financial Position and was \$472 million as of February 3, 2017. As of February 3, 2017, the Company held approximately 77.8% of the outstanding equity interest in Pivotal.

The effect of changes in the Company's ownership interest in SecureWorks, VMware, and Pivotal on the Company's equity was as follows:

	<b>Fiscal Year Ended February 3, 2017</b>
	(in millions)
Net loss attributable to Dell Technologies Inc.	\$ (1,672)
Transfers (to) from the non-controlling interests:	
Increase in Dell Technologies' additional paid-in-capital for equity issuances	269
Decrease in Dell Technologies' additional paid-in-capital for equity issuances and other equity activity	(251)
Net transfers from non-controlling interests	18
Change from net loss attributable to Dell Technologies Inc. and transfers to/from the non-controlling interests	\$ (1,654)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 17 — EARNINGS (LOSS) PER SHARE**

Basic earnings (loss) per share is based on the weighted-average effect of all common shares issued and outstanding and is calculated by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted-average shares outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings (loss) per share is calculated by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted-average number of common shares used in the basic earnings (loss) per share calculation plus the number of common shares that would be issued assuming exercise or conversion of all potentially dilutive instruments. The Company excludes equity instruments from the calculation of diluted earnings (loss) per share if the effect of including such instruments is antidilutive.

The Company has two groups of common stock, denoted as the DHI Group Common Stock and the Class V Common Stock. The DHI Group Common Stock consists of four classes of common stock, referred to as Class A Common Stock, Class B Common Stock, Class C Common Stock, and Class D Common Stock. The DHI Group generally refers to the direct and indirect interest of Dell Technologies in all of Dell Technologies' business, assets, properties, liabilities, and preferred stock other than those attributable to the Class V Group, as well as its retained interest in the Class V Group equal to approximately 38% of the Company's economic interest in the Class V Group as of February 3, 2017. The Class V Common Stock is intended to track the economic performance of approximately 62% of the Company's economic interest in the Class V Group as of such date. As of February 3, 2017, the Class V Group consisted of approximately 338 million shares of Class A common stock of VMware held by the Company. See Note 18 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements and Exhibit 99.1 filed with the annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017 for more information regarding the allocation of earnings from Dell Technologies' interest in VMware between the DHI Group and the Class V Common Stock.

For purposes of calculating earnings (loss) per share, the Company used the two-class method. As all classes of DHI Group Common Stock share the same rights in dividends, basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share are the same for each class of DHI Group Common Stock.

The following table sets forth basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share for each of the periods presented:

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016	January 30, 2015
(in millions, except per share amounts)			
<i>Earnings (loss) per share attributable to Dell Technologies Inc. - basic:</i>			
Continuing operations - Class V Common Stock - basic	\$ 1.44	\$ —	\$ —
Continuing operations - DHI Group - basic	\$ (8.52)	\$ (2.88)	\$ (2.74)
Discontinued operations - DHI Group - basic	\$ 4.30	\$ 0.16	\$ (0.28)
<i>Earnings (loss) per share attributable to Dell Technologies Inc. - diluted:</i>			
Continuing operations - Class V Common Stock - diluted	\$ 1.43	\$ —	\$ —
Continuing operations - DHI Group - diluted	\$ (8.52)	\$ (2.88)	\$ (2.74)
Discontinued operations - DHI Group - diluted	\$ 4.30	\$ 0.16	\$ (0.28)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share for each of the periods presented:

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016	January 30, 2015
	(in millions, except per share amounts)		
Numerator: Continuing operations - Class V Common Stock			
Net income from continuing operations attributable to Class V Common Stock - basic	\$ 313	\$ —	\$ —
Incremental dilution from VMware attributable to Class V Common Stock (a)	(3)	—	—
Net income from continuing operations attributable to Class V Common Stock - diluted	\$ 310	\$ —	\$ —
Numerator: Continuing operations - DHI Group			
Net loss from continuing operations attributable to DHI Group - basic	\$ (4,004)	\$ (1,168)	\$ (1,108)
Incremental dilution from VMware attributable to DHI Group (a)	(2)	—	—
Net loss from continuing operations attributable to DHI Group - diluted	\$ (4,006)	\$ (1,168)	\$ (1,108)
Numerator: Discontinued operations - DHI Group			
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of income taxes - basic and diluted	\$ 2,019	\$ 64	\$ (113)
Denominator: Class V Common Stock weighted-average shares outstanding			
Weighted-average shares outstanding - basic	217	—	—
Dilutive effect of options, restricted stock units, restricted stock, and other (b)	—	—	—
Weighted-average shares outstanding - diluted	217	—	—
Weighted-average shares outstanding - antidilutive (b)	—	—	—
Denominator: DHI Group weighted-average shares outstanding			
Weighted-average shares outstanding - basic	470	405	404
Dilutive effect of options, restricted stock units, restricted stock, and other	—	—	—
Weighted-average shares outstanding - diluted	470	405	404
Weighted-average shares outstanding - antidilutive (c)	31	53	55

- (a) The incremental dilution from VMware represents the impact of VMware's dilutive securities on the DHI Group and Class V Common Stock's respective diluted earnings (loss) per share and is calculated by multiplying the difference between VMware's basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share by the number of shares of VMware Class A common stock owned by the Company.
- (b) The dilutive effect of Class V Common Stock-based incentive awards was not material to the calculation of the weighted-average Class V Common Stock outstanding. The antidilutive effect of these awards was also not material.
- (c) Stock-based incentive awards have been excluded from the calculation of the DHI Group's diluted earnings (loss) per share because their effect would have been antidilutive, as the Company had a net loss from continuing operations attributable to the DHI Group for the periods presented.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The following table presents a reconciliation to the consolidated net income (loss) attributable to Dell Technologies Inc.:

	<b>Fiscal Year Ended</b>		
	<b>February 3, 2017</b>	<b>January 29, 2016</b>	<b>January 30, 2015</b>
	(in millions)		
Net income from continuing operations attributable to Class V Common Stock	\$ 313	\$ —	\$ —
Net loss from continuing operations attributable to DHI Group	(4,004)	(1,168)	(1,108)
Net loss from continuing operations attributable to Dell Technologies Inc.	(3,691)	(1,168)	(1,108)
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of income taxes	2,019	64	(113)
Net loss attributable to Dell Technologies Inc.	<u>\$ (1,672)</u>	<u>\$ (1,104)</u>	<u>\$ (1,221)</u>

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 18 — CAPITALIZATION**

*Reclassification* — On September 5, 2016, before the registration of the Class V Common Stock of Dell Technologies under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 in connection with the EMC merger transaction, holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of the Company's Series A Common Stock, Series B Common Stock, and Series C Common Stock approved the Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company (the "Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation") and the Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company (the "Amended and Restated Bylaws"). The Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and the Amended and Restated Bylaws became effective on September 7, 2016 before the closing of the EMC merger transaction. Upon the effectiveness of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the outstanding shares of the Company's Series A Common Stock, Series B Common Stock, and Series C Common Stock were automatically reclassified on a one-for-one basis into newly authorized shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock, Class B Common Stock, and Class C Common Stock, respectively (the "Reclassification"). The Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation also amended the Company's prior certificate of incorporation to authorize the Class D Common Stock and the Class V Common Stock. The Reclassification did not affect the Company's consolidated financial position or results of operations. Share information in the Consolidated Financial Statements has been restated to reflect the Reclassification.

The following table summarizes the Company's common stock for the periods indicated:

	Authorized	Issued	Outstanding
	(in millions)		
Common stock as of January 29, 2016			
Series A	350	307	307
Series B	150	98	98
Series C	200	—	—
	<u>700</u>	<u>405</u>	<u>405</u>
Common stock as of February 3, 2017			
Class A	600	410	410
Class B	200	137	137
Class C	900	22	22
Class D	100	—	—
Class V	<u>343</u>	<u>223</u>	<u>209</u>
	<u>2,143</u>	<u>792</u>	<u>778</u>

*Preferred Stock* — Dell Technologies is authorized to issue one million shares of preferred stock, par value \$.01 per share. As of February 3, 2017, no shares of preferred stock were issued or outstanding.

**Common Stock**

*DHI Group Common Stock* — The Class A Common Stock, the Class B Common Stock, the Class C Common Stock, and the Class D Common Stock are collectively referred to as the DHI Group Common Stock. The par value for all classes of DHI Group Common Stock is \$.01 per share. The Class A Common Stock, the Class B Common Stock, the Class C Common Stock, and the Class D Common Stock share equally in dividends declared or accumulated and have equal participation rights in undistributed earnings.

Of the 164 million shares of DHI Group Common Stock issued during the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, 160 million shares were issued in connection with the EMC merger transaction. The Company issued and sold the following shares of DHI Group Common Stock at a purchase price of \$27.50 per share to the persons identified below for an aggregate purchase price of \$4.4 billion, pursuant to four separate common stock purchase agreements:

- 86,909,091 shares of Class A Common Stock to the MD Stockholders
- 16,104,050 shares of Class A Common Stock to the MSDC Stockholders



**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

- 38,805,040 shares of Class B Common Stock to the SLP Stockholders
- 18,181,818 shares of Class C Common Stock to Temasek

The Company applied the proceeds from the sale of the shares to finance a portion of the consideration for the EMC merger transaction.

*Class V Common Stock* — In connection with the EMC merger transaction, Dell Technologies authorized the issuance of 343 million shares of \$.01 par value Class V Common Stock. Dell Technologies issued 223 million shares of Class V Common Stock to EMC shareholders on September 7, 2016 at a purchase price of \$45.07 per share for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$10.0 billion. These 223 million shares are intended to track the economic performance of approximately 65% of Dell Technologies' economic interest in the Class V Group as of the closing date of the EMC merger transaction, while the remaining 120 million authorized and unissued shares represent the DHI Group's retained interest in approximately 35% of Dell Technologies' economic interest in the Class V Group as of such date. As of the closing date of the EMC merger transaction, the assets of the Class V Group consisted solely of 343 million shares of VMware Class A common stock held by the Company. Each share of Class V Common Stock is identical in all respects with, and has rights, powers, and privileges equal to those of, each other share of Class V Common Stock.

Dell Technologies' board of directors may, with the approval of the independent capital stock committee of the board of directors, reallocate assets or liabilities between the Class V Group and the DHI Group, which could result in a change to the DHI Group's retained interest in the Class V Group. The relative economic interests of the two Groups, including the DHI Group's retained interest in the Class V Group, could also change if the Company issues or repurchases shares of Class V Common Stock.

As of February 3, 2017, as described further below under "Repurchases of Common Stock; Treasury Stock," the Class V Common Stock had an approximately 62% interest in the Class V Group, while the DHI Group had an approximately 38% retained interest. See Exhibit 99.1 to the Company's annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017 for more information regarding Unaudited Attributed Financial Information for the Class V Group.

The Company has the authority and discretion to declare and pay (or to refrain from declaring and paying) dividends on outstanding shares of DHI Group Common Stock and dividends on outstanding shares of Class V Common Stock, in equal or unequal amounts, or only on the DHI Group Common Stock or the Class V Common Stock. In the event of a liquidation, dissolution, distribution of assets, or winding up of the Company, the holders of shares of DHI Group Common Stock and the holders of shares of Class V Common Stock will be entitled to receive their proportionate interests in the assets of the Company remaining for distribution to holders of stock in proportion to the respective number of liquidation units per share of DHI Group Common Stock and Class V Common Stock, respectively.

***Repurchases of Common Stock; Treasury Stock***

*Class V Common Stock Repurchases* — On September 7, 2016, the board of directors of the Company approved a stock repurchase program (the "DHI Group Repurchase Program") under which the Company is authorized to use assets of the DHI Group to repurchase up to \$1.0 billion of shares of Class V Common Stock over a period of two years. On December 13, 2016, the board of directors approved the suspension of the DHI Group Repurchase Program until such time as the board of directors authorizes the reinstatement of that program. During the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, the Company repurchased 7 million shares of Class V Common Stock for \$324 million using cash of the DHI Group. Shares repurchased under the DHI Group Repurchase Program are being held as treasury stock at cost. As of February 3, 2017, the Company's remaining authorized amount for share repurchases under the DHI Group Repurchase Program was \$676 million. As cash of the DHI Group was used for Class V Common Stock repurchases under the DHI Group Repurchase Program, these repurchased shares were attributed to the DHI Group for the purposes of determining the DHI Group's retained interest in the Class V Group. As a result, the number of retained interest shares of the DHI Group, which, together with the number of shares of Class V Common Stock outstanding, are used to calculate such retained interest, increased on a one-for-one basis for each share of Class V Common Stock repurchased under the program.

On December 13, 2016, the board of directors approved a new stock repurchase program (the "Class V Group Repurchase Program") under which the Company is authorized to use assets of the Class V Group to repurchase up to \$500 million of shares of Class V Common Stock over a period of six months. To the extent not retired, shares repurchased under the Class V Group Repurchase Program will be held as treasury stock at cost. The repurchase of shares pursuant to the Class V Group

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Repurchase Program was funded from proceeds received by the Company from the sale by a subsidiary of the Company to VMware of shares of Class A common stock of VMware owned by such subsidiary, as described below under "VMware Class A Common Stock Repurchases." During the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, the Company repurchased 7 million shares of Class V Common Stock for \$418 million under the Class V Group Repurchase Program, of which \$41 million of repurchases were settled subsequent to the close of the Company's fiscal year. These repurchased shares of Class V Common Stock are being held as treasury stock at cost. As of February 3, 2017, the Company's remaining authorized amount for share repurchases under the Class V Group Repurchase Program was \$82 million. Subsequent to the close of the Company's fiscal year, the Company repurchased an additional 1 million shares of its Class V Common Stock to complete the transactions contemplated by the program.

As cash of the Class V Group is used for repurchases of Class V Common Stock made under the Class V Group Repurchase Program, these repurchased shares are not attributed to the DHI Group for the purposes of determining the DHI Group's retained interest in the Class V Group. As a result, although the number of outstanding shares of Class V Common Stock is reduced by the number of shares of Class V Common Stock repurchased under the program, the number of retained interest shares of the DHI Group is not affected. However, the DHI Group's retained interest in the Class V Group is increased relative to the interest of the Class V Common Stock due to the reduction in the number of outstanding shares of Class V Common Stock resulting from repurchases under the program. Share repurchases made by VMware of its Class A common stock from a subsidiary of the Company do not affect the determination of the respective interests of the Class V Common Stock and the DHI Group in the Class V Group.

As of February 3, 2017, as a result of repurchases under the DHI Group Repurchase Program and the Class V Group Repurchase Program, the holders of the Class V Common Stock owned approximately 209 million shares which in the aggregate track the economic performance of approximately 62% of Dell Technologies' economic interest in the Class V Group, and the number of retained interest shares of the DHI Group was approximately 127 million shares, representing the remaining 38% economic interest in the Class V Group.

*VMware Class A Common Stock Repurchases* — In April 2016, VMware's board of directors authorized the repurchase of up to \$1.2 billion of shares of VMware's Class A common stock through the end of 2016. All shares repurchased under VMware's stock repurchase programs are retired. During the period from September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017, VMware repurchased \$611 million of its Class A common stock under the April 2016 program, and the authorized amount for repurchases of VMware common stock was fully utilized as of February 3, 2017. These shares were purchased from public stockholders in open market transactions and were unrelated to the Class V Group Repurchase Program.

On December 15, 2016, the Company entered into a stock purchase agreement with VMware pursuant to which VMware agreed to repurchase for cash \$500 million of shares of VMware Class A common stock from a subsidiary of the Company. The Company will apply the proceeds from the sale to the repurchase of shares of its Class V Common Stock under the Class V Group Repurchase Program described above. During the period from September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017, VMware repurchased approximately 4.8 million shares of its Class A common stock under the December 2016 program. On February 15, 2017, subsequent to the close of the Company's fiscal year, VMware repurchased an additional 1.4 million shares of its Class A common stock to complete the transactions contemplated by the stock purchase agreement.

In January 2017, VMware's board of directors authorized the repurchase of up to \$1.2 billion of shares of VMware's Class A common stock through the end of Fiscal 2018.

*DHI Group Common Stock Repurchases* — During the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, the Company repurchased an immaterial number of shares of DHI Group Common Stock for approximately \$10 million.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 19 — STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION**

**Stock-based Compensation Expense**

Stock-based compensation expense for the Company was recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) as follows for the respective periods:

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016	January 30, 2015
	(in millions)		
<i>Stock-based compensation expense (a) (b):</i>			
Cost of net revenue	\$ 35	\$ 10	\$ 13
Operating expenses	363	62	59
Stock-based compensation expense before taxes	398	72	72
Income tax benefit	(122)	(26)	(26)
Stock-based compensation expense, net of income taxes	\$ 276	\$ 46	\$ 46

- (a) As a result of the EMC merger transaction, stock-based compensation expense before taxes for the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017 includes \$279 million related to VMware plans discussed below for the period from September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017.
- (b) Stock-based compensation expense before taxes for the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017 does not include \$807 million of post-merger stock-based compensation expense and related taxes resulting from the EMC merger transaction. See Note 3 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for more information on the EMC merger transaction.

**Stock-based Compensation Plans**

**Dell Technologies Inc. 2013 Stock Incentive Plan** — On September 7, 2016, at the effective time of the EMC merger transaction, the Denali Holding Inc. 2013 Stock Incentive Plan (the "2013 Plan") was amended and restated as the Dell Technologies Inc. 2013 Stock Incentive Plan (the "Restated Plan"). Employees, consultants, non-employee directors, and other service providers of the Company or its affiliates are eligible to participate in the Restated Plan. The Restated Plan authorizes the issuance of an aggregate of 75 million shares of the Company's Class C Common Stock and 500,000 shares of the Company's Class V Common Stock, of which 61 million shares of Class C Common Stock were previously reserved for issuance under the 2013 Plan. The Restated Plan authorizes the Company to grant stock options, restricted stock units ("RSUs"), stock appreciation rights ("SARs"), restricted stock awards ("RSAs"), and dividend equivalents.

As of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, there were 26 million and 17 million shares, respectively, of common stock of Dell Technologies available for future grants under the Restated Plan and the 2013 Plan, respectively.

**Stock Option Agreements** — Stock options granted under the Restated Plan include service-based awards and performance-based awards. A majority of the service-based stock options vest pro-rata at each option anniversary date over a five-year period. Performance-based stock options, with a market condition, become exercisable upon achievement of return on equity ("ROE") metrics up to the seven-year anniversary of the going-private transaction date, depending upon the achievement of the market condition. Both service-based and performance-based stock options are granted with option exercise prices equal to the fair market value of the Company's common stock, as determined by the Company's board of directors or authorized committee. Generally, common stock issued under both service-based and performance-based awards are subject to liquidity events, such as an initial public offering, change in control, sales of common stock under a semi-annual company liquidity program, and calls and puts resulting upon the occurrence of specified events. A majority of the stock options expire ten years after the date of grant.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

*Stock Option Activity* — The following table summarizes stock option activity settled in DHI Group Common Stock during the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015:

	Number of Options (in millions)	Weighted-Average Exercise Price (per share)	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in millions)
Options outstanding as of January 31, 2014	60	\$ 14.32		
Granted	2	17.08		
Exercised	—	—		
Forfeited	(6)	13.75		
Canceled/expired	(1)	32.22		
Options outstanding as of January 30, 2015	55	14.11		
Granted	2	24.05		
Exercised	—	—		
Forfeited	(3)	19.07		
Canceled/expired	—	—		
Options outstanding as of January 29, 2016	54	14.30		
Granted	2	27.09		
Exercised	(1)	14.12		
Forfeited	(7)	15.51		
Canceled/expired	—	—		
Options outstanding as of February 3, 2017 (a)	48	14.75	6.5	\$ 676
Vested and expected to vest (net of estimated forfeitures), February 3, 2017	44	\$ 14.75	6.4	\$ 621
Exercisable as of February 3, 2017	16	\$ 14.63	5.8	\$ 233

(a) Of the 48 million stock options outstanding on February 3, 2017, 20 million related to performance-based awards and 28 million related to service-based awards.

The total fair value of options vested was \$50 million, \$42 million, and \$41 million for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015, respectively. The intrinsic value of the options exercised was \$18 million, \$4 million, and \$1 million for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015, respectively. As of February 3, 2017, there was \$94 million of total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense, net of estimated forfeitures, related to unvested stock options expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.4 years.

The tax benefit realized from the exercise of stock options was \$6 million, \$1 million, and immaterial for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015, respectively.

In connection with the EMC merger transaction and in accordance with the merger agreement, certain executives holding unvested restricted stock units of EMC ("EMC RSUs") were given the opportunity to elect to exchange each unvested EMC RSU held by such executives that would otherwise have vested in the ordinary course on or after January 1, 2017 for (a) a deferred cash award having a cash value equal to the closing price of a share of EMC common stock on the last trading day before the closing date of the EMC merger transaction, or \$29.05, and (b) an option ("rollover option") to purchase a share of Class C Common Stock of Dell Technologies ("the rollover opportunity"). The rollover options have a three-year term and a per share exercise price equal to the fair market value of a share of Class C Common Stock on the date of grant, or \$27.50, and, to the extent vested, may be exercised using a cashless exercise method for both the exercise price and the applicable minimum required tax withholding (subject to certain limitations). Each deferred cash award will vest, and each rollover option will vest and thereby become exercisable, on the same schedule as the EMC RSU for which they were exchanged (with any performance-vesting condition deemed satisfied at the target level of performance upon the closing of the EMC merger transaction). Pursuant to the rollover opportunity, options to purchase 1.8 million shares of Class C Common Stock were issued and have been included within the stock option activity table above as granted options.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

*Valuation of Service-Based Stock Option Awards* — For service-based stock options granted under the 2013 Plan and the Restated Plan, the Company utilized the Black-Scholes option pricing model to estimate the fair value of stock options at the grant date. The Black-Scholes option pricing model incorporates various assumptions, including leveraged adjusted volatility of a public peer group, expected term, risk-free interest rates, and dividend yields. The weighted assumptions utilized for valuation of options under this model as well as the weighted-average grant date fair value of stock options granted during the respective periods are presented below.

The expected term is based on historical experience and on the terms and conditions of the stock awards granted to employees. For the periods presented, option valuations used leverage-adjusted volatility of a peer group, and the expected term was based on analysis of the Company's historical option settlement experience and on the terms and conditions of the stock awards granted.

The assumptions utilized in this model as well as the weighted-average grant date fair value of stock options granted in DHI Group Common Stock are presented below:

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016	January 30, 2015
Weighted-average grant date fair value of stock options granted per option	\$ 10.36	\$ 10.05	\$ 8.75
Expected term (in years)	3.4	5.1	5.2
Risk-free rate (U.S. Government Treasury Note)	0.9%	1.5%	1.6%
Expected volatility	51%	46%	62%
Expected dividend yield	—%	—%	—%

*Valuation of Performance-Based Stock Option Awards* — For performance-based stock options granted under the 2013 Plan and the Restated Plan, the Company utilized the Monte Carlo valuation model to simulate probabilities of achievement of the market condition and the grant date fair value. The valuation model for performance-based option grants during the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015 used a weighted-average leverage adjusted five years peer volatility and corresponding risk free interest rate. Upon fulfillment of a ROE condition, a specific portion of the performance options become exercisable. An embedded binomial lattice option pricing model was used to determine the value of these exercisable options using the assumption that each option will be exercised at the midpoint between the date of satisfaction of a ROE condition and the expiration date of such option.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The assumptions utilized in this model as well as the weighted-average grant date fair value of stock options granted are presented below:

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016	January 30, 2015
Weighted-average grant date fair value of stock options granted per option	\$ 8.83	\$ 10.85	\$ 9.01
Expected term (in years)	—	—	—
Risk-free rate (U.S. Government Treasury Note)	1.7%	2.0%	2.4%
Expected volatility	44%	50%	55%
Expected dividend yield	—%	—%	—%

*Restricted Stock* — The Company's restricted stock primarily consists of RSU awards granted to employees. RSUs are valued based on the Company's Class C Common Stock price on the date of grant. The shares underlying the RSU awards are not issued until the RSU vests. Upon vesting, each RSU converts into one share of DHI Group Common Stock.

The Company's restricted stock also includes performance stock unit ("PSU") awards, which have been granted to certain members of the Company's senior leadership team. The PSU awards include performance conditions and, in certain cases, a time-based vesting component. For PSU awards granted under the Restated Plan, the Company utilized the Monte Carlo valuation model to simulate the probabilities of achievement of the market condition to determine the grant date fair value. The vesting and payout of the PSU awards depends upon the return on equity achieved on various measurement dates or liquidity events.

The following table summarizes non-vested restricted stock and restricted stock units activity settled in DHI Group Common Stock during the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017. For the fiscal years ended January 29, 2016 and January 30, 2015, the total estimated vest date fair value of restricted stock unit awards was not material.

	Number of Shares (in millions)	Weighted- Average Grant Date Fair Value (per share)
Non-vested restricted stock unit balance as of January 29, 2016	—	\$ —
Granted	11	19.66
Vested	—	—
Forfeited	(1)	19.63
Non-vested restricted stock unit balance as of February 3, 2017 (a)	10	\$ 19.63

(a) Of the 10 million non-vested restricted stock units, 6 million related to performance-based awards and 4 million related to service-based awards.

As of February 3, 2017, there was \$144 million of unrecognized stock-based compensation expense, net of estimated forfeitures, related to these awards expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of approximately 2.6 years.

*Dell Technologies Shares Withheld for Taxes* — Under certain situations, shares are sold to cover employee taxes for both the vesting of restricted stock units and the exercise of stock options. For the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, 0.2 million shares were withheld to cover \$6 million of employees' tax obligations. Shares withheld for taxes for the fiscal years ended January 29, 2016 and January 30, 2015 were immaterial.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**VMware**

*VMware Equity Plans* — In June 2007, VMware adopted its 2007 Equity and Incentive Plan (the "2007 Plan"). As of February 3, 2017, the number of authorized shares of VMware Class A common stock under the 2007 Plan was 122 million. The number of shares underlying outstanding equity awards that VMware assumes in the course of business acquisitions are also added to the 2007 Plan reserve on an as-converted basis. VMware has assumed 4 million shares, which accordingly have been added to the authorized shares under the 2007 Plan reserve.

Awards under the 2007 Plan may be in the form of stock-based awards such as RSUs or stock options. Generally, restricted stock grants made under the 2007 Plan have a three-year to four-year period over which they vest and vest 25% the first year and semi-annually thereafter. VMware's Compensation and Corporate Governance Committee determines the vesting schedule for all equity awards. The value of RSU grants is based on VMware's stock price on the date of grant. The shares underlying the RSU awards are not issued until the RSUs vest. Upon vesting, each RSU converts into one share of VMware Class A common stock. VMware's restricted stock also include PSU awards, which have been granted to certain VMware executives and employees. The PSU awards include performance conditions and a time-based vesting component. Upon vesting, each PSU award will convert into VMware's Class A common stock at various ratios ranging from 0.5 to 2.0 shares per PSU, depending upon the degree of achievement of the performance target designated by each individual award. If minimum performance thresholds are not achieved, then no shares will be issued.

The exercise price for a stock option awarded under the 2007 Plan may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of VMware Class A common stock on the date of grant. Most options granted under the 2007 Plan vest 25% after the first year and monthly thereafter over the following three years and expire between six and seven years from the date of grant. VMware utilizes both authorized and unissued shares to satisfy all shares issued under the 2007 Plan. As of February 3, 2017, there were an aggregate of 13 million shares of common stock available for issuance pursuant to future grants under the 2007 Plan.

*VMware Employee Stock Purchase Plan* — In June 2007, VMware adopted its 2007 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "ESPP"), which is intended to be qualified under Section 423 of the Internal Revenue Code. As of February 3, 2017, the number of authorized shares of VMware Class A common stock under the ESPP was a total of 14 million shares. Under the ESPP, eligible VMware employees are granted options to purchase shares at the lower of 85% of the fair market value of the stock at the time of grant or 85% of the fair market value at the time of exercise.

The option period is generally twelve months and includes two embedded six-month option periods. Options are exercised at the end of each embedded option period. If the fair market value of the stock is lower on the first day of the second embedded option period than it was at the time of grant, then the twelve-month option period expires and each enrolled participant is granted a new twelve-month option. As of February 3, 2017, 1 million shares of VMware Class A common stock were available for issuance under the ESPP.

The following table summarizes ESPP activity during the period from September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017:

	<b>September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017</b>	
	(in millions, except per share amounts)	
Cash proceeds	\$	60
Class A common shares purchased		1.5
Weighted-average price per share	\$	40.65

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

*VMware Stock Options* — The following table summarizes stock option activity for VMware employees in VMware stock options:

	<b>Number of Options</b>	<b>Weighted-Average</b>	<b>Weighted Average</b>	<b>Aggregate Intrinsic</b>
	<b>(in millions)</b>	<b>Exercise Price</b>	<b>Remaining Contractual</b>	<b>Value</b>
		<b>(per share)</b>	<b>Term</b>	<b>(in millions)</b>
			<b>(in years)</b>	
Options outstanding as of September 7, 2016	2	\$ 65.01		
Granted	—	—		
Exercised	—	—		
Forfeited	—	—		
Canceled/Expired	—	—		
Options outstanding as of February 3, 2017 (a)	2	\$ 69.38	4.4	\$ 43
Vested and expected to vest (net of estimated forfeitures) as of February 3, 2017	2	\$ 69.15	4.4	\$ 43
Exercisable as of February 3, 2017	1	\$ 68.81	4.3	\$ 32

(a) Stock option activity during the period was immaterial. The ending weighted-average exercise price was calculated based on underlying options outstanding as of February 3, 2017.

The above table includes stock options granted in conjunction with unvested stock options assumed in business combinations. As a result, the weighted-average exercise price per share may vary from the VMware stock price at time of grant. Aggregate intrinsic values represent the total pretax intrinsic values based on VMware's closing stock price of \$88.95 as of February 3, 2017 as reported on the NYSE, which would have been received by the option holders had all in-the-money options been exercised as of that date. The total fair value of VMware stock options that vested during the period from September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017 was \$13 million. The intrinsic value of the options exercised during the period from September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017 was \$13 million. During the period from September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017, \$4 million in cash was received from the stock option exercises.

The tax benefit realized from the exercise of stock options was \$4 million from the period from September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017. As of February 3, 2017, there was \$15 million of total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense, net of estimated forfeitures, related to unvested stock options expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of less than one year.



**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

*Fair Value of VMware Options* — The fair value of each option to acquire VMware Class A common stock granted is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions:

	<b>Fiscal Year Ended February 3, 2017</b>
<i>VMware Employee Stock Purchase Plan</i>	
Weighted-average grant date fair value of stock options granted per option	\$ 13.57
Expected term (in years)	0.8
Risk-free rate (U.S. Government Treasury Note)	0.5%
Expected volatility	38%
Expected dividend yield	—%

The weighted-average grant date fair value of VMware stock options can fluctuate from period to period primarily due to higher valued options assumed through business combinations with exercise prices lower than the fair market value of VMware's stock on the date of grant.

For equity awards granted, volatility is based on an analysis of historical stock prices and implied volatilities of VMware's Class A common stock. The expected term is based on historical exercise patterns and post-vesting termination behavior, the term of the option period for grants made under VMware's ESPP, or the weighted-average remaining term for options assumed in acquisitions. VMware's expected dividend yield input was zero as it has not historically paid, nor expects in the future to pay, cash dividends on its common stock. The risk-free interest rate is based on a U.S. Treasury instrument whose term is consistent with the expected term of the stock options.

There were no stock options granted during the period from September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017.

*VMware Restricted Stock* — The following table summarizes VMware's restricted stock activity since September 7, 2016:

	<b>Number of Shares</b>	<b>Weighted- Average Grant Date Fair Value</b>
	(in millions)	(per share)
Non-vested restricted stock unit balance as of September 7, 2016	22	\$ 67.01
Granted	2	79.81
Vested	(3)	72.94
Forfeited	(1)	69.19
Non-vested restricted stock unit balance as of February 3, 2017	20	\$ 67.41

As of February 3, 2017, restricted stock representing 20 million shares of VMware's Class A common stock was outstanding, with an aggregate intrinsic value of \$1,819 million based on VMware's closing stock price as of February 3, 2017 as reported on the NYSE. The total fair value of VMware restricted stock awards that vested during the period from September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017 was \$203 million and the intrinsic value was \$218 million. As of February 3, 2017, there was \$973 million of unrecognized stock-based compensation expense, net of estimated forfeitures, related to these awards expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of approximately 1.4 years.

*VMware Shares Withheld for Taxes* — For the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, VMware repurchased and retired or withheld 1 million shares of Class A common stock for \$77 million to cover tax withholding obligations. These amounts may differ from the amounts of cash remitted for tax withholding obligations on the consolidated statements of cash flows due to the timing of payments. Pursuant to the respective award agreements, these shares were withheld in conjunction with the net share settlement upon the vesting of restricted stock and restricted stock units during the period. The value of the withheld shares, including restricted stock units, was classified as a reduction to additional paid-in capital.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

***Other Plans***

In addition to the plans disclosed above, the Company has issued equity grants settling in its Class V Common Stock as well as classes of stock of its subsidiaries, including SecureWorks. The stock option and restricted stock unit activity under these plans was not material during the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015.

**NOTE 20 — REDEEMABLE SHARES**

Awards under the Company's stock incentive plans include certain rights that allow the holder to exercise a put feature for the underlying Classes of A and C Common Stock after a six-month holding period following the issuance of such common stock, requiring the Company to purchase the stock at its fair market value. Accordingly, these awards and common stock are subject to reclassification from equity to temporary equity, and the Company determines the award amounts to be classified as temporary equity as follows:

- For stock options subject to service requirements, the intrinsic value of the option is multiplied by the portion of the options for which services have been rendered. Upon exercise of the option(s), the amount in temporary equity represents the fair value of the Class C Common Stock.
- For SARs, RSUs, and RSAs, any of which stock award types are subject to service requirements, the fair value of the share is multiplied by the portion of the shares for which services have been rendered.
- For share-based arrangements that are subject to the occurrence of a contingent event, those amounts are not reclassified to temporary equity until the contingency has been satisfied.

The amount of redeemable shares classified as temporary equity as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016 was \$231 million and \$106 million, respectively. As of February 3, 2017, the redeemable shares consisted of 1.1 million issued and outstanding common shares, 0.4 million RSUs, 0.1 million RSAs, and 13.7 million outstanding stock options. As of January 29, 2016, the redeemable shares consisted of 0.9 million issued and outstanding common shares, 0.1 million unvested restricted stock units, and 18.6 million outstanding stock options.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 21 — RETIREMENT PLAN BENEFITS**

***Defined Benefit Pension Plan***

In connection with the EMC merger transaction completed on September 7, 2016, the Company assumed all of EMC's defined benefit obligations and related plan assets, including a noncontributory defined benefit pension plan (the "Pension Plan") which was assumed as a result of EMC's prior acquisition of Data General. Certain of the Company's foreign subsidiaries also have defined benefit pension plans which were assumed as part of the EMC merger transaction and do not have a material impact on the results of operations or financial position of the Company.

Benefits under the Pension Plan are generally based on either career average or final average salaries and creditable years of service as defined in the plan. The annual cost for the Pension Plan is determined using the projected unit credit actuarial cost method that includes actuarial assumptions and estimates which are subject to change. As of December 1999, this plan was frozen, so employees no longer accrue pension benefits for future services. The measurement date for the Pension Plan is the end of the Company's fiscal year.

The following table presents a reconciliation of the Pension Plan benefit obligation:

	<b>Benefit Obligation</b>
	(in millions)
Benefit obligation as of September 7, 2016	\$ 590
Interest cost	8
Benefits paid	(11)
Actuarial loss (gain)	(52)
Benefit obligation as of February 3, 2017	\$ 535

On a weighted-average basis, the assumed discount rate used to determine the benefit obligations at February 3, 2017 and September 7, 2016 was 4.1% and 3.4%, respectively.

The following table presents a reconciliation of the fair value of plan assets:

	<b>Plan Assets</b>
	(in millions)
Fair value of plan assets as of September 7, 2016	\$ 493
Actual return on plan assets	(12)
Benefits paid	(11)
Fair value of plan assets as of February 3, 2017	\$ 470

The under-funded status of the Pension Plan at February 3, 2017 was \$65 million and is classified as a component of other long-term liabilities in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position. The Company does not expect to make any significant contributions to the Pension Plan in Fiscal 2018.

The following table presents the components of net periodic benefit cost recognized in the period presented:

	<b>September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017</b>
	(in millions)
Interest cost	\$ 8
Expected return on plan assets	(16)
Recognized actuarial loss	—
Net periodic benefit cost	\$ (8)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The discount rate and expected long-term rate of return on plan assets used in the accounting for the Pension Plan to determine the net periodic benefit cost for the period from September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017 was 3.4% and 6.5%, respectively. During the period from September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017, the Pension Plan had net gains of \$24 million that were primarily the result of an increase in the discount rate and the rate of return on plan assets. The net gains were recognized in accumulated other comprehensive loss.

There were no reclassifications from accumulated other comprehensive loss to a component of net periodic benefit cost during the period from September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017. Additionally, the Company expects that none of the total balance included in accumulated other comprehensive loss at February 3, 2017 will be recognized as a component of net periodic benefit cost in Fiscal 2018.

At February 3, 2017, future benefit payments are expected to be paid as follows: \$26 million in Fiscal 2018; \$27 million in Fiscal 2019; \$29 million in Fiscal 2020; \$31 million in Fiscal 2021; \$32 million in Fiscal 2022; and \$174 million thereafter.

*Fair Value of Plan Assets* — The following table presents the fair value of each class of plan assets by level within the fair value hierarchy as of February 3, 2017:

	February 3, 2017			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
	(in millions)			
Common collective trusts (a)	\$ —	\$ 331	\$ —	\$ 331
U.S. Treasury securities	1	—	—	1
Corporate debt securities (b)	—	137	—	137
Total	\$ 1	\$ 468	\$ —	469
Plan payables, net of accrued interest and dividends (c)				1
Total, net				\$ 470

(a) Common collective trusts are valued at the net asset value calculated by the fund manager based on the underlying investments and are classified within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

(b) Corporate debt securities are valued daily at the closing price reported in active U.S. financial markets and are classified within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

(c) Dividends, accrued interest and net plan payables are not material to the plan assets and therefore have not been classified into the fair value hierarchy.

*Investment Strategy* — The Pension Plan's assets are managed by outside investment managers. The Company's investment strategy with respect to plan assets is to achieve a long-term growth of capital, consistent with an appropriate level of risk. The expected long-term rate of return on the plan assets considers the current level of expected returns on risk-free investments (primarily government bonds), the historical level of the risk premium associated with the other asset classes in which the portfolio is invested and the expectations for future returns of each asset class. The expected return for each asset class was weighted based on the target asset allocation to develop the expected long-term rate of return on assets. As market conditions permit, the Company expects to shift the asset allocation to lower the percentage of investments in equities and increase the percentage of investments in long-duration fixed-income securities. The changes could result in a reduction in the long-term rate of return on the plan assets and increase future pension expense.

At February 3, 2017, the long-term weighted-average target asset allocations are as follows: 17% U.S. large capitalization equity securities; 4% U.S. small capitalization equity securities; 4% foreign equity securities; and 75% U.S. long-duration fixed income securities.

At February 3, 2017, the actual allocation of plan assets is as follows: 27% U.S. large capitalization equity securities; 5% U.S. small capitalization equity securities; 7% foreign equity securities; 57% U.S. long-duration fixed income securities; and 4% below investment grade corporate fixed income securities.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

***Employee Benefit Plans***

*Dell 401(k) Plan* — The Company has a defined contribution retirement plan (the "401(k) Plan") that complies with Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. Substantially all Dell employees in the United States before the completion of the EMC merger transaction are eligible to participate in the 401(k) Plan. Effective January 1, 2008, the Company matches 100% of each participant's voluntary contributions, subject to a maximum contribution of 5% of the participant's eligible compensation, and participants vest immediately in all contributions to the 401(k) Plan. The Company's contributions during the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015 were \$158 million, \$169 million, and \$162 million, respectively. The Company's matching contributions as well as participants' voluntary contributions are invested according to each participant's elections in the investment options provided under the 401(k) Plan.

The following EMC employee benefit plan was assumed on September 7, 2016 in connection with the EMC merger transaction:

*EMC 401(k) Plan* — The Company has a defined contribution program that complies with Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code for certain employees who were EMC employees before the completion of the EMC merger transaction. EMC matches pre-tax employee contributions up to 6% of eligible compensation during each pay period (subject to a \$750 maximum match each quarter). EMC also provides a supplemental matching contribution up to an additional \$3,000 at the end of the calendar year. All participants vest in the Company's matching contributions based on the number of years of continuous service over a three-year vesting period. The Company's matching contributions and participants voluntary contributions are invested according to each participant's elections in the investment options provided under the 401(k) Plan. VMware also has a defined contribution program for certain employees that complies with Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Company's contributions during the period from September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017 to the EMC program were \$31 million. On February 15, 2017, subsequent to the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, the Company contributed an additional \$47 million to such program as part of its supplemental matching program.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 22 — SEGMENT INFORMATION**

With the closing of the EMC merger transaction on September 7, 2016 and the classification of Dell Services and DSG as discontinued operations during the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, the Company now has three reportable segments that are based on the following business units: Client Solutions Group ("CSG"); Infrastructure Solutions Group ("ISG"); and VMware. The ISG segment represents the Company's previous Enterprise Solutions Group ("ESG") segment and EMC's Information Storage segment. There was no change in the way Dell's legacy business results are allocated between the CSG and ESG (now referred to as ISG) segments as a result of the EMC merger transaction.

CSG includes sales to commercial and consumer customers of desktops, thin client products, and notebooks, as well as services and third-party software and peripherals closely tied to the sale of CSG hardware. ISG includes servers, networking, and storage, as well as services and third-party software and peripherals that are closely tied to the sale of ISG hardware. VMware includes a broad portfolio of virtualization technologies across three main product groups: software-defined data center; hybrid cloud computing; and end-user computing.

The reportable segments disclosed herein are based on information reviewed by the Company's management to evaluate the business segment results. The Company's measure of segment operating income for management reporting purposes excludes the impact of other businesses, purchase accounting, amortization of intangible assets, unallocated corporate transactions, severance and facility action costs, and transaction-related expenses. The Company does not allocate assets to the above reportable segments for internal reporting purposes.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The following table presents a reconciliation of net revenue by the Company's reportable segments to the Company's consolidated net revenue as well as a reconciliation of consolidated segment operating income (loss) to the Company's consolidated operating income (loss):

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016	January 30, 2015
	(in millions)		
<i>Consolidated net revenue:</i>			
Client Solutions Group	\$ 36,754	\$ 35,877	\$ 39,634
Infrastructure Solutions Group	21,776	14,978	14,714
VMware	3,225	—	—
Reportable segment net revenue	61,755	50,855	54,348
Other businesses (a)	1,026	382	342
Unallocated transactions (b)	41	133	188
Impact of purchase accounting (c)	(1,180)	(459)	(736)
Total net revenue	\$ 61,642	\$ 50,911	\$ 54,142
<i>Consolidated operating income (loss):</i>			
Client Solutions Group	\$ 1,845	\$ 1,410	\$ 2,051
Infrastructure Solutions Group	2,393	1,052	1,230
VMware	1,113	—	—
Reportable segment operating income	5,351	2,462	3,281
Other businesses (a)	(39)	(78)	(30)
Unallocated transactions (b)	(199)	(159)	(434)
Impact of purchase accounting (c)	(2,294)	(604)	(888)
Amortization of intangibles	(3,681)	(1,969)	(2,084)
Transaction-related expenses (d)	(1,488)	(109)	(76)
Other corporate expenses (e)	(902)	(57)	(85)
Total operating loss	\$ (3,252)	\$ (514)	\$ (316)

- (a) Other businesses consist of RSA Information Security, SecureWorks, Pivotal, and Boomi offerings, and do not constitute a reportable segment, either individually or collectively, as the results of the businesses are not material to the Company's overall results and the businesses do not meet the criteria for reportable segments.
- (b) Unallocated transactions includes long-term incentives, certain short-term incentive compensation expenses, and other corporate items that are not allocated to Dell Technologies' reportable segments.
- (c) Impact of purchase accounting includes non-cash purchase accounting adjustments that are primarily related to the EMC merger transaction, as well as the going-private transaction.
- (d) Transaction-related expenses includes acquisition and integration-related costs.
- (e) Other corporate expenses includes severance and facility action costs as well as stock-based compensation expense.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The following table presents net revenue by business unit categories:

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016	January 30, 2015
	(in millions)		
<i>Net revenue:</i>			
<i>Client Solutions Group (a):</i>			
Commercial	\$ 26,006	\$ 25,747	\$ 28,754
Consumer	10,748	10,130	10,880
Total CSG net revenue	36,754	35,877	39,634
<i>Infrastructure Solutions Group:</i>			
Servers and networking	12,834	12,761	12,368
Storage	8,942	2,217	2,346
Total ISG net revenue	21,776	14,978	14,714
<i>VMware</i>			
Total VMware net revenue	3,225	—	—
Total segment net revenue	\$ 61,755	\$ 50,855	\$ 54,348

(a) During the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, the Company redefined the categories within the Client Solutions Group business unit. None of these changes impacted the Company's consolidated or total business unit results.

The following tables present net revenue and property, plant, and equipment, net allocated between the United States and foreign countries:

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016	January 30, 2015
	(in millions)		
<i>Net revenue:</i>			
United States	\$ 30,699	\$ 24,309	\$ 25,099
Foreign countries	30,943	26,602	29,043
Total net revenue	\$ 61,642	\$ 50,911	\$ 54,142

	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016
	(in millions)	
<i>Property, plant, and equipment, net:</i>		
United States	\$ 4,320	\$ 1,172
Foreign countries	1,333	477
Total property, plant, and equipment, net	\$ 5,653	\$ 1,649

The allocation between domestic and foreign net revenue is based on the location of the customers. Net revenue from any single foreign country did not constitute more than 10% of the Company's consolidated net revenue for the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, or January 30, 2015. Property, plant, and equipment, net from any single foreign country did not constitute more than 10% of the Company's consolidated property, plant, and equipment, net as of February 3, 2017 or January 29, 2016.



**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 23 — ADDITIONAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

**Additional Consolidated Statements of Financial Position Information**

The following table provides additional information on selected accounts included in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016:

	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016
	(in millions)	
<i>Accounts receivable, net:</i>		
Gross accounts receivable	\$ 9,759	\$ 5,046
Allowance for doubtful accounts	(46)	(36)
Allowance for customer returns	(293)	(123)
Total accounts receivable, net	<u>9,420</u>	<u>4,887</u>
<i>Inventories, net:</i>		
Production materials	925	657
Work-in-process	503	189
Finished goods	1,110	773
Total inventories, net	<u>2,538</u>	<u>1,619</u>
<i>Prepaid expenses (a)</i>		
Total prepaid expenses	850	514
<i>Property, plant, and equipment, net:</i>		
Computer equipment	5,045	762
Land and buildings	4,299	919
Machinery and other equipment	3,770	226
Total property, plant, and equipment	13,114	1,907
Accumulated depreciation and amortization	(7,461)	(258)
Total property, plant, and equipment, net	<u>5,653</u>	<u>1,649</u>
<i>Accrued and other current liabilities:</i>		
Compensation	2,641	941
Warranty liability	405	381
Income and other taxes	943	1,210
Other	3,130	1,685
Total accrued and other current liabilities	<u>7,119</u>	<u>4,217</u>
<i>Other non-current liabilities:</i>		
Warranty liability	199	193
Unrecognized tax benefits, net	3,124	2,271
Other deferred tax liabilities	5,483	939
Other	533	98
Total other non-current liabilities	<u>\$ 9,339</u>	<u>\$ 3,501</u>

(a) Prepaid expenses are included in other current assets in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position.

During the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015 the Company recognized \$1,158 million, \$523 million, and \$516 million, respectively, in depreciation expense.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**Additional Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) Information**

The table below provides details of interest and other, net for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015:

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016	January 30, 2015
	(in millions)		
<i>Interest and other, net:</i>			
Investment income, primarily interest	\$ 102	\$ 39	\$ 47
Gain (loss) on investments, net	4	(2)	(29)
Interest expense	(1,751)	(680)	(807)
Foreign exchange	(77)	(107)	(76)
Debt extinguishment	(337)	—	—
Other	(45)	(22)	(34)
Total interest and other, net	<u>\$ (2,104)</u>	<u>\$ (772)</u>	<u>\$ (899)</u>

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**Condensed Financial Information of Parent Company**

Dell Technologies Inc. has no material assets or standalone operations other than its ownership in its consolidated subsidiaries. There are restrictions under credit agreements and indentures governing the First Lien Notes and the Senior Notes on the Company's ability to obtain funds from any of its subsidiaries through dividends, loans, or advances. As of February 3, 2017, the Company had certain consolidated subsidiaries that were designated as unrestricted subsidiaries for all purposes of the applicable credit agreements and such indentures. As of February 3, 2017, substantially all of the net assets of the Company's consolidated subsidiaries were restricted, with the exception of the Company's unrestricted subsidiaries, primarily VMware and SecureWorks. Accordingly, this condensed financial information is presented on a "Parent-only" basis. Under a Parent-only presentation, Dell Technologies Inc.'s investments in its consolidated subsidiaries are presented under the equity method of accounting.

The following table presents the financial position of Dell Technologies Inc. (Parent) as of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016:

<i>Dell Technologies Inc. (Parent)</i>	<b>February 3, 2017</b>	<b>January 29, 2016</b>
	(in millions)	
<b>Assets:</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 123	\$ —
Investments in subsidiaries	13,412	1,587
Other non-current assets	4	11
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 13,539</b>	<b>\$ 1,598</b>
<b>Long-term debt (a)</b>	<b>\$ 26</b>	<b>\$ 26</b>
Accrued and other	39	—
Redeemable shares	231	106
<b>Stockholders' equity:</b>		
Common stock and capital in excess of \$.01 par value	19,447	5,727
Retained earnings (deficit)	(5,609)	(3,937)
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	(595)	(324)
<b>Total stockholders' equity</b>	<b>13,243</b>	<b>1,466</b>
<b>Total liabilities, redeemable shares, and stockholders' equity</b>	<b>\$ 13,539</b>	<b>\$ 1,598</b>

(a) In connection with the acquisition of Dell by Dell Technologies, Dell Technologies issued a \$2.0 billion subordinated note to Microsoft Global Finance, a subsidiary of Microsoft Corporation. As of February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016, the outstanding principal amount of the Microsoft Note was \$26 million, payable at maturity in October 2023.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The following table presents a reconciliation of (1) the equity in net loss of subsidiaries to the net loss attributable to Dell Technologies Inc. and (2) consolidated net loss to comprehensive net loss attributable to Dell Technologies Inc. for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015.

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016	January 30, 2015
	(in millions)		
Equity in net loss from continuing operations of subsidiaries attributable to Dell Technologies Inc.	\$ (3,684)	\$ (1,177)	\$ (1,049)
Equity in net income (loss) from discontinued operations of subsidiaries	2,019	64	(113)
Equity in net loss of subsidiaries attributable to Dell Technologies Inc.	(1,665)	(1,113)	(1,162)
Parent - Interest and other, net	(11)	8	(89)
Parent - Income tax benefit	4	1	30
Consolidated net loss attributable to Dell Technologies Inc.	<u>\$ (1,672)</u>	<u>\$ (1,104)</u>	<u>\$ (1,221)</u>
Consolidated net loss attributable to Dell Technologies Inc.	\$ (1,672)	\$ (1,104)	\$ (1,221)
Other comprehensive income (loss) of subsidiaries attributable to Dell Technologies Inc.	(271)	(353)	56
Comprehensive loss attributable to Dell Technologies Inc.	<u>\$ (1,943)</u>	<u>\$ (1,457)</u>	<u>\$ (1,165)</u>

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The following table presents the cash flows of Dell Technologies Inc. (Parent) for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015.

<i>Dell Technologies Inc. (Parent)</i>	Fiscal Year Ended		
	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016	January 30, 2015
	(in millions)		
Change in cash from operating activities	\$ (2)	\$ (2)	\$ (64)
Cash flow from investing activities:			
Transfer to/from subsidiary	35,935	—	—
Acquisition of business, net of cash acquired	(39,521)	—	—
Change in cash from investing activities	(3,586)	—	—
Cash flow from financing activities:			
Proceeds from the issuance of DHI Group Common Stock	4,422	—	28
Repurchases of DHI Group Common Stock	(10)	—	—
Repurchases of Class V Common Stock	(701)	—	—
Issuance of common stock under employee plans	—	2	—
Proceeds from debt	—	—	—
Repayments of debt	—	—	(1,974)
Receipt of capital from subsidiaries	—	2	2,001
Capital investment in subsidiaries	—	(2)	—
Change in cash from financing activities	3,711	2	55
Change in cash and cash equivalents	123	—	(9)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of the period	—	—	9
Cash and cash equivalents at end of the period	\$ 123	\$ —	\$ —

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**Valuation and Qualifying Accounts**

	Fiscal Year Ended		
	February 3, 2017	January 29, 2016	January 30, 2015
	(in millions)		
<i>Trade Receivables - Allowance for doubtful accounts</i>			
Balance at beginning of period	\$ 36	\$ 38	\$ 12
Provision charged to income statement	43	64	62
Bad debt write-offs	(33)	(66)	(36)
Balance at end of period	<u>\$ 46</u>	<u>\$ 36</u>	<u>\$ 38</u>
<i>Trade Receivables - Allowance for customer returns</i>			
Balance at beginning of period	\$ 123	\$ 130	\$ 107
Provision charged to income statement	470	410	454
Sales returns	(300)	(417)	(431)
Balance at end of period	<u>\$ 293</u>	<u>\$ 123</u>	<u>\$ 130</u>
<i>Customer Financing Receivables - Allowance for financing receivable losses</i>			
Balance at beginning of period	\$ 176	\$ 194	\$ 215
Provision charged to income statement	75	104	147
Charge-offs, net of recoveries (a)	(108)	(122)	(168)
Balance at end of period	<u>\$ 143</u>	<u>\$ 176</u>	<u>\$ 194</u>
<i>Tax Valuation Allowance</i>			
Balance at beginning of period	\$ 816	\$ 432	\$ 399
Charged to income tax provision	(488)	384	33
Allowance acquired	409	—	—
Balance at end of period	<u>\$ 737</u>	<u>\$ 816</u>	<u>\$ 432</u>

(a) Charge-offs to the allowance for financing receivable losses for customer financing receivables includes principal and interest.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 24 — UNAUDITED QUARTERLY RESULTS**

The following tables present selected unaudited consolidated statements of income (loss) for each quarter of Fiscal 2017 and Fiscal 2016:

	Fiscal 2017			
	Q1 (a)	Q2 (b)	Q3	Q4 (c)
	(in millions, except per share data)			
Net revenue	\$ 12,241	\$ 13,080	\$ 16,247	\$ 20,074
Gross margin	\$ 2,193	\$ 2,336	\$ 3,899	\$ 4,531
Net income from continuing operations attributable to Class V Common Stock	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 175	\$ 138
Net loss from continuing operations attributable to DHI Group	(424)	(261)	(1,801)	(1,518)
Net loss from continuing operations attributable to Dell Technologies Inc.	(424)	(261)	(1,626)	(1,380)
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of income taxes	479	834	(438)	1,144
Net income (loss) attributable to Dell Technologies Inc.	\$ 55	\$ 573	\$ (2,064)	\$ (236)
Earnings (loss) per share attributable to Dell Technologies Inc. - basic:				
Continuing operations - Class V Common Stock - basic	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 0.79	\$ 0.64
Continuing operations - DHI Group - basic	\$ (1.05)	\$ (0.65)	\$ (3.62)	\$ (2.68)
Discontinued operations - DHI Group - basic	\$ 1.18	\$ 2.06	\$ (0.88)	\$ 2.02
Earnings (loss) per share attributable to Dell Technologies Inc. - diluted:				
Continuing operations - Class V Common Stock - diluted	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 0.78	\$ 0.64
Continuing operations - DHI Group - diluted	\$ (1.05)	\$ (0.65)	\$ (3.63)	\$ (2.68)
Discontinued operations - DHI Group - diluted	\$ 1.18	\$ 2.06	\$ (0.88)	\$ 2.02

- (a) The amounts presented for the three months ended April 29, 2016 are different from those previously reported on Form 10-Q primarily because DSG met the criteria for discontinued operations reporting as of June 29, 2016, and therefore the Company recast the associated financial results as discontinued operations in the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss).
- (b) The amounts presented for the three months ended July 29, 2016 are different from those previously reported on Form 10-Q because the Company reclassified an immaterial amount of financial results from discontinued operations to continuing operations to reflect the updated terms as the result of continued negotiations and finalization of terms of the sale.
- (c) Income (loss) from discontinued operations for the three months ended February 3, 2017 includes the impact of the net gain on sale of the divested businesses of \$1.9 billion, net of tax expense of \$0.4 billion.

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

	Fiscal 2016			
	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
	(in millions, except per share data)			
Net revenue	\$ 12,552	\$ 13,006	\$ 12,674	\$ 12,679
Gross margin	\$ 1,915	\$ 2,086	\$ 2,132	\$ 2,254
Net loss from continuing operations attributable to Dell Technologies Inc.	\$ (446)	\$ (290)	\$ (264)	\$ (168)
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of income taxes	(58)	25	84	13
Net loss attributable to Dell Technologies Inc.	<u>\$ (504)</u>	<u>\$ (265)</u>	<u>\$ (180)</u>	<u>\$ (155)</u>
Earnings (loss) per share attributable to Dell Technologies Inc. - basic:				
Continuing operations - DHI Group - basic	\$ (1.10)	\$ (0.72)	\$ (0.65)	\$ (0.41)
Discontinued operations - DHI Group - basic	\$ (0.14)	\$ 0.06	\$ 0.21	\$ 0.03
Earnings (loss) per share attributable to Dell Technologies Inc. - diluted:				
Continuing operations - DHI Group - diluted	\$ (1.10)	\$ (0.72)	\$ (0.65)	\$ (0.41)
Discontinued operations - DHI Group - diluted	\$ (0.14)	\$ 0.06	\$ 0.21	\$ 0.03

**NOTE 25 — RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

Dell Technologies is a large global organization which engages in millions of purchase, sales, and other transactions during the fiscal year. The Company enters into purchase and sales transactions with other publicly-traded and privately-held companies, universities, hospitals, and not-for-profit organizations with which members of the Company's board of directors or executive officers are affiliated. The Company enters into these arrangements in the ordinary course of its business. Transactions with related parties were immaterial for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015.

From time to time, the Company makes strategic investments in publicly-traded and privately-held companies that develop software, hardware and other technologies or provide services supporting the Company's technologies. The Company may purchase from or make sales to these organizations in the ordinary course of business.

**NOTE 26 — SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

**Refinancing of Term Loan B Facility** — On March 8, 2017, the Company refinanced the Term Loan B Facility to reduce the interest rate margin by 0.75% and to increase outstanding principal by \$500 million.

**Repayment of Margin Bridge Facility** — On March 8, 2017, the Company applied cash proceeds from the Term Loan B Facility refinancing to repay \$500 million principal amount of the Margin Bridge Facility, without premium or penalty, and accrued and unpaid interest thereon.

**Amendment of Class V Common Stock Repurchase Program** — On March 27, 2017, the Company's board of directors approved an amendment to the Class V Group Repurchase Program authorizing the Company to use assets of the Company's Class V Group to repurchase up to an additional \$300 million of shares of the Company's Class V Common Stock from time to time over a period of six months from the date of the approval.

**Stock Purchase Agreement for Sale of VMware Class A Common Stock** — On March 29, 2017, the Company entered into a stock purchase agreement with VMware pursuant to which VMware agreed to purchase for cash \$300 million of shares of VMware Class A common stock from a subsidiary of the Company. The Company expects to apply the proceeds from the sale to the repurchase of shares of the Company's Class V Common Stock under the amended Class V Group Repurchase Program described above.

Other than the matters identified above, there were no known events occurring after the balance sheet date and up until the date of the issuance of this report that would materially affect the information presented herein.



## **ITEM 9 — CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

None.

### **ITEM 9A — CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

This report includes the certifications of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer required by Rule 13a-14 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or Exchange Act. See Exhibits 31.1 and 31.2 filed with this report. This Item 9A includes information concerning the controls and control evaluations referred to in those certifications.

This annual report does not include a report of management's assessment regarding internal control over financial reporting or an attestation report of our registered public accounting firm in reliance on the transition period exemption established by SEC rules for newly public companies.

#### **Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in reports filed or submitted under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms and that such information is accumulated and communicated to management, including the chief executive officer and the chief financial officer, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures.

In connection with the preparation of this report, our management, under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of February 3, 2017. Based on that evaluation, our management has concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of February 3, 2017.

#### **Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

On September 7, 2016, we completed our acquisition by merger of EMC Corporation as described elsewhere in this report. Revenues of approximately \$9.2 billion and net loss of approximately \$2.1 billion attributable to EMC were included in the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) for the period from September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017.

We continue to integrate policies, processes, people, technology, and operations relating to this transaction, and will continue to evaluate the impact of any related changes to our internal control over financial reporting. Except for any changes related to the integration of EMC, there were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the fiscal quarter ended February 3, 2017 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

### **ITEM 9B — OTHER INFORMATION**

#### **Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act of 2012**

Set forth below is a description of matters reported by us pursuant to Section 219 of the Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act of 2012 and Section 13(r) of the Exchange Act. Concurrently with the filing of this annual report, we are filing a notice pursuant to Section 13(r) of the Exchange Act that such matters have been disclosed in this annual report.

The information disclosed under "Part II — Item 5 — Other Information" in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended October 28, 2016 is incorporated by reference herein.

In June 2016, the Embassy of the Government of Iran located in the Republic of Ireland placed an order for Dell desktop computers, computer stands, and a server for a total purchase price of approximately 8,816 Euros (approximately \$9,941 at the exchange rate for U.S. dollars at the date of such order). We did not accept the order, but such embassy subsequently deposited prepaid funds in the amount of its purchase order in a local bank for our account. These funds remain blocked at the local bank, and we do not intend to engage in future activity with respect to this matter.

## PART III

### ITEM 10 — DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

We have adopted a code of ethics applicable to our principal executive officer and our other senior financial officers. The code of ethics, which we refer to as our Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Officers, is available on the Investors page of our website at [www.delltechnologies.com](http://www.delltechnologies.com). To the extent required by SEC rules, we intend to disclose any amendments to this code and any waiver of a provision of the code for the benefit of any senior financial officer on our website within any period that may be required under SEC rules from time to time.

See "Part I — Item 1 — Business — Executive Officers of Dell Technologies" for information about our executive officers, which is incorporated by reference in this Item 10. Other information required by this Item 10 is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement for our 2017 annual meeting of stockholders, referred to as the "2017 proxy statement," which we will file with the SEC on or before 120 days after our 2017 fiscal year-end, and which will appear in the 2017 proxy statement under the captions "Proposal 1 — Election of Directors" and "Additional Information — Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance."

The following information about the members of our board of directors and the principal occupation or employment of each director is provided as of the date of this report.

Michael S. Dell  
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer  
Dell Technologies Inc.

William D. Green  
Public Company Director

David W. Dorman  
Founding Partner  
Centerview Capital Technology Management, L.P.

Ellen J. Kullman  
Public Company Director

Egon Durban  
Managing Partner  
Silver Lake Partners

Simon Patterson  
Managing Director  
Silver Lake Partners

### ITEM 11 — EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Information required by this Item 11 is incorporated herein by reference to the 2017 proxy statement, including the information in the 2017 proxy statement appearing under the captions "Proposal 1 — Election of Directors — Director Compensation" and "Executive Compensation."

### ITEM 12 — SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

Information required by this Item 12 is incorporated herein by reference to the 2017 proxy statement, including the information in the 2017 proxy statement appearing under the captions "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management" and "Executive Compensation — Equity Compensation Plans."

### ITEM 13 — CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

Information required by this Item 13 is incorporated herein by reference to the 2017 proxy statement, including the information in the 2017 proxy statement appearing under the captions "Proposal 1 — Elections of Directors" and "Additional Information — Certain Relationships and Related Transactions."

### ITEM 14 — PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES

Information required by this Item 14 is incorporated herein by reference to the 2017 proxy statement, including the information in the 2017 proxy statement appearing under the caption "Proposal 2 — Ratification of Appointment of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm."

**PART IV**

**ITEM 15 — EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES**

The following documents are filed as a part of this annual report on Form 10-K:

- (1) *Financial Statements*: The following financial statements are filed as part of this report under "Part II — Item 8 — Financial Statements and Supplementary Data":

Consolidated Financial Statements:

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Consolidated Statements of Financial Position at February 3, 2017 and January 29, 2016

Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015

Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015

Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2017, January 29, 2016, and January 30, 2015

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

- (2) *Financial Statement Schedules*: The following financial statement schedules are included in Note 23 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements under "Part II — Item 8 — Financial Statements and Supplementary Data":

Schedule I — Condensed Financial Information of Parent Company

Schedule II — Valuation and Qualifying Accounts

All other schedules have been omitted because they are not applicable or the required information is otherwise included in the Consolidated Financial Statements or Notes thereto.

- (3) *Exhibits*: See Index to Exhibits immediately following the signature page to this report.

**ITEM 16 — FORM 10-K SUMMARY**

None.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.

By: /s/ MICHAEL S. DELL  
Michael S. Dell  
*Chairman and Chief Executive Officer*  
*(Duly Authorized Officer)*

Date: March 31, 2017

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities indicated as of March 31, 2017:

Signature	Title
<u>/s/ MICHAEL S. DELL</u> Michael S. Dell	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer)
<u>/s/ DAVID W. DORMAN</u> David W. Dorman	Director
<u>/s/ EGON DURBAN</u> Egon Durban	Director
<u>/s/ WILLIAM D. GREEN</u> William D. Green	Director
<u>/s/ ELLEN J. KULLMAN</u> Ellen J. Kullman	Director
<u>/s/ SIMON PATTERSON</u> Simon Patterson	Director
<u>/s/ THOMAS W. SWEET</u> Thomas W. Sweet	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (principal financial officer)
<u>/s/ MAYA MCREYNOLDS</u> Maya McReynolds	Senior Vice President, Corporate Finance and Chief Accounting Officer (principal accounting officer)



**INDEX TO EXHIBITS**

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
2.1†	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of October 12, 2015, as amended by the First Amendment to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of May 16, 2016, among Denali Holding Inc. (known as Dell Technologies Inc. from and after August 25, 2016) (the “Company”), Dell Inc., Universal Acquisition Co. and EMC Corporation (incorporated by reference to Annex A to the Company’s proxy statement/prospectus, forming part of the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-4 (the “2016 Form S-4”) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) on June 6, 2016) (Registration No. 333-208524).
3.1	Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Dell Technologies Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on September 7, 2016) (Commission File No. 001-37867).
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Dell Technologies Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on September 7, 2016) (Commission File No. 001-37867).
4.1	Indenture, dated as of April 27, 1998, between Dell Computer Corporation and Chase Bank of Texas, National Association, as trustee (the “1998 Indenture”) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 of Dell Inc.’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on April 28, 1998) (Commission File No. 0-17017).
4.2	Indenture, dated as of April 17, 2008, between Dell Inc. and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (formerly The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A.), as trustee (including the form of notes) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of Dell Inc.’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on April 17, 2008) (Commission File No. 0-17017).
4.3	Indenture, dated as of April 6, 2009, between Dell Inc. and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of Dell Inc.’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on April 6, 2009) (Commission File No. 0-17017).
4.4	First Supplemental Indenture, dated April 6, 2009, between Dell Inc. and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of Dell Inc.’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on April 6, 2009) (Commission File No. 0-17017).
4.5	Second Supplemental Indenture, dated June 15, 2009, between Dell Inc. and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of Dell Inc.’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on June 15, 2009) (Commission File No. 0-17017).
4.6	Third Supplemental Indenture, dated September 10, 2010, between Dell Inc. and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of Dell Inc.’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on September 10, 2010) (Commission File No. 0-17017).
4.7	Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated March 31, 2011, between Dell Inc. and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of Dell Inc.’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on March 31, 2011) (Commission File No. 0-17017).
4.8	Indenture, dated as of June 6, 2013, by and between EMC Corporation and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to EMC Corporation’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on June 6, 2013) (Commission File No. 001-9853).
4.9	Base Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2016, among Diamond 1 Finance Corporation and Diamond 2 Finance Corporation, as issuers, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee and collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.14 of Amendment No. 6 to the Company’s 2016 Form S-4 filed with the Commission on June 3, 2016) (Registration No. 333-208524).
4.10	2019 Notes Supplemental Indenture No. 1, dated June 1, 2016, among Diamond 1 Finance Corporation, Diamond 2 Finance Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee and collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.15 of Amendment No. 6 to the Company’s 2016 Form S-4 filed with the Commission on June 3, 2016) (Registration No. 333-208524).
4.11	2021 Notes Supplemental Indenture No. 1, dated June 1, 2016, among Diamond 1 Finance Corporation, Diamond 2 Finance Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee and collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.17 of Amendment No. 6 to the Company’s 2016 Form S-4 filed with the Commission on June 3, 2016) (Registration No. 333-208524).

4.12	2023 Notes Supplemental Indenture No. 1, dated June 1, 2016, among Diamond 1 Finance Corporation, Diamond 2 Finance Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee and collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.19 of Amendment No. 6 to the Company's 2016 Form S-4 filed with the Commission on June 3, 2016) (Registration No. 333-208524).
4.13	2026 Notes Supplemental Indenture No. 1, dated June 1, 2016, among Diamond 1 Finance Corporation, Diamond 2 Finance Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee and collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.21 of Amendment No. 6 to the Company's 2016 Form S-4 filed with the Commission on June 3, 2016) (Registration No. 333-208524).
4.14	2036 Notes Supplemental Indenture No. 1, dated June 1, 2016, among Diamond 1 Finance Corporation, Diamond 2 Finance Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee and collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.23 of Amendment No. 6 to the Company's 2016 Form S-4 filed with the Commission on June 3, 2016) (Registration No. 333-208524).
4.15	2046 Notes Supplemental Indenture No. 1, dated June 1, 2016, among Diamond 1 Finance Corporation, Diamond 2 Finance Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee and collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.25 of Amendment No. 6 to the Company's 2016 Form S-4 filed with the Commission on June 3, 2016) (Registration No. 333-208524).
4.16	Base Indenture, dated as of June 22, 2016, among Diamond 1 Finance Corporation and Diamond 2 Finance Corporation, as issuers, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on June 22, 2016) (Commission File No. 333-208524).
4.17	2021 Notes Supplemental Indenture No. 1, dated June 22, 2016, among Diamond 1 Finance Corporation, Diamond 2 Finance Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on June 22, 2016) (Commission File No. 333-208524).
4.18	2024 Notes Supplemental Indenture No. 1, dated June 22, 2016, among Diamond 1 Finance Corporation, Diamond 2 Finance Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on June 22, 2016) (Commission File No. 333-208524).
4.19	First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of September 6, 2016, by and among Diamond 1 Finance Corporation, Diamond 2 Finance Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee and collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on September 9, 2016) (Commission File No. 001-37867).
4.20	2019 Notes Supplemental Indenture No. 2, 2021 Notes Supplemental Indenture No. 2, 2023 Notes Supplemental Indenture No. 2, 2026 Notes Supplemental Indenture No. 2, 2036 Notes Supplemental Indenture No. 2 and 2046 Notes Supplemental Indenture No. 2, dated as of September 7, 2016, by and among Dell International L.L.C., EMC Corporation, New Dell International LLC and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee and collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on September 9, 2016) (Commission File No. 001-37867).
4.21	2019 Notes Supplemental Indenture No. 3, 2021 Notes Supplemental Indenture No. 3, 2023 Notes Supplemental Indenture No. 3, 2026 Notes Supplemental Indenture No. 3, 2036 Notes Supplemental Indenture No. 3 and 2046 Notes Supplemental Indenture No. 3, dated as of September 7, 2016, by and among Dell International L.L.C., EMC Corporation, Dell Technologies Inc., Denali Intermediate Inc., Dell Inc., the other guarantors named therein and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee and collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on September 9, 2016) (Commission File No. 001-37867).
4.22	Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2016, among Diamond 1 Finance Corporation, Diamond 2 Finance Corporation and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, Barclays Capital Inc., Citigroup Global Markets Inc., Goldman, Sachs & Co., Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. and RBC Capital Markets, LLC, as the representatives of the several initial purchasers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on September 9, 2016) (Commission File No. 001-37867).
4.23	Joinder Agreement to Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of September 7, 2016, among Dell International L.L.C., EMC Corporation, Dell Technologies Inc., Denali Intermediate Inc., Dell Inc., the other guarantors named therein and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, Barclays Capital Inc., Citigroup Global Markets Inc., Goldman, Sachs & Co., Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. and RBC Capital Markets, LLC, as the representatives of the several initial purchasers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on September 9, 2016) (Commission File No. 001-37867).

4.24	First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of September 6, 2016, by and among Diamond 1 Finance Corporation, Diamond 2 Finance Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.6 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on September 9, 2016) (Commission File No. 001-37867).
4.25	2021 Notes Supplemental Indenture No. 2, dated as of September 7, 2016, by and among Dell International L.L.C., EMC Corporation, New Dell International LLC and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.7 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on September 9, 2016) (Commission File No. 001-37867).
4.26	2021 Notes Supplemental Indenture No. 3, dated as of September 7, 2016, by and among Dell International L.L.C., EMC Corporation, Dell Technologies Inc., Denali Intermediate Inc., Dell Inc., the other guarantors named therein and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.8 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on September 9, 2016) (Commission File No. 001-37867).
4.27	2024 Notes Supplemental Indenture No. 2, dated as of September 7, 2016, by and among Dell International L.L.C., EMC Corporation, New Dell International LLC and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.9 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on September 9, 2016) (Commission File No. 001-37867).
4.28	2024 Notes Supplemental Indenture No. 3, dated as of September 7, 2016, by and among Dell International L.L.C., EMC Corporation, Dell Technologies Inc., Denali Intermediate Inc., Dell Inc., the other guarantors named therein and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.10 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on September 9, 2016) (Commission File No. 001-37867).
4.29	Security Agreement, dated as of September 7, 2016, among Dell International L.L.C., EMC Corporation, Denali Intermediate Inc., Dell Inc., the other grantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as notes collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.11 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Commission on December 9, 2016) (Commission File No. 001-37867).
10.1*	Dell Technologies Inc. 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan (formerly known as Dell Inc. 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on September 9, 2016) (Commission File No. 001-37867).
10.2*	Form of Dell Inc. Long-Term Cash Incentive and Retention Award for Fiscal 2016 awards under the Dell Technologies Inc. 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 of Amendment No. 3 to the Company's 2016 Form S-4 filed with the Commission on April 11, 2016) (Registration No. 333-208524).
10.3*††	Form of Dell Inc. Long-Term Cash Incentive and Retention Award Agreement, under the Dell Technologies Inc. 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan, between Dell Inc. and each of Jeremy Burton, Howard D. Elias and David I. Goulden.
10.4*††	Form of Dell Inc. Deferred Cash Replacement Agreement under the Dell Technologies Inc. 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan.
10.5*	Dell Inc. Annual Bonus Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of Amendment No. 3 to the Company's 2016 Form S-4 filed with the Commission on April 11, 2016) (Registration No. 333-208524).
10.6*	Dell Inc. Special Incentive Bonus Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of Amendment No. 3 to the Company's 2016 Form S-4 filed with the Commission on April 11, 2016) (Registration No. 333-208524).
10.7*	Employment Agreement, dated October 29, 2013, by and among Dell Inc., the Company and Michael S. Dell (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 of Amendment No. 3 to the Company's 2016 Form S-4 filed with the Commission on April 11, 2016) (Registration No. 333-208524).
10.8*	Stock Option Agreement, dated as of November 25, 2013, between Michael S. Dell and the Company for grant to Michael S. Dell under the Dell Technologies Inc. 2013 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 of Amendment No. 3 to the Company's 2016 Form S-4 filed with the Commission on April 11, 2016) (Registration No. 333-208524).
10.9*	Form of Stock Option Agreement – Performance Vesting Option for grants to executive officers under the Dell Technologies Inc. 2013 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 of Amendment No. 3 to the Company's 2016 Form S-4 filed with the Commission on April 11, 2016) (Registration No. 333-208524).
10.10*	Form of Stock Option Agreement – Performance Vesting Option for grants to employees under the Dell Technologies Inc. 2013 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 of Amendment No. 3 to the Company's 2016 Form S-4 filed with the Commission on April 11, 2016) (Registration No. 333-208524).



[Table of Contents](#)

10.11*	Form of Stock Option Agreement – Time Vesting Option for grants to executive officers under the Dell Technologies Inc. 2013 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 of Amendment No. 3 to the Company’s 2016 Form S-4 filed with the Commission on April 11, 2016) (Registration No. 333-208524).
10.12*	Form of Stock Option Agreement – Time Vesting Option for grants to employees under the Dell Technologies Inc. 2013 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 of Amendment No. 3 to the Company’s 2016 Form S-4 filed with the Commission on April 11, 2016) (Registration No. 333-208524).
10.13*	Severance for Protection Period Agreement, dated March 19, 2015, between Dell Inc. and Rory P. Read (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 of Amendment No. 3 to the Company’s 2016 Form S-4 filed with the Commission on April 11, 2016) (Registration No. 333-208524).
10.14*††	Dell Inc. Severance Pay Plan for Executive Employees.
10.15*	Protection of Sensitive Information, Noncompetition and Nonsolicitation Agreement, dated March 19, 2015, between Dell Inc. and Rory P. Read (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 of Amendment No. 3 to the Company’s 2016 Form S-4 filed with the Commission on April 11, 2016) (Registration No. 333-208524).
10.16*	Form of Protection of Sensitive Information, Noncompetition and Nonsolicitation Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 of Amendment No. 3 to the Company’s 2016 Form S-4 filed with the Commission on April 11, 2016) (Registration No. 333-208524).
10.17*	Dell Technologies Inc. 2013 Stock Incentive Plan (formerly known as Denali Holding 2013 Stock Incentive Plan) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on September 9, 2016) (Commission File No. 0-37867).
10.18*	Form of Dell Time Award Agreement for Executive Officers under the Dell Technologies Inc. 2013 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed with the Commission on September 6, 2016) (Registration No. 333-213515).
10.19*	Form of Dell Time Award Agreement for Non-Employee Directors under the Dell Technologies Inc. 2013 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.7 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed with the Commission on September 6, 2016) (Registration No. 333-213515).
10.20*	Form of Dell Deferred Time Award Agreement for Non-Employee Directors under the Dell Technologies Inc. 2013 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.8 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed with the Commission on September 6, 2016) (Registration No. 333-213515).
10.21*	Form of Dell Performance Award Agreement for Executive Officers under the Dell Technologies Inc. 2013 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.9 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed with the Commission on September 6, 2016) (Registration No. 333-213515).
10.22*	Form of Stock Option Agreement for Non-Employee Directors (Annual Grant) under the Dell Technologies Inc. 2013 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.11 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed with the Commission on September 6, 2016) (Registration No. 333-213515).
10.23*	Form of Stock Option Agreement for Non-Employee Directors (Sign-On Grant) under the Dell Technologies Inc. 2013 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.12 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed with the Commission on September 6, 2016) (Registration No. 333-213515).
10.24*	Form of Stock Option Agreement for Executive Officers (Rollover Option) under the Dell Technologies Inc. 2013 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.13 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed with the Commission on September 6, 2016) (Registration No. 333-213515).
10.25*	Dell Technologies Inc. Compensation Program for Independent Non-Employee Directors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on September 9, 2016) (Commission File No. 001-37867).
10.26*††	Form of Dell Technologies Inc. Deferred Cash Award Agreement.
10.27	Form of Master Transaction Agreement between EMC Corporation and VMware, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Amendment No. 2 to VMware, Inc.’s Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Commission on July 9, 2007) (Registration No. 333-142368).
10.28	Credit Agreement, dated as of September 7, 2016, among Denali Intermediate Inc., Dell Inc., Dell International L.L.C., New Dell International LLC, Universal Acquisition Co., EMC Corporation, the issuing banks and lenders party thereto, Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch, as Term Loan B Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Term Loan A/Revolver Administrative Agent and Swingline Lender (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on September 9, 2016) (Commission File No. 001-37867).

10.29	Credit Agreement, dated as of September 7, 2016, among Denali Intermediate Inc., Dell Inc., Dell International L.L.C., New Dell International LLC, Universal Acquisition Co., EMC Corporation, the lenders party thereto and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on September 9, 2016) (Commission File No. 001-37867).
10.30	Credit Agreement, dated as of September 7, 2016, among Universal Acquisition Co., EMC Corporation, the lenders party thereto and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on September 9, 2016) (Commission File No. 001-37867).
10.31	Credit Agreement, dated as of September 7, 2016, among Universal Acquisition Co., EMC Corporation, the lenders party thereto and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on September 9, 2016) (Commission File No. 001-37867).
10.32	Collateral Agreement, dated as of September 7, 2016, among Dell International L.L.C., EMC Corporation, Denali Intermediate Inc., Dell Inc., the other grantors party thereto and Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch, as Collateral Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Commission on December 9, 2016) (Commission File No. 001-37867).
10.33	Amended and Restated Sponsor Stockholders Agreement, dated as of September 7, 2016, by and among Dell Technologies Inc., Denali Intermediate Inc., Dell Inc., EMC Corporation, Denali Finance Corp., Dell International L.L.C., Michael S. Dell, Susan Lieberman Dell Separate Property Trust, MSDC Denali Investors, L.P., MSDC Denali EIV, LLC, Silver Lake Partners III, L.P., Silver Lake Technology Investors III, L.P., Silver Lake Partners IV, L.P., Silver Lake Technology Investors IV, L.P. and SLP Denali Co-Invest, L.P. and the other stockholders named therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on September 9, 2016) (Commission File No. 001-37867).
10.34	Amended and Restated Management Stockholders Agreement, dated as of September 7, 2016, by and among Dell Technologies Inc., Michael S. Dell, Susan Lieberman Dell Separate Property Trust, MSDC Denali Investors, L.P., MSDC Denali EIV, LLC, Silver Lake Partners III, L.P., Silver Lake Technology Investors III, L.P., Silver Lake Partners IV, L.P., Silver Lake Technology Investors IV, L.P., SLP Denali Co-Invest, L.P. and the Management Stockholders (as defined therein) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on September 9, 2016) (Commission File No. 001-37867).
10.35	Amended and Restated Class A Stockholders Agreement, dated as of September 7, 2016, by and among Dell Technologies Inc., Michael S. Dell, Susan Lieberman Dell Separate Property Trust, MSDC Denali Investors, L.P., MSDC Denali EIV, LLC, Silver Lake Partners III, L.P., Silver Lake Partners IV, L.P., Silver Lake Technology Investors III, L.P., Silver Lake Technology Investors IV, L.P., SLP Denali Co-Invest, L.P. and the New Class A Stockholders party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit (d)(4) to the Company's Schedule TO filed with the Commission on September 14, 2016) (Commission File No. 005-89621).
10.36	Class C Stockholders Agreement, dated as of September 7, 2016, by and among Dell Technologies Inc., Michael S. Dell, Susan Lieberman Dell Separate Property Trust, MSDC Denali Investors, L.P., MSDC Denali EIV, LLC, Silver Lake Partners III, L.P., Silver Lake Partners IV, L.P., Silver Lake Technology Investors III, L.P., Silver Lake Technology Investors IV, L.P., SLP Denali Co-Invest, L.P. and Venezia Investments Pte. Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit (d)(5) to the Company's Schedule TO filed with the Commission on September 14, 2016) (Commission File No. 005-89621).
10.37	Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of September 7, 2016, by and among Dell Technologies Inc., Michael S. Dell, Susan Lieberman Dell Separate Property Trust, MSDC Denali Investors, L.P., MSDC Denali EIV, LLC, Silver Lake Partners III, L.P., Silver Lake Technology Investors III, L.P., Silver Lake Partners IV, L.P., Silver Lake Technology Investors IV, L.P., SLP Denali Co-Invest, L.P., Venezia Investments Pte. Ltd and the Management Stockholders identified on Schedule I thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on September 9, 2016) (Commission File No. 001-37867).
10.38*††	Form of Indemnification Agreement between the Company and each member of its Board of Directors.
10.39*††	Form of Indemnification Agreement between EMC Corporation and each of Jeremy Burton, Howard D. Elias and David I. Goulden.
10.40*††	Form of Indemnification Agreement between Dell Inc. and each of Jeffrey W. Clarke, Marius Haas, Steven H. Price, Karen H. Quintos, Rory Read, Richard J. Rothberg and Thomas W. Sweet.
10.41*††	Form of EMC Corporation Deferred Compensation Retirement Plan, as amended and restated, effective as of January 1, 2016.
10.42*††	Form of Dell Deferred Compensation Plan, effective as of January 1, 2017.
21.1††	Subsidiaries of Dell Technologies Inc.

[Table of Contents](#)

23.1††	Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, independent registered public accounting firm of Dell Technologies Inc.
31.1††	Certification of Michael S. Dell, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or Rule 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
31.2††	Certification of Thomas W. Sweet, Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or Rule 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.1†††	Certifications of Michael S. Dell, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, and Thomas W. Sweet, Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) or Rule 15d-14(b) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
99.1††	Unaudited Attributed Financial Information for Class V Group.
99.2††	Tracking Stock Policy Statement regarding DHI Group and Class V Group Matters.
101 .INS††	XBRL Instance Document.
101 .SCH††	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.
101 .CAL††	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.
101 .DEF††	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.
101 .LAB††	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document.
101 .PRE††	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.

- 
- † Annexes, schedules and exhibits have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(2) of Regulation S-K. Dell Technologies Inc. agrees to furnish supplementally a copy of any omitted attachment to the Securities and Exchange Commission on a confidential basis upon request.
- †† Filed with this report.
- ††† Furnished with this report.
- \* Management contracts or compensation plans or arrangements in which directors or executive officers participate.
- \*\* Pursuant to Item 601(b)(4)(iii) of Regulation S-K, copies of instruments defining the rights of holders of certain long-term debt of the Company and its subsidiaries are not filed. The Company agrees to furnish to the Securities and Exchange Commission, upon request, a copy of each instrument with respect to issuances of such long-term debt.

**Dell Inc. Long-Term Cash Incentive and Retention Award Agreement**

Dell Inc., a Delaware corporation, its Subsidiaries and its Affiliates ("Dell") is pleased to offer you this Long-Term Cash Incentive and Retention Award Agreement (the "Agreement," and the payments hereunder, the "Award"). Dell expects your future contribution to drive its continued success and wants to provide you with both the strategic tools and the financial incentive to achieve Dell's long-term goals.

The amount of your total Award is stated your offer letter, dated August 12, 2016, and in step one of the Stock Plan Administrator's online grant acceptance process ("Grant Summary"). As a material inducement to Dell to grant you this Award, you agree to the following terms and conditions. You agree that you are not otherwise entitled to this Award, that Dell is providing you this Award in consideration of your promises and agreements below, and that Dell would not grant you this Award absent those promises and agreements. This Award agreement, the Grant Summary, and the Dell Inc. 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "Plan") set forth the terms of your Award.

**1. Payout Schedule** – Your Award will vest and you will receive cash payments in accordance with the schedule in your Grant Summary ("Award Payments"). You will be deemed to have earned each Award Payment on the vesting date, and Dell shall make an Award Payment as soon as administratively practical following the vesting date which shall be no later than 60 days past each vesting date regardless of whether you are still employed by Dell as of the payment date. Except as expressly set forth herein, your eligibility to receive an Award Payment is conditioned upon your continued Employment as of the applicable vesting date. If your Employment is terminated by reason of your death or Permanent Disability (as defined in the Plan), your Award fully vests and Dell shall make your Award Payment as soon as administratively practical following your death or Permanent Disability. If your Employment is terminated by Dell under conditions which do not constitute Serious Misconduct, or you resign for Good Reason (as defined in your Protection of Sensitive Information, Noncompetition and Nonsolicitation Agreement dated August 12, 2016), you will receive the amount which would be due to you if your employment had continued through the next vesting date (*i.e.*, if your employment terminated on May 1, 2018, you would receive the Award payment for February 15, 2019) and Dell shall make that Award Payment as soon as administratively practical following such termination.

As used herein, the term "**Employment**" means your regular full-time or part-time employment with Dell or any of its consolidated Subsidiaries or Affiliates, and the term "**Employer**" means Dell Inc. (if you are employed by Dell Inc.) or the consolidated Subsidiary or Affiliate of Dell that employs you. As used herein, the term "Serious Misconduct" means (i) a willful, reckless or grossly negligent and material violation of (x) the Executive's obligations regarding confidentiality or the protection of sensitive, confidential or proprietary information, or trade secrets, which results in material harm to Dell or its subsidiaries or (y) any other restrictive covenant by which Executive is bound that results in greater than *de minimis* harm to Dell or its Subsidiaries' reputation or business; (ii) Executive's conviction of, or plea of guilty or no contest to, a felony or crime that involves moral turpitude; or (iii) conduct by Executive which constitutes gross neglect, willful misconduct, or a material breach of the Code of Conduct of the Subsidiary of Dell employing Executive or a fiduciary duty to Dell, any of its Subsidiaries or the shareholders of Dell that results in material harm to Dell or its Subsidiaries' reputation or business and that Executive has failed to cure within thirty (30) days following written notice from the Board.

The total amount of your Award listed in your Grant Summary is denominated in U.S. dollars. Award Payments will be converted from U.S. dollars into your local currency prior to your payment date in accordance with Dell policy.

**2. Agreement with Respect to Taxes** – You must pay any taxes that are required by law to be withheld by Dell or your Employer. You agree that Dell or your Employer, in its sole discretion and to the fullest extent permitted by law, shall have the right to demand that you pay such amounts in cash or deduct such amounts from any payments of any kind otherwise due to you. You agree that, subject to compliance with applicable law, Dell or your Employer may recover from you taxes which may be payable by Dell or your Employer in any jurisdiction in relation to this Award. You agree that Dell or your Employer shall be entitled to use whatever method they may deem appropriate to recover such taxes including deducting amounts from your Award Payments, recovering taxes via payroll and direct invoicing. You further

agree that Dell or your Employer may, as it reasonably considers necessary, amend or vary this agreement to facilitate such recovery of taxes.

**3. Return of Award Payments** — You understand and agree that the Award Payments are designed to align your long-term interests with those of Dell and that having your interests aligned with Dell is a condition of retaining any Award Payment made to you. You further understand and agree that if Dell, acting through the Committee (or in the case of the determination of Serious Misconduct, Dell's Board of Directors), determines that you engaged in Conduct Detrimental to Dell during your Employment or during the one-year period following the termination of your Employment, you shall return to Dell, upon demand, any Award Payments you received under this Agreement in the one calendar year preceding the behavior which constitutes Conduct Detrimental to Dell. You understand and agree that the return of Award Payments under this Agreement is separate from and does not preclude Dell from seeking other relief based on your conduct that constitutes Conduct Detrimental to Dell.

For purposes of this provision, "Conduct Detrimental to Dell" means:

- (i) You engage in Serious Misconduct, whether or not such Serious Misconduct is discovered by Dell prior to the termination of your Employment;
- (ii) Except for communications made on behalf of your Employer within the scope of your Employment, you solicit any employee of Dell or its Subsidiaries for employment, consulting or other services; or
- (iii) You engage in Conflicting Activities (as described below).

For purposes of this Agreement, a "Conflicting Activities" means you, without advance, express, written consent of Dell's Senior Vice President of Human Resources:

- (i) are or become a principal, owner, officer, director, shareholder or other equity owner (other than a holder of less than 5% of the outstanding shares or other equity interests of a publicly traded company) of a Competitor (as defined below), except if you are a passive shareholder or other equity owner as a result of your holding such interests through a private equity firm, hedge fund, mutual fund, stock brokerage fund or similar investment which may invest in Competitors. For avoidance of doubt to be a passive investor, as used in this paragraph, you must have no decision making authority with respect to the entity's operations other than as an ordinary stockholder or member with customary voting rights; or
- (ii) commence employment or service with a Competitor in a role that is similar to any role you held with Dell or any of its Subsidiaries in the twenty-four months prior to the termination of your Employment, or in a role that would likely result in your using Dell's confidential information or trade secrets.

You understand and agree that neither this provision nor any other provision of this Agreement prohibits you from engaging in Conduct Detrimental to Dell but only requires return of Award Payments if you engage in Conduct Detrimental to Dell.

The term "Competitor" means any entity, or other business concern that offers or plans to offer products or services that are materially competitive with any of the products or services being manufactured, offered, marketed, or are actively developed by Dell as of the date your Employment with Dell ends.

If you desire to engage in Conflicting Activities, you agree to seek written consent from Dell's Senior Vice President of Human Resources prior to engaging in the Conflicting Activities. If you enter into any business, employment, or service relationship during your Employment or within the twelve months following the termination of your Employment with Dell, you agree to provide Dell sufficient information regarding the relationship to enable Dell to determine whether such employment or service constitutes Conflicting Activities. You agree to provide such information to your first and second-level manager in writing within ten (10) business days of agreeing to the business, employment, or service relationship. You understand and agree that if you fail to provide sufficient information as required by this paragraph,

the Administrator will make its determination without reference to the information you failed to provide and you waive any claim or objection related to Administrator's failure to consider the information you failed to provide.

Except as expressly set forth herein, the Committee shall have the complete and absolute authority to construe and interpret the provision of this Agreement, including but not limited to any determination as to whether you have engaged in "Conduct Detrimental to the Company." Any such interpretations or determinations by the Committee will be final, binding, and conclusive.

**4. Incorporation of Plan** – This Award is granted under the Plan and is governed by the terms of the Plan in addition to the terms and conditions stated herein. All terms used herein with their initial letters capitalized shall have the meanings given them in the Plan unless otherwise defined herein. A copy of the Plan is available upon request from the Dell Legal Department, One Dell Way, RR1-33, Round Rock, Texas 78682. We expressly agree that Section 2.48 of the Plan is not applicable however.

**5. Notice** — You agree that notices may be given to you in writing either at your home address as shown in the records of Dell or your Employer, or by electronic transmission (including e-mail or reference to a website or other URL) sent to you through Dell's normal process for communicating electronically with its employees.

**6. No Right to Continued Employment** — This Agreement does not confer upon you any right to expectation of employment by, or to continue in the employment of, your Employer.

**7. Miscellaneous** — By accepting this Agreement, you expressly acknowledge that (a) your acceptance of this Agreement is voluntary and is not a condition of your Employment; (b) Award Payments are not compensation for services rendered and are an extraordinary item of compensation that is outside the scope of your employment agreement, and nothing can or must automatically be inferred from such Award Payment; (c) Award Payments are not part of normal or expected compensation for any purpose, and are not to be used for calculating any severance, resignation, redundancy, end of service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement benefits or similar payments, and you waive any claim on such basis; and (d) the grant of this Award is a one-time benefit that does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of similar awards, or benefits in lieu of similar awards.

**8. Data Privacy Consent** — As a condition of the grant of this Award, you consent to the collection, use and transfer of personal data as described in this paragraph. You understand that Dell and its Subsidiaries hold certain personal information about you, including your name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social security number, salary, nationality, job title, any ownership interests or directorships held in Dell or its Subsidiaries and details of all cash incentive awards awarded or cancelled ("Data"). You further understand that Dell will transfer Data among themselves as necessary for the purposes of implementation, administration and management of your participation in the Award, and that Dell may each further transfer Data to any third parties assisting Dell in the implementation, administration and management of the Award. You understand that these recipients may be located in the Asia Pacific region, the Latin American Region, the European Economic Area, Canada or elsewhere, such as the United States. You authorize them to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer such Data as may be required for the administration of the Award, in electronic or other form, for the purposes of implementing, administering and managing your participation in the Award. You understand that you may, at any time, view such Data or require any necessary amendments to it.

**9. Compliance with Foreign Exchange Laws** – Local foreign exchange laws may affect your Award or the vesting of your Award. You are responsible for obtaining any exchange control approval that may be required in connection with such events. Dell will not be responsible for obtaining such approvals or liable for the failure on your part to obtain or abide by such approvals. This does not constitute legal or tax advice upon which you should rely. You should consult with your personal legal and tax advisers to ensure your compliance with local laws. You agree to comply with all applicable laws and pay any and all applicable taxes associated with the grant or vesting of this Award.

**10. Governing Law and Venue** — You understand and agree that Dell is a Delaware corporation with global operations and your Award is part of a contemporaneous grant of many similar awards to individuals located in numerous jurisdictions. You agree that this Agreement and the Plan shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the

laws of the State of Delaware, United States of America. The exclusive venue for any and all disputes arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be New Castle County, Delaware, United States of America, and the courts sitting exclusively in New Castle County, Delaware, United States of America shall have exclusive jurisdiction to adjudicate such disputes. Each party hereby expressly consents to the exercise of jurisdiction by such courts and hereby irrevocably and unconditionally waives, to the fullest extent it may legally and effectively do so, any objection that it may now or hereafter have to such laying of venue (including the defense of inconvenient forum).

**11. Internal Revenue Code Section 409A** – Dell’s intent is that this Award comply with Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code. This Award is intended to be excluded from coverage under Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code pursuant to the “short-term deferral exception” under Section 1.409A-1(b)(4). If any provision of this Award would otherwise conflict with this intent, Dell may amend this Award to the extent necessary to comply with Section 409A of the Code.

**12. Acceptance of Terms and Conditions** — This Award will not be effective and you may not receive any Award Payments until you have acknowledged and agreed to the terms and conditions set forth herein in the matter prescribed by the Company. You agree that you are not relying on any representations or promises outside of this Agreement, the Plan and the Grant Summary. You must accept your award no later than 4pm Eastern Time, five business days prior to the first vesting date or your entire award will be cancelled. You should print a copy of this Award and your Grant Summary for your records.

**13. Survival, Assignability, and Construction** – This Agreement survives any termination of your Employment, and your obligations under this Agreement will be binding upon your heirs, executors, and administrators. This Agreement is fully assignable by Dell and will fully inure to the benefit of Dell and its successors, and assigns. The language of this Agreement shall in all cases be construed as a whole according to its fair meaning, and not strictly for or against any of the parties. The paragraph headings used in this Agreement are intended solely for convenience of reference and shall not in any manner amplify, limit, modify, or otherwise be used in the interpretation of any of the provisions hereof.

Awarded subject to the terms and conditions stated above:

DELL INC.

By:



## DELL INC.

### Deferred Cash Replacement Agreement

**1. Purpose** – Dell Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), previously granted to you one or more awards of units (the “Units”) representing the right to receive shares of the Company’s common stock (the “Shares”) identified in the Stock Plan Administrator’s online grant acceptance process (“Grant Summary”), under either the Dell Inc. 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan or the Dell Inc. 2002 Long-Term Incentive Plan, as amended (each a “Plan” and together the “Plans”). In addition to the Grant Summary, each award was subject to the terms and conditions described in the applicable Stock Unit Agreement (“RSU”) or Performance-Based Stock Unit Agreement (“PSU”) between you and the Company (together, the “Stock Unit Agreements”) and the applicable Plan. The applicable Grant Summary stated the number of Units granted to you under the applicable RSU or PSU award. The Stock Unit Agreements were amended, effective as of April 17, 2013 (the “Amendment”), to provide certain benefits to you in the event of a Change in Control (as defined in the Amendment).

On October [●], 2013 (the “Effective Time”), the Company consummated the transaction contemplated by that certain Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of February 5, 2013 and amended as of August 2, 2013, with Denali Holding Inc., a Delaware corporation (“Parent”), Denali Intermediate Inc., a Delaware corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Parent (“Intermediate”), and Denali Acquiror Inc., a Delaware corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Intermediate (“Merger Sub”), pursuant to which Merger Sub merged with and into the Company, with the Company surviving as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Intermediate (the “Merger”). The transaction resulted in the Company becoming a privately owned entity, and a subsidiary of Intermediate and Parent, neither of which has securities that trade on a national securities exchange. In addition, following the Effective Time, Parent is the sponsor of the Plans.

Pursuant to the terms of the merger agreement, (i) each RSU was converted into the right to receive cash equal in value to the per share consideration of \$13.75 per Share (“Per Share Cash Value”) for each Unit, subject generally to continued time-based vesting as set forth in the applicable Stock Unit Agreement, and (ii) each PSU was treated as providing a fixed number of Units equal to the target number under the award, such that as of the Effective Time no additional Units could be earned under the PSU award, and each PSU thereafter was converted into the right to receive cash equal to the Per Share Cash Value for each Unit, subject generally to continued time-based vesting as set forth in the applicable Stock Unit Agreement.

In order to reflect the conversion of your Units outstanding under the Stock Unit Agreements into the right to receive cash, and the terms on which the cash consideration will be delivered or forfeited, the Company is amending and restating the Stock Unit Agreements (the “Prior Agreements”) into this Deferred Cash Replacement Agreement. You agree that each such Prior Agreement will be inapplicable to your Units treated as outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time, and that the terms and conditions of each award is hereby superseded and replaced by this Deferred Cash Replacement Agreement as of the Effective Time.

**2. Vesting** — The Company will pay you the Per Share Cash Value for each vested Unit, with such payment to be made on the applicable vesting date or as soon as administratively practicable thereafter; provided that in no event shall any such payment be delivered later than the fifteenth day of the third month following the end of the calendar year with respect to which the Units were earned and not subject to forfeiture. For purposes of vesting under this Deferred Cash Replacement Award, with respect to any PSU award, you are entitled to vest in an amount no greater than the target amount of Units under the award.

Each Unit with respect to a RSU will vest, and you will receive the Per Share Cash Value for each such Unit, in accordance with the time-vesting schedule in your applicable Grant Summary. Each Unit with respect to a PSU will be deemed to vest ratably on the last day of each fiscal year during the portion of the performance period (as set forth in the applicable Grant Summary) applicable to the Units that occurs following the Effective Date, and you will receive the Per Share Cash Value for each such Unit, in accordance with this time-vesting schedule and this Paragraph 2 (Vesting).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if your “Employment” is terminated by the Company or your “Employer” without “Cause” (each as defined below) on or following the Effective Time and prior to the 24-month anniversary of the Effective Time, you will become 100% vested as of your date of Employment termination and the payment of the Per Share Cash Value for each Unit vesting upon the date of your Employment termination will be made within ten days following such date.

As used herein, the term “Cause” means: (a) a violation of your obligations regarding confidentiality or the protection of sensitive, confidential or proprietary information, or trade secrets; (b) an act or omission by you resulting in your being charged with a criminal offense that constitutes a felony or involves moral turpitude or dishonesty; (c) conduct by you that constitutes poor performance, gross neglect, insubordination, willful misconduct, or a breach of the Company’s Code of Conduct or a fiduciary duty to the Company or its stockholders; or (d) the determination by the senior management of the Company that you violated state or federal law relating to the workplace environment, including, without limitation, laws relating to sexual harassment or age, sex, race, or other prohibited discrimination.

**3. Expiration** — Except as set forth in Paragraph 2 (Vesting) above, if your Employment terminates for any reason other than your death or Permanent Disability, any Units that have not vested as described above will expire at that time.

If your Employment is terminated by reason of your death or Permanent Disability, all outstanding Units will vest immediately and automatically upon such termination of Employment and the cash value of the Shares will be paid to you as soon as administratively practical and in all events within 60 days of such termination of Employment.

As used herein, the term “Employment” means your regular full-time or part-time employment with Parent, the Company or any Subsidiary of Parent, and the term “Employer” means Parent, the Company or the Subsidiary of Parent that employs you.

**4. Rights as a Holder; Supplemental Cash Payment** — You will have no rights as a stockholder with respect to the Units. Each Unit has a fixed cash value equal to the Per Share Cash Value. In addition, for each Unit that vests you will receive a supplemental cash payment (“Dividend Equivalent”) at the same time as the Per Share Cash Value equal to the sum of (i) any unpaid dividend equivalents credited on your behalf to the Unit with respect to the payment by the Company of ordinary dividends on Shares prior to the Effective Time; and (ii) \$0.13, which represents the special dividend equivalent payable in respect of the special dividend on Shares paid to stockholders of record of the Company as of October 28, 2013, subject to and contingent upon the payment of the special dividend.

**5. Agreement With Respect to Taxes** — You must pay any taxes that are required to be withheld by the Company or your Employer. You may pay such amounts in cash or make other arrangements satisfactory to the Company or your Employer for the payment of such amounts. You agree the Company or your Employer, at its sole discretion and to the fullest extent permitted by law, shall have the right to demand that you pay such amounts in cash or deduct such amounts from any payments of any kind otherwise due to you.

You agree that, subject to compliance with applicable law, the Company or your Employer may recover from you taxes that may be payable by the Company or your Employer in any jurisdiction in relation to this award. You agree that the Company or your Employer shall be entitled to use whatever method they may deem appropriate to recover such taxes, including the withholding of the Per Share Cash Value or Dividend Equivalents, paying you a net amount of cash, recovering the taxes via payroll and direct invoicing. You further agree that the Company or your Employer may, as it reasonably considers necessary, amend or vary this Agreement to facilitate such recovery of taxes.

**6. Leaves of Absence** — Subject to the Units remaining exempt from Code Section 409A or being compliant with Code Section 409A, if you take a leave of absence from active Employment that has been approved by the Company or your Employer or is one to which you are legally entitled regardless of such approval, the following provisions will apply:

**A. Vesting During Leave** — Notwithstanding the vesting schedule set forth above, no Units will vest during a leave of absence other than an approved employee medical, FMLA or military leave. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, vesting shall not be deferred for any approved leave of absence of less than 30 days. The vesting that would have otherwise occurred during a leave of absence other than an approved employee medical, FMLA or military leave will be deferred by the number of days you are on a leave of absence. For example, if your Units are scheduled to vest on August 1, 2014 through August 1, 2018, and you are on a 40 day leave of absence, the dates on which the vesting occurs will be deferred to September 10, 2014 through September 10, 2018.

**B. Effect of Termination During Leave** — If your Employment is terminated during the leave of absence, the Units will expire or vest in accordance with the terms stated in Paragraph 3 (Expiration) above.

**7. Return of Value** — By accepting this award, you agree that if the Company determines that you engaged in “Conduct Detrimental to the Company” (as defined below) during your Employment or during the 12-month period following the termination of your Employment, you shall be required, upon demand, to return to the Company, in the form of a cash payment, the gross value of the payments that were issued to you pursuant to this Agreement including any associated Dividend Equivalents (together, the “Returnable Value”). You understand and agree that the repayment of the Returnable Value is in addition to and separate from any other relief available to the Company due to your Conduct Detrimental to the Company.

For purposes of this Agreement, you will be considered to have engaged in “Conduct Detrimental to the Company” if:

- (1) you engage in serious misconduct (whether or not such serious misconduct is discovered by the Company prior to the termination of your Employment);
- (2) you breach your obligations to the Company or another Employer with respect to confidential and proprietary information or trade secrets or breach any agreement between you and the Company or another Employer relating to confidential and proprietary information or trade secrets;
- (3) you compete with Company (as described below); or
- (4) you solicit Company’s Employees (as described below).

For purposes of this provision, you shall be deemed to “compete” with the Company if you, directly or indirectly:

- Are a principal, owner, officer, director, stockholder or other equity owner (other than a holder of less than 5% of the outstanding shares or other equity interests of a publicly traded company) of a Direct Competitor (as defined below);
- Are a partner or joint venturer in any business or other enterprise or undertaking with a Direct Competitor; or
- Serve or perform work (including consulting or advisory services) for a Direct Competitor that is similar in any material way to the work you performed for your Employer during the 12-month period preceding the termination of your Employment.

You understand and agree that this provision does not prohibit you from competing with the Company but only requires repayment of the Returnable Value in the event of such competition.

For purposes of this provision, a “Company’s Employee” means any person employed by Parent, the Company or any of Parent’s Subsidiaries and “solicit Company’s Employees” means that you communicate in any way with any other person regarding (a) a Company Employee leaving the employ of Parent or any of its Subsidiaries; or (b) a Company Employee seeking employment with any other employer. This provision does not apply to those communications that are within the scope of your Employment that are made on behalf of your Employer.

The term “Direct Competitor” means any entity, or other business concern that offers or plans to offer products or services that are materially competitive with any of the products or services being manufactured, offered, marketed, or are actively developed by any Employer as of the date your Employment ends. By way of illustration, and not by limitation, at the time of execution of this Agreement, the following companies are currently Direct Competitors: Hewlett-Packard, Lenovo, IBM, Gateway, Apple, Acer, CDW, Cisco, NetApp, Juniper, Wipro, Tata Consulting Services, Xerox, Cognizant, EMC, Software House International, Insight (Software Spectrum), Softchoice, Computer Sciences Corporation and Digital River. You understand and agree that the foregoing list of Direct Competitors represents a current list of representative examples of Direct Competitors as of the date of execution of this Agreement and that other entities may become Direct Competitors in the future.

The Company shall have complete and absolute authority to construe and interpret the provisions of this Agreement, including but not limited to any determination as to whether you have engaged in “Conduct Detrimental to the Company.” Any such interpretations or determinations by the Company will be final, binding, and conclusive. Parent’s compensation committee, or its designee, is authorized to make determination under this Section 6 on behalf of the Company.

**8. Transferability** — The Units are not transferable other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution.

**9. Section 280G** — Section 15 of the Plan shall apply to all of your long-term incentive plan awards, including any awards under the Dell Computer Corporation 2002 Long-Term Incentive Plan or such plan as amended and restated as the Dell Inc. Amended and Restated 2002 Long-Term Incentive Plan.

**10. Incorporation of Plan** — This award is made in settlement of the RSU or PSU award granted under the applicable Plan and is intended to incorporate the terms and conditions of the applicable Plan that governed the applicable RSU or PSU. All terms used herein with their initial letters capitalized shall have the meanings given them in such Plan unless otherwise defined herein. A copy of the applicable Plan is available upon request from the Company’s Stock Plan Administrator.

**11. Notice** — You agree that notices may be given to you in writing either at your home address as shown in the records of the Company or your Employer, or by electronic transmission (including email or reference to a website or other URL) sent to you through the Company’s normal process for communicating electronically with its employees.

**12. No Right to Continued Employment** — The granting of Units does not confer upon you any right to expectation of employment by, or to continue in the employment of, your Employer.

**13. Limitation on Rights; No Right to Future Grants; Extraordinary Item of Compensation** — By having previously accepted the RSU or PSU award, you expressly acknowledged, and now renew your acknowledgment, that (a) the Plan is discretionary in nature and may be suspended or terminated by Parent at any time; (b) the grant of Units is a one-time benefit that does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of Units, or benefits in lieu of Units; (c) all determinations with respect to future grants, if any, including the grant date, the number of Units granted and the vesting dates, will be at the sole discretion of the Company; (d) your participation in the Plan is voluntary; (e) the value of the Units is an extraordinary item of compensation that is outside the scope of your employment contract, if any, and nothing can or must automatically be inferred from such employment contract or its consequences; (f) Units are not part of normal or expected compensation for any purpose, and are not to be used for calculating any severance, resignation, redundancy, end of service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement benefits or similar payments, and you waive any claim on such basis; (g) the grant of this award gives rise to the Company’s need (on behalf of itself and its stockholders)

to protect itself from Conduct Detrimental to the Company, and your promises described in Paragraph 7 (Return of Value) above are designed to protect the Company and its stockholders from Conduct Detrimental to the Company; (h) vesting of Units ceases upon termination of Employment for any reason except as may otherwise be explicitly provided in the Plan or in this Agreement; and (i) you understand, acknowledge and agree that you will have no rights to compensation or damages related to Units in consequence of the termination of your Employment for any reason whatsoever and whether or not in breach of contract.

**14. Data Privacy Consent** — As a condition of the grant of the Units evidenced by this Agreement, you previously consented and now renew your consent to the collection, use and transfer of personal data as described in this paragraph. You understand that Parent and its Subsidiaries hold certain personal information about you, including your name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social security number, salary, nationality, job title, ownership interests or directorships held in Parent or its Subsidiaries, and details of all Units, Shares, stock options or other equity awards, cancelled, exercised, vested or unvested (“Data”). You further understand that Parent and its Subsidiaries will transfer Data amongst themselves as necessary for the purposes of implementation, administration and management of your participation in the Plan, and that Parent and any of its Subsidiaries may each further transfer Data to any third parties assisting Parent in the implementation, administration and management of the Plan. You understand that these recipients may be located in the European Economic Area or elsewhere, such as the United States. You authorize them to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer such Data as may be required for the administration of the Plan, in electronic or other form, for the purposes of implementing, administering and managing your participation in the Plan. You understand that you may, at any time, view such Data or require any necessary amendments to it.

**15. Governing Law and Venue** — This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, United States of America. The exclusive venue for any and all disputes arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be New Castle County, Delaware, United States of America, and the courts sitting exclusively in New Castle County, Delaware, United States of America shall have exclusive jurisdiction to adjudicate such disputes. Each party hereby expressly consents to the exercise of jurisdiction by such courts and hereby irrevocably and unconditionally waives, to the fullest extent it may legally and effectively do so, any objection that it may now or hereafter have to such laying of venue (including the defense of inconvenient forum).

**16. Effect of Invalid Provisions** — If any of the promises, terms or conditions set forth herein are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be unenforceable, any Units that have not vested as described above will expire at that time and you agree to return to the Company an amount of cash equal to the Returnable Value of all payments theretofore made to you pursuant to this Agreement.

**17. Consent to Electronic Communications** — You agree that the Company may provide you with any communications associated with this award in electronic format. Your consent to receive electronic communications includes, but is not limited to, all legal and regulatory disclosures and communications associated with this award or notices or disclosures about a change in the terms and conditions of this award.

**18. Code Section 409A** — This Agreement is not intended to constitute a “nonqualified deferred compensation plan” for purposes of Code Section 409A. Neither you nor the Company shall have the right to accelerate or defer the vesting and/or delivery of any Units if such action would cause this Agreement to be subject to Code Section 409A. The Company makes no representations or warranty and shall have no liability to you or any other person if any provisions of or payments under this Agreement are determined to constitute nonqualified deferred compensation subject to Code Section 409A but not to satisfy the conditions of that section.

Awarded subject to the terms and conditions stated above:

DENALI HOLDING INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

**DELL INC.**

**SEVERANCE PAY PLAN**  
**FOR EXECUTIVE EMPLOYEES**

**As Amended and Restated**  
**Effective July 14, 2010**

**DELL INC.  
SEVERANCE PAY PLAN  
FOR EXECUTIVE EMPLOYEES**

**As Amended and Restated  
Effective July 14, 2010**

BACKGROUND AND SCOPE

DELL INC. (the “Company”) previously adopted the Dell Inc. Severance Pay Plan to provide severance benefits under the terms and conditions specified in such plan. In connection with a general review of the Company’s severance policies, the Company has elected to amend and restate this “Dell Inc. Severance Pay Plan for Executive Employees” for periods on and after July 14, 2010.

The Company intends for the Plan to qualify as an “employee welfare benefit plan” within the meaning of section 3(1) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (“ERISA”). The Plan is created as a component of the Dell Inc. Comprehensive Welfare Benefits Plan; plan number 501. The Plan shall, at all times, be interpreted and administered in accordance with ERISA and any other pertinent provisions of Federal law. Except as specified in the Plan, no employee of the Company or any other person shall have any right to severance benefits under the Plan or otherwise as a result of their performance of services for the Company or any of its related or affiliated entities. These Severance Benefits may be modified or eliminated at any time in accordance with ERISA.

ARTICLE I  
PURPOSE

The Plan provides Eligible Executives with severance benefits designed to mitigate the effects of unemployment in the event that their employment is terminated by the Company as a result of a Qualifying Termination.

ARTICLE II  
DEFINITIONS

Wherever used herein, the following terms have the following meanings unless the context clearly requires a different meaning:

- 2.1 “**Administrator**” means the Company’s Administration and Investment Committee, as may be appointed from time to time.
- 2.2 “**Base Salary**” means compensation equal to:

(i) the annual base salary reported in the Company's HR Direct system (or any subsequent human resources database) as in effect on the last day on which the Eligible Executive was actively performing services for the Company prior to his or her Separation Date (not including shift differentials, commissions, bonuses, incentive payments, benefits, perks, or overtime compensation); divided by

(ii) 12, for computations of monthly Base Salary, or 52, for computations of weekly Base Salary.

2.3 **"Beneficiary"** means the first surviving person of the following: (i) surviving spouse, (ii) the lineal descendants per stirpes, (iii) parents in equal shares, (iv) brother and sisters in equal shares, or (v) executor or administrator of his estate.

2.4 **"Casual Employee"** means an employee hired to supplement the work force during temporary periods or on an intermittent basis, usually due to unusual or emergency workload.

2.5 **"Company"** means Dell Inc., any successor entity that adopts the Plan, or any subsidiary or affiliate of the Company, which is designated by the Administrator as having adopted the Plan.

2.6 **"Comparable Job"** means a job with the Company where (i) the Base Salary to be paid by the Company is not materially reduced from the Base Salary previously paid by the Company to such executive; (ii) the grade level offered is not less than the grade level the executive held immediately prior to the date the executive was offered the job; and (iii) the executive's principal place of work is not changed on or before the first date of employment in the new job to a location that is a material distance (but not less than fifty (50) miles) from the executive's principal place of work immediately prior to the date the executive was offered the job, without the prior consent of the executive.

2.7 **"Effective Date"** means January 1, 2010. The effective date of this amendment and restatement is July 14, 2010.

2.8 **"Eligible Executive"** means an individual who is classified as an Executive Employee and:

(i) who is designated by the Administrator, in its sole and absolute discretion, as having experienced a Qualifying Termination;

(ii) who is notified in writing by the Company or its duly authorized representative that his or her employment with the Company will be terminated as part of a Qualifying Termination; and

(iii) who was previously employed by the Company to perform services for the Company in a capacity of a regular employee of the Company; and

- (iv) whose employment with the Company was in fact terminated as a result of such Qualifying Termination.

The term “Eligible Executive” shall not include: (i) an Independent Contractor; (ii) a Casual Employee; or (iii) a Temporary Employee.

2.9 **“ERISA”** means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended from time to time.

2.10 **“Executive Employee”** means an employee of the Company who is designated as having a status of Director (grade level D3) or Vice President (grade level E1 or higher).

2.11 **“Independent Contractor”** means a person the Company engaged to perform services with the intention that those services would be performed in a capacity other than that of a common law employee, regardless of whether or not the actual facts and circumstances under which such person actually renders services to the Company could be construed to establish that the person was or could be considered for any purpose to be a common law employee.

2.12 **“Plan”** means the Dell Inc. Severance Pay Plan For Executive Employees, as set forth herein, as may be amended from time to time.

2.13 **“Qualifying Termination”** means the termination of employment of a Severance Benefit Employee due to Workforce Reduction.

2.14 **“Separation Agreement and Release”** means the agreement that an Eligible Executive must execute prior to receiving any benefits under the Plan. The Administrator will provide a copy of the Separation Agreement and Release to the Eligible Executive when he or she is designated as a Severance Benefit Employee under the Plan.

2.15 **“Separation Date”** means the date designated by the Administrator on which the Eligible Executive’s employment is terminated.

2.16 **“Severance Benefit Employee”** means an Executive Employee who:

- (i) is designated by the Administrator, in its sole discretion, as a Severance Benefit Employee;
- (ii) continued to perform all of his or her job responsibilities, in a manner acceptable to the Company, through his or her Separation Date;
- (iii) ceased to be an employee of the Company on his or her Separation Date solely as a result of the Qualifying Termination;
- (iv) did not, at any time subsequent to the Company’s decision to terminate the employee receive an offer for continued employment in a Comparable Job;



(v) did not, at any time subsequent to the Company's decision to terminate the employee, receive an offer for employment in a Similar Job, which was in any way arranged for or facilitated by the Company;

(vi) prior to the date of the Company's notification of the termination of employment, did not voluntarily terminate employment or notify the Company of his intention or election to do so at some future date by resignation, failure to appear for work, retirement, or otherwise;

(vii) did not make any statements or engage in any actions that directly or indirectly defamed, disparaged, or detracted from the Company's reputation; damage or destroy any of the Company's property; or otherwise injure or damage the Company; and

(viii) maintained the confidentiality of any and all confidential or proprietary information of the Company at all times during his employment with the Company.

2.17 **"Severance Benefits"** means the benefits, if any, provided under Article III to a Severance Benefit Executive.

2.18 **"Similar Job"** mean a job with a new employer where (i) the compensation offered by the new employer to the executive is not materially less than the Base Salary previously paid by the Company to the executive; (ii) the general nature of the executive's anticipated duties for the new employer are similar to the general nature of the duties the executive performed by the Company; (iii) the executive's principal place of work is not changed by the new employer on or before the first day of employment with the new employer to any location that is a material distance (but not less than fifty (50) miles) from the executive's principal place of work on the date prior to the date the executive was offered the job, without the prior consent of the executive.

2.19 **"Temporary Employee"** means a person that the Company contracted with through a temporary service, agency, employee leasing company, staffing company, or a person individually who supplements the work force as a temporary employee, or is otherwise hired to perform services for the Company other than as an employee.

2.20 **"Workforce Reduction"** means the reduction of the Company's workforce as part of a designated cost reduction program.

### ARTICLE III SEVERANCE BENEFITS

3.1 **Cash Severance Benefits.** A Severance Benefit Employee shall receive a cash Severance Benefit equal to the greater of (i) the amount listed on the applicable Exhibit A to this Plan, or (ii) if applicable, the cash severance benefit amount listed in any separate written agreement between the Eligible Executive and the Company.

3.2 **Form of Payment.** Unless otherwise provided in a Separation Agreement and Release, the cash severance benefit shall be paid in a single lump sum payment within thirty (30) business days after Dell receives the executed Severance Agreement and Release; provided, however, that all such amounts shall be paid not later than March 15<sup>th</sup> of the calendar year immediately following the calendar year during which an Eligible Executive's Separation Date occurs. In the event that an Eligible Executive's Separation Agreement and Release provides that payments shall be made in installments, such payments shall be structured in a manner that causes the payments to not be subject to Code Section 409A. Payments under the Plan shall be delivered in the form of a check or, at the Company's discretion, through any other payment delivery method used to make payroll payments to an Eligible Executive.

3.3 **Additional Severance Benefits.** A Severance Benefit Employee shall receive such other severance benefits as are listed in Exhibit A.

3.4 **Benefits Are Not Salary.** Any Severance Benefits paid under the Plan are not considered as salary for any employee benefit plan purposes. The number of weeks of Severance Benefits provided to a Severance Benefit Employee shall not be considered in calculating his entitlement, if any, to vacation, sick leave, bonus, incentive salary, retirement or other benefits except as is specifically provided in the Company's other employee benefit plans.

3.5 **Re-employment.** Any Eligible Executive who received a Severance Benefit under the Plan will not have any right to be re-employed by the Company. If an Eligible Executive is re-employed by the Company within twelve (12) months from the date of his or her Separation Date, such Eligible Executive may, as a condition of reemployment, be required to repay to the Company a portion of his or her Severance Benefits.

#### ARTICLE IV DEDUCTIONS & FORFEITURES

4.1 **Deductions.** To the extent permissible under federal or state law, the following items and amounts will be deducted from the amount of Severance Benefits otherwise payable to an Eligible Executive under the Plan:

(i) Any salary or other payments that the Eligible Executive receives (or may be entitled to receive) on termination of employment pursuant to any rights or entitlements that the Eligible Executive possesses or asserts pursuant to a written or oral employment agreement with the Company or any successor thereto, regardless of whether the term of such agreement is expired or unexpired as of the Eligible Executive's Separation Date;

(ii) Any amounts that an Eligible Executive owes to the Company;

(iii) Any severance pay or other wage replacement benefits payable or previously paid to the Eligible Executive or his beneficiary from this Plan or any other plan or program

maintained by the Company (other than any benefits payable from any pension, profit sharing, or stock bonus plan);

(iv) Any amount of garnished earnings which would have been withheld from the Eligible Executive's pay, if the Company has been garnishing the Eligible Executive's earnings pursuant to an order of garnishment, child support or tax lien;

(v) The Company shall have the authority to withhold or to cause to have withheld applicable taxes from any payments under or in accordance with the Plan to the extent required by law.

**4.2 Forfeitures.** An Eligible Executive shall forfeit any and all rights to Severance Benefits under the Plan, and shall be obligated to repay any such benefits previously paid under the Plan, if the Administrator, in its sole discretion, determines that the Eligible Executive:

(i) does not timely submit, and the Administrator does not actually receive, a valid and fully enforceable Separation Agreement and Release from the Eligible Executive;

(ii) fails or has failed to fulfill any requirement of the Plan or otherwise violates any of the terms and conditions of either the Plan or the Separation Agreement and Release;

(iii) prior to his Separation Date or thereafter makes any statements or engages in any actions that directly or indirectly defame, disparage, or detract from the Company's reputation, damage or destroy any of Company's property, otherwise injure or damage the Company, or discloses any confidential or proprietary information regarding the Company;

(iv) subsequently revokes or otherwise takes action to set aside, avoid, or violate the Separation Agreement and Release or the Plan's terms.

By accepting any benefits under the Plan's terms, an Eligible Executive shall be deemed to have agreed to adhere to all terms of the Plan. The Eligible Executive also shall be deemed to agree that the Eligible Executive will repay any benefits that the Administrator determines he has received from the Plan in excess of the amount provided under the Plan. Additionally, the Eligible Executive must repay all Severance Benefits that the Eligible Executive is paid or receives if the Eligible Executive asserts that he is or may be entitled to receive compensation or other payments on termination of employment pursuant to any rights or entitlements that he possesses or asserts pursuant to a written or oral employment agreement with Dell or any successor thereto, regardless of whether the term of such agreement is expired or unexpired as of his Separation Date.

#### ARTICLE V REQUIREMENT FOR RECEIPT OF SEVERANCE BENEFITS

In order to receive payment of any Severance Benefits under the Plan, the Eligible Executive must comply with all requirements of this Section V.

**5.1 Execution of Separation Agreement and Release.** In order for an Eligible Executive to receive his Severance Benefit, the Eligible Executive must first execute the Separation Agreement and Release within the particular time period specified in the Separation Agreement and Release, which shall be no later than forty-five (45) days following the Eligible Executive's receipt of the Separation Agreement and Release or such earlier date as required by the Separation Agreement and Release (such deadline, the "Release Deadline"). The executed Separation Agreement and Release must actually be received by the Administrator, or its duly authorized representative, at the address specified by the Administrator, within seven (7) days after the Release Deadline to be considered timely. Notwithstanding the preceding, if the Eligible Executive does not properly execute the Separation Agreement and Release by the applicable deadline, or revokes an executed Separation Agreement and Release, the Eligible Executive will receive only those benefits required by applicable law. If the Eligible Executive's Severance Date and the Release Deadline fall in two separate taxable years, any payments required to be made to Eligible Executive that are treated as nonqualified deferred compensation for purposes of Code Section 409A shall be made in the later taxable year.

**5.2 Right to Recovery.** The Company shall have the right to recover any payment made to an Eligible Executive in excess of the amount to which the Eligible Executive is entitled to under the terms of the Plan. Such recovery may be from the Eligible Executive, the Beneficiary, or any insurer or other organization or entity thereby enriched. In the event such repayment is not made by the Eligible Executive, such repayment shall be made either by (i) reducing or suspending any future payments hereunder to the Eligible Executive, or (ii) requiring an assignment of a portion of the Eligible Executive's earnings, until the amount of such excess payments are fully recovered. The Company shall also have the right to recover any payment made to an Eligible Executive under the Plan if he later asserts to be entitled to compensation or other payments on termination of employment pursuant to any rights or entitlements that he possesses or asserts pursuant to a written or oral employment agreement with the Company or any successor thereto, regardless of whether the term of such agreement is expired or unexpired as of his Separation Date.

**5.3 Payment of Severance Benefits.** Severance Benefits provided under the Plan shall be paid to the Eligible Executive within the timeframe provided for in Section 3.2, but no earlier than the day following the expiration of the revocation period outlined in the Separation Agreement and Release, if applicable, assuming such Separation Agreement and Release has not been revoked. If the Eligible Executive is, in the opinion of the Administrator, not competent to affect a valid release for payment of any benefit due him under the Plan and if no request for payment has been received by the Administrator from a duly appointed guardian or other legally appointed representative of the Eligible Executive, the Company may make direct payment to the individual or institution appearing to the Administrator to have assumed custody or the principal support of the Eligible Executive. If the Eligible Executive dies before receipt of his Severance Benefits to which he is entitled under the Plan, such benefits shall be paid to the Eligible Executive's Beneficiary, if not otherwise required by law.

**5.4 Acceptance of Severance Benefit.** By accepting any Severance Benefits from the Plan, the Eligible Executive shall be deemed to have agreed to adhere to all terms of the Plan.

ARTICLE VI  
CLAIMS AND APPEAL PROCEDURES

**6.1 Claims Procedures.** Severance Benefits under the Plan will be automatically paid to an Eligible Executive who qualifies for such benefits, and signs and does not revoke the Separation Agreement and Release. An Eligible Executive who believes he or she is entitled to Severance Benefits under this Plan and has not been provided such benefits must file a written claim for such benefits with the Administrator. The Administrator shall render a written decision concerning the claim not later than ninety (90) days after its receipt, unless special circumstances require an extension of time for processing the claim, in which case a decision will be rendered not later than one hundred twenty (120) days after receipt of the claim. Written notice of the extension will be furnished to the Eligible Executive prior to the expiration of the initial ninety (90)-day period and will indicate (i) the special circumstances requiring an extension of time for processing the claim, and (ii) the date the Administrator expects to render its decision. For purposes of this Section 6.1, any payment of Severance Benefits under this Plan shall be treated as the issuance of a written decision by the Administrator to approve the claim for benefits.

If the claim is denied, in whole or in part, such decision shall include (i) the specific reasons for the denial; (ii) a reference to the Plan provision(s) constituting the basis of the denial; (iii) a description of any additional material or information necessary for the Eligible Executive to perfect his claim; (iv) an explanation as to why such additional material or information is necessary; and (v) a description of how the claim review procedure is administered. If the notice of denial is not furnished in accordance with the above procedure the claim shall be deemed denied and the Eligible Executive is then permitted to appeal the decision.

**6.2 Appeal Procedure.** If the Eligible Executive's claim is denied, in whole or in part, he then has sixty (60) days to appeal the decision. An appeal must be submitted in writing to the Administrator. The Eligible Executive may also submit a written request to review copies of the pertinent Plan documents in connection with his appeal. The Administrator will review the appeal and determine if a meeting with the Eligible Executive is necessary to reach a decision. If the Administrator determines a meeting is necessary, the Eligible Executive must submit a written "statement of position" containing all pertinent details of the appeal and the supporting reasons, as well as any questions the Eligible Executive may have regarding the appeal. The statement of position must be received by the Administrator at least fourteen (14) days before the scheduled meeting. If the statement of position is not received in a timely manner, the Administrator may cancel the meeting. No action may be brought for Severance Benefits provided under the Plan or any amendment or modification thereof, or to enforce any right thereunder, until a claim has been submitted and the appeal rights under the Plan have been exhausted.

ARTICLE VII  
PLAN ADMINISTRATION

**7.1 In General** The general administration of the Plan and the duty to carry out its provisions shall be vested in the Administrator, which shall be the named fiduciary of the Plan for purposes of ERISA. The Administrator shall administer the Plan and any Severance Benefits

provided under the Plan. The Administrator may, in its discretion, secure the services of other parties, including agents and/or employees to carry out the day-to-day functions necessary to an efficient operation of the Plan. The Administrator shall have the exclusive, discretionary right to interpret the terms of the Plan, to determine eligibility for coverage and benefits, and to make such other determinations and to exercise such other powers and responsibilities as shall be provided for in the Plan or shall be necessary or helpful with respect thereto and its good faith interpretations and decisions shall be binding and conclusive upon all persons.

**7.2 Reimbursement and Compensation.** The Administrator shall receive no compensation for its services as Administrator, but it shall be entitled to reimbursement for all sums reasonably and necessarily expended by it in the performance of such duties.

**7.3 Rulemaking Powers.** The Administrator shall have the discretionary power to make reasonable rules and regulations required in the administration of the Plan; make all determinations necessary for the Plan's administration, except those determinations which the Plan requires others to make; construe and interpret the Plan wherever necessary to carry out its intent and purpose and to facilitate its administration. The Administrator shall have the exclusive right to determine, in its discretion, eligibility for coverage and benefits under the Plan and waive any requirements under the Plan's terms, and the Administrator's good faith interpretation of the Plan shall be binding and conclusive on all persons. Any dispute as to eligibility, type, amount, or duration of benefits under the Plan or any amendment or modification thereof shall be resolved by the Administrator under and pursuant to the Plan, in its sole and absolute discretion, and its decision of the dispute shall be binding and final on all parties to the dispute. In the exercise of such discretionary powers, the Administrator shall treat all similarly situated Eligible Executives uniformly and equitably under the Plan. The Administrator will be the named fiduciary for purposes of Section 402(a)(1) of ERISA with respect to all duties and powers assigned to the Administrator hereunder and will be responsible for complying with all reporting and disclosure requirements of Part I of Subtitle B of Title I of ERISA.

**7.4 Indemnification.** To the extent permitted by law, the Company shall indemnify any persons acting on its behalf in fulfilling its duties as Administrator against any and all claims, losses, damages, expenses, or liabilities arising from its responsibilities in connection with the Plan, unless the same is deemed to be due to gross negligence or intentional misconduct or such indemnification is prohibited by ERISA.

**7.5 Governmental Compliance.** The Administrator shall prepare, or cause to be prepared and distributed to Eligible Executives or their Beneficiaries, and filed with appropriate governmental agencies, such reports, disclosures, and forms as are required by said governmental agencies, if any, and shall retain all such reports, disclosures and forms in the Administrator's files.

## ARTICLE VIII MISCELLANEOUS

**8.1 Amendment and Termination.** The Company, acting through its chief executive officer or such other person or committee appointed by its board of directors, reserves the right to

amend or terminate the Plan at any time it may deem advisable without the consent of any person or entity. Severance Benefits payable to an Eligible Executive or his Beneficiary under the Plan prior to the amendment or termination of the Plan shall continue to be due and payable under the Plan. Any amendment or termination shall be effective when adopted in a written instrument, and all Eligible Executives and their Beneficiaries and other persons shall be bound thereby. If the Plan is amended to improve benefits, the amendment will only apply to Eligible Executives who terminate employment after the effective date of the amendment, unless the amendment specifies that it also applies to employment terminations occurring before the effective date of the amendment. If the Plan is terminated, employment terminations that occur after the effective date of the termination of the Plan will not be covered by the Plan.

**8.2 Limitation of Rights.** Neither the establishment of the Plan nor any amendment thereof, nor the payment of any benefits, will be construed as giving to any Eligible Executive, or other person, any legal or equitable right against the Company, or any person acting on behalf of the Company. Likewise, nothing appearing in or completed pursuant to the Plan shall be held or construed to create a contract of employment with any Eligible Executive, to continue the current employment status, or to modify his or her terms of employment in any way; nor shall any provision hereof restrict the right of the Company to discharge any of its employees or restrict the right of any such employee to terminate his employment with the Company.

**8.3 Governing Law.** The Plan shall be governed and construed in accordance with ERISA and any other applicable federal law and, to the extent not preempted by federal law, the laws of the State of Texas. Except as otherwise mandated by federal law, exclusive jurisdiction over all disputes and actions arising under, or directly or indirectly relating to the Plan, shall be in Austin, Texas.

**8.4 Funding and Source of Severance Benefits Payments.** Any Severance Benefits payable under the Plan shall be paid from the general assets of the Company.

**8.5 Successor Employer.** In the event of a merger, consolidation, dissolution, or reorganization of the Company or transfer of all or substantially all of its assets to any other corporation, partnership or association, a provision may be made by such successor corporation, partnership or association, at its election, for the continuation of the Plan created hereunder by such successor entity. Such successor shall, upon its election to continue the Plan, be substituted in place of the Company by an instrument duly authorizing such substitution.

**8.6 Severability.** If any provision of the Plan is held invalid or unenforceable, its validity or unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions of the Plan, and the Plan shall be construed and enforced as if such provision had not been included herein.

**8.7 Captions.** The captions contained herein are inserted only as a matter of convenience and for reference and in no way define, limit, enlarge or describe the scope or intent of the Plan, nor in any way shall affect the Plan or the construction of any provision thereof.

8.8 **Gender and Numbers.** Terms used in the masculine shall also include the feminine and be neutral where appropriate. Terms in the singular shall include the plural where appropriate, and vices versa.

8.9 **Non-transferability.** No benefit, right or interest of any Eligible Executive hereunder shall be subject to anticipation, alienation, sale, transfer, assignment, pledge, encumbrance or charge, seizure, attachment or legal, equitable or other process or be liable for, or subject to, the debts, liabilities or other obligations of such persons, except as otherwise required by law.

8.10 **Limitations.** No action may be brought for benefits provided by this Plan or any amendment or modification thereof, or to enforce any right thereunder, until after the claim has been submitted to and determined by the Administrator, and thereafter the only action which may be brought is one to enforce the decision of the Administrator. Any legal action must commence within twelve (12) calendar months immediately following the date of such Administrator's decision made pursuant to Section 6.2 above.

8.11 **Information Requested.** The Eligible Executive or other persons shall provide the Company, the Administrator, or their authorized representatives with such information and evidence, and shall sign such documents, as may reasonably be requested from time to time for the purpose of administration of the Plan.

8.12 **Mistaken Payments.** Any amounts paid to an Eligible Executive or other person in excess of the amount to which he is entitled hereunder shall be repaid by the Eligible Executive or other person promptly following the sooner of: receipt by the Eligible Executive or other person of a notice of such excess payments or when such person has knowledge of the excess payments. In the event such repayment is not made by the Eligible Executive or other person, such repayment shall be made, at the discretion of the Administrator, either by reducing or suspending future payments hereunder to the Eligible Executive or other person, or by requiring an assignment of a portion of the Eligible Executive or other person's earnings, until the amount of such excess payments are recovered by the Administrator.

8.13 **Integration with WARN Act.** To the extent that any federal, state or local law, including, without limitation, any so-called "plant closing" laws, requires the Company to give advanced notice or make payment of any kind of to an Eligible Executive because of his or her involuntary termination due to a layoff, reduction in force, plant or facility closing, sale of business, change of control or any other similar event or reason, the Severance Benefits provided under this Plan may either be reduced or eliminated. The benefits provided under this Plan are intended to satisfy any and all statutory obligations that may arise out of any Eligible Executive's involuntary termination for any of the foregoing reasons, and the Administrator shall construe and implement the terms of this Plan in its sole discretion. Included in the scope of the foregoing, (i) if an Eligible Executive receives notice from the Company pursuant to the Workers Adjustment and Retraining Notification (WARN) Act, and remains employed during the WARN notice period, then the Severance Benefits payable to the Eligible Executive may be reduced by the pay and benefits received by such Eligible Executive during the WARN notice period, and (ii) if an Eligible



Executive receives notice from the Company pursuant to the Workers Adjustment and Retraining Notification (WARN) Act, and does not remain employed during some or all of the WARN notice period, then the Severance Benefits payable to the Eligible Executive shall be reduced any amount the Company is required to pay to such Eligible Executive as compensation for its failure to provide timely notice under the WARN Act. An Eligible Executive shall not be required to sign a Severance Agreement and Release solely with respect to the portion of any payment under this Plan which must be paid pursuant to the Workers Adjustment and Retraining Notification (WARN) Act or any other comparable law.

8.14 **Section 409A Limitation.** Each payment of Severance Benefits, including any outplacement benefits or continued medical benefits, shall be treated as a separate payment for purposes of the short-term deferral rules under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(4)(i)(F), the exemption for involuntary terminations under separation pay plans under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii), the exemption for medical expense reimbursements under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(9)(v)(B) and the exemption for in-kind benefits under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(9)(v)(C). No amount shall be payable under this Plan unless such amount (i) is paid on or before March 15<sup>th</sup> day of the calendar year immediately following the applicable Separation Date, or (ii) is paid on or before the last day of the second calendar year following the year during which an Eligible Executive's Separation Date occurred and is includable in a group of payments which does not exceed the lesser of two times the Eligible Executive's annual Base Salary in the year prior to the year during which the Separation Date occurred or two times the limit under Code Section 401(a)(17) as then in effect.

8.15 **Entire Document.** THE BENEFITS DESCRIBED IN THE PLAN ARE INTENDED TO BE THE ENTIRE BENEFITS PAYABLE TO AN ELIGIBLE EXECUTIVE WHOSE EMPLOYMENT IS TERMINATED SOLELY AS A RESULT OF A QUALIFYING TERMINATION, OTHER THAN BENEFITS PROVIDED BY ANOTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN OF THE COMPANY. BY ELECTING TO PARTICIPATE IN THE PLAN AND SIGNING THE SEPARATION AGREEMENT AND RELEASE ON THE FORM PROVIDED TO THE ELIGIBLE EXECUTIVE BY THE COMPANY, THE ELIGIBLE EXECUTIVE WAIVES HIS RIGHT TO BENEFITS UNDER ANY AND ALL PRIOR SEVERANCE AGREEMENTS, UNDERSTANDINGS, EMPLOYMENT OR OTHER AGREEMENTS, DESCRIPTIONS OR ARRANGEMENTS.

[Signature Page Attached]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused the Plan to be executed in its name and on its behalf amended and restated effective as of July 14, 2010, by a duly authorized officer.

**Dell Inc.**

By:\_\_\_

Its:\_\_\_

**Exhibit A**

**DESCRIPTION OF SEVERANCE BENEFITS**

**(Attached)**

## Schedule A-1

### Standard Severance Benefits

#### (Individuals Described in Any Other Schedule to Exhibit A Excluded)

This Schedule A-1 to Exhibit A to the Dell Inc. Severance Pay Plan for Executive Employees lists the Severance Benefits provided to Severance Benefit Employees under the Plan's terms; provided that the benefits described in Sections 3 and 4 shall not apply to any Executive Employee who is classified as a "Covered Employee" for purposes of Section 162(m)(3) of the Code. Individuals eligible to receive benefits under any other Schedule to Exhibit A shall not be eligible to receive benefits under this Schedule A-1.

1. **Severance Pay.** If an Eligible Executive signs and does not revoke a Separation Agreement and Release, he or she will be eligible to receive Severance Pay in the amount of (i) six months of Base Salary, plus (ii) an additional one week of Base Salary for each whole year of service with the Company, calculated from the Eligible Executive's service date to the scheduled Separation Date, with a one week minimum. This payment will not include 401(k) or any other benefits related deductions. However, all applicable taxes will be withheld.

If an Eligible Executive does not sign the Separation Agreement and Release, or if the Eligible Executive revokes a signed Separation Agreement and Release, the only benefits payable hereunder shall be such amounts as are required by applicable law.

2. **COBRA Benefits Payment Coverage.** If an Eligible Executive signs and does not revoke a Separation Agreement and Release, and he or she enrolls in COBRA coverage, the Company will pay the first six (6) months of the Eligible Executive's COBRA premiums. If the Eligible Executive is eligible to participate in the Dell Inc. Retiree Medical Plan and enrolls in such plan, then the Company will instead pay the first six (6) months of the Eligible Executive's Retiree Medical Plan premiums.

If an Eligible Executive does not sign the Separation Agreement and Release, or if the Eligible Executive revokes a signed Separation Agreement and Release, the only COBRA benefits or Retiree Medical Plan benefits payable hereunder shall be those benefits required by applicable law.

3. **Short-Term Incentive Plan Payments.** If an Eligible Executive signs and does not revoke a Separation Agreement and Release, and such Eligible Executive is participating in the Incentive Bonus Plan (IBP) on his or her Separation Date, the Eligible Executive will receive an additional severance benefit equal to a prorated award payout. This payout amount will be calculated using:

- A payout modifier of 75%.

- A proration factor based on the number of days in the fiscal year that the Eligible Executive was employed by the Company through his or her Separation Date.
- The Eligible Executive's Base Salary on [his or her Separation Date].
- The plan target for the Eligible Executive's grade.
- Assumed corporate performance and individual modifiers of 100%.

Amounts payable under this Section 3 will be paid to the Eligible Executive through direct deposit (if available) within thirty (30) business days after the Administrator's receipt of the signed Separation Agreement and Release.

If an Eligible Executive does not sign the Separation Agreement and Release, or if the Eligible Executive revokes a signed Separation Agreement and Release, the Eligible Executive will not receive any short-term incentive plan payments.

- 4. Long-Term Incentive Plan Payments.** If an Eligible Executive signs and does not revoke a Separation Agreement and Release, and such Eligible Executive holds unvested long-term incentive grants which are due to vest within 90 days following his or her Separation Date, such Eligible Executive will receive an additional severance benefit equal to a prorated portion of the value of such grants. This payout amount will be calculated using the following calculation formula as applicable:

- Stock Options: 75% TIMES number of options due to vest within ninety (90) days after separation TIMES (Dell average closing price for the week prior to the week of separation MINUS option exercise price). If this value is negative, it will be excluded from the payment calculation.
- Restricted (and Performance Based) Stock Units: 75% TIMES number of units due to vest within 90 days after separation TIMES Dell average closing price for the week prior to the week of the Eligible Executive's Separation Date.
- Long-Term Cash: 75% TIMES value of cash due to vest within 90 days after the Eligible Executive's Separation Date.

Amounts payable under this Section 4 will be paid to the Eligible Executive through direct deposit (if available) within thirty (30) business days after the Administrator's receipt of the signed Separation Agreement and Release.

If an Eligible Executive does not sign the Separation Agreement and Release, or if the Eligible Executive revokes a signed Separation Agreement and Release, the Eligible Executive will not receive any long-term incentive plan payments.

**NOTE:** The terms and conditions of an Eligible Executive's Long-Term Incentive award agreements remain in full force and effect following the termination of his or her employment. An Eligible Executive's agreements may require the Eligible Executive to return shares of stock, share value, option proceeds, or cash award payments if he or she engages in certain conduct detrimental to the company after the Eligible Executive's termination of employment.

**5. Outplacement Benefits.** If an Eligible Executive signs and does not revoke a Separation Agreement and Release, such Eligible Executive will receive six (6) months of executive outplacement services, provided the Eligible Executive commences use of such benefits within sixty (60) days following his or her Separation Date.

If an Eligible Executive does not sign the Separation Agreement and Release, or if the Eligible Executive revokes a signed Separation Agreement and Release, the Eligible Executive will not receive any outplacement benefits.

## DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.

### Deferred Cash Award Agreement

1. **Purpose** – EMC Corporation, a Massachusetts corporation (“**EMC**”), previously granted to you one or more awards of units (the “**EMC Units**”) representing the right to receive shares of EMC’s common stock (the “**EMC Shares**”) under the EMC Corporation Amended and Restated 2003 Stock Plan, as amended (the “**EMC Plan**”). In addition, each award was subject to the terms and conditions described in the applicable Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (such award, the “**RSU**”) or Performance Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (such award, the “**PSU**”) between you and EMC (together, the “**Stock Unit Agreements**”) and the EMC Plan. The applicable Stock Unit Agreement stated the number of EMC Units granted to you under the applicable RSU or PSU award.

On October 12, 2015, Universal Acquisition Co. (“**Merger Sub**”), Denali Holding Inc. a Delaware corporation (its successor, Dell Technologies Inc., “**Parent**”), Dell, Inc. and EMC entered into the Agreement and Plan of Merger, as amended by the First Amendment thereto dated May 16, 2016 (as further amended from time to time, the “**Merger Agreement**”), pursuant to which Merger Sub merged with and into EMC (the “**Merger**”), with EMC surviving the merger as an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Parent.

In connection with the Merger and pursuant to the Election Form Related to the Rollover Opportunity submitted to Parent by you, you elected to exchange a specified portion (not to exceed 50%) of your EMC Units that would vest in the ordinary course on or after January 1, 2017 for unvested deferred cash awards (“**Deferred Cash Awards**”) and unvested options to purchase Class C common stock of Parent (“**Rollover Options**” and, together with the Deferred Cash Awards, the “**Rollover Awards**”), whereby you agreed to the following:

- (i) with respect to all of your EMC Units being exchanged (the “**Exchanged EMC Units**”), waive the acceleration of vesting that would otherwise occur at the Vesting Effective Time (as defined in the Merger Agreement) under the terms of the Merger Agreement, and
- (ii) in respect of each Exchanged EMC Unit, receive the following:
  - (A) one Deferred Cash Award having a cash value equal to the per share merger consideration of \$29.05 (calculated as the closing price of an EMC Share on the last trading day prior to the Merger) (the “**Per Share Cash Value**”), subject generally to the existing time-based vesting schedule that applied to the Exchanged EMC Unit, with any performance-vesting condition deemed satisfied at the target level of performance at the closing of the Merger, and further subject to the vesting acceleration, forfeiture conditions, and other terms and conditions as set forth in this Deferred Cash Award Agreement (this “**Agreement**”), and
  - (B) A stock option giving you the right to purchase one share of Class C common stock of Parent (the terms of which will be subject to a rollover option agreement to be entered between you and Parent under the Dell Technologies Inc. 2013 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended and/or restated from time to time (the “**Parent Plan**”), which will be provided to you separately and concurrently herewith).

The Deferred Cash Award is made pursuant to and is subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

2. **Grant of Deferred Cash Award** — In accordance with the terms of your election (as described in Section 1 above), Parent hereby grants you a Deferred Cash Award in the amount set forth in Schedule I hereto, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein. To accept this Deferred Cash Award, please sign and print your name on the signature page attached hereto and deliver this signed Agreement, together with the other documents described in the Confidential Information Memorandum (Rollover Opportunity), dated as of June 27, 2016 (the “**CIM**”), to Dell Executive Compensation according to the instructions set forth in the CIM.

3. **Vesting and Payment** — The Deferred Cash Award will vest as provided for in Schedule I hereto, subject to your continued Employment (as defined below) on each applicable vesting date, and the Per Share Cash Value in respect of the corresponding vested portion of the Deferred Cash Award will be paid to you within 60 days of the applicable vesting date.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if your “Employment” is terminated for any reason (including for “Cause”), other than a termination by you without “Good Reason” (unless due to “Retirement” (each as defined below)), the Deferred Cash Award will become 100% vested as of the date of such termination of Employment and the Per Share Cash Value in respect thereof will be paid to you within 60 days of the date of such termination of Employment. If your Employment is terminated by you without Good Reason (other than due to Retirement) before any applicable vesting date, you will immediately forfeit any remaining unpaid portion of the Deferred Cash Award as of the date of such termination of Employment.

As used herein, the following capitalized terms shall have their respective meanings set forth below:

- (i) “**Cause**” means: (i) your willful, reckless or grossly negligent and material violation of (A) your obligations regarding confidentiality or the protection of sensitive, confidential or proprietary information, or trade secrets, which results in material harm to Parent or its subsidiaries, or (B) any other restrictive covenant by which you are bound that results in greater than *de minimis* harm to Parent or its subsidiaries’ reputation or business; (ii) your conviction of, or plea of guilty or no contest to, a felony or crime that involves moral turpitude; or (iii) conduct by you which constitutes gross neglect, willful misconduct, or a material breach of the Code of Conduct of your Employer or a fiduciary duty to Parent, any of its subsidiaries or the shareholders of Parent that results in material harm to Parent or its subsidiaries’ reputation or business and that you have failed to cure within thirty (30) days following written notice from the Board of Directors of Parent.
- (ii) “**Change in Control**” has the meaning ascribed to such term in the Parent Plan.
- (iii) “**Employer**” means Parent or the subsidiary of Parent that employs you.
- (iv) “**Employment**” means your regular full-time or part-time employment with Parent or any subsidiary of Parent.
- (v) “**Good Reason**” means: (i) a material reduction in your base salary or total annual incentive bonus target, (ii) any material adverse change to substantive plans and benefits in the aggregate which does not apply equally to other members of Parent’s Executive Leadership Team, (iii) a material adverse change to your title or a material reduction in your authority, duties or responsibilities, or the assignment to you of any duties or responsibilities which are inconsistent in any material adverse respect with your position, or (iv) a change in your principal place of work to a location of more than twenty-five (25) miles from your principal place of work immediately prior to such change; provided, that you provide written notice to your Employer of the existence of any such condition within ninety (90) days of you having actual knowledge of the initial existence of such condition and your Employer fails to remedy the condition within thirty (30) days of receipt of such notice (the “**Cure Period**”). In order to resign for Good Reason, you must actually terminate Employment no later

than ninety (90) days following the end of such Cure Period, if the Good Reason condition remains uncured; provided, that, if such Good Reason condition is solely the result of a material reduction in your authority, duties or responsibilities (including, for this purpose, the assignment to you of any duties or responsibilities which are inconsistent in any material adverse respect with your position) that is directly related to the occurrence of a Change in Control and such Good Reason condition remains uncured following the end of the Cure Period, you may only terminate your Employment for Good Reason during the ninety (90) day period commencing on the first date that follows the six (6) month anniversary of such Change in Control.

- (vi) “**Retirement**” means your voluntary termination of Employment with Parent and its subsidiaries without Good Reason at or above the age of 60 and after having completed at least five (5) years of service with Parent and its subsidiaries (which includes past service with EMC) or any other combination of your age plus years of service completed (not less than five (5)) that is at least equal to 65; provided, that you may not be eligible for Retirement prior to August 1, 2017.

4. **Rights as a Holder** — You acknowledge and agree that you will have no rights as a shareholder with respect to the Deferred Cash Award. The Deferred Cash Award has a fixed cash value equal to the Per Share Cash Value.

5. **Agreement With Respect to Taxes** — You must pay any taxes that are required to be withheld by Parent or your Employer. You may pay such amounts in cash or make other arrangements satisfactory to Parent or your Employer for the payment of such amounts. You agree Parent or your Employer, at its sole discretion and to the fullest extent permitted by law, shall have the right to demand that you pay such amounts in cash or deduct such amounts from any payments of any kind otherwise due to you.

You agree that, subject to compliance with applicable law, Parent or your Employer may recover from you taxes that may be payable by Parent or your Employer in any jurisdiction in relation to this award. You agree that Parent or your Employer shall be entitled to use whatever method they may deem appropriate to recover such taxes, including the withholding of the Per Share Cash Value, paying you a net amount of cash, recovering the taxes via payroll and direct invoicing. You further agree that Parent or your Employer may, as it reasonably considers necessary, amend or vary this Agreement to facilitate such recovery of taxes.

6. **Transferability** — None of your rights under this Agreement may be assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise disposed of, other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution.

7. **Notice** — You agree that notices may be given to you in writing either at your home address as shown in the records of Parent or your Employer, or by electronic transmission (including email or reference to a website or other URL) sent to you through your Employer’s normal process for communicating electronically with its employees.

8. **No Right to Continued Employment** — Nothing in this Agreement shall confer upon you any right to expectation of employment by, or to continue in the employment of, your Employer.

9. **Limitation on Rights; No Right to Future Grants; Extraordinary Item of Compensation** — As a condition of the grant of the Deferred Cash Award evidenced by this Agreement, you hereby acknowledge that (a) the grant of the Deferred Cash Award is a one-time benefit that does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of awards, or benefits in lieu of award; (b) all determinations with respect to future grants of awards, if any, will be at the sole discretion of Parent; (c) the value of the Deferred Cash Award is an extraordinary item of compensation that is outside the scope of your employment contract, if any, and nothing can or must automatically be inferred from such employment contract or its consequences; (d) the Deferred Cash Award is not part of normal or expected compensation for any purpose, and are not to be used for calculating any severance, resignation, redundancy, end of service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement benefits or similar payments, and you waive any claim on such basis; and (e) the Deferred Cash Award will vest or be forfeited in accordance with the terms stated in Paragraph 3 (Vesting and Payment) above.

10. **Data Privacy Consent** — As a condition of the grant of the Deferred Cash Award evidenced by this Agreement, you hereby consent to the collection, use and transfer of personal data as described in this paragraph. You understand that Parent and its subsidiaries hold certain personal information about you, including your name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social security number, salary, nationality, job title, ownership interests or directorships held in Parent or its subsidiaries, and details of the Deferred Cash Award and all stock options or other equity awards, cancelled, exercised, vested or unvested (“**Data**”). You further understand that Parent and its subsidiaries will transfer Data amongst themselves as necessary for the purposes of implementation, administration and management of your participation in the Plan, and that Parent and any of its subsidiaries may each further transfer Data to any third parties assisting Parent in the implementation, administration and management of the Plan. You understand that these recipients may be located in the European Economic Area or elsewhere, such as the United States. You authorize them to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer such Data as may be required for the administration of this Agreement, in electronic or other form, for the purposes of implementing, administering and managing your rights under this Agreement. You understand that you may, at any time, view such Data or require any necessary amendments to it.

11. **Governing Law and Venue** — This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, United States of America. The exclusive venue for any and all disputes arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be New Castle County, Delaware, United States of America, and the courts sitting exclusively in New Castle County, Delaware, United States of America shall have exclusive jurisdiction to adjudicate such disputes. Each party hereby expressly consents to the exercise of jurisdiction by such courts and hereby irrevocably and unconditionally waives, to the fullest extent it may legally and effectively do so, any objection that it may now or hereafter have to such laying of venue (including the defense of inconvenient forum).

12. **Electronic Delivery and Acceptance** — You agree that Parent or your Employer may provide you with any communications associated with the Deferred Cash Award by electronic means, such as through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by Parent or a third party designated by Parent. Your consent to receive electronic communications includes, but is not limited to, all legal and regulatory disclosures and communications associated with the Deferred Cash Award or notices or disclosures about a change in the terms and conditions of the Deferred Cash Award.

13. **Code Section 409A** — This Agreement is not intended to constitute a “nonqualified deferred compensation plan” for purposes of Section 409A of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (“**Code Section 409A**”). Neither you nor Parent shall have the right to accelerate or defer the vesting and/or delivery of any Deferred Cash Awards if such action would cause this Agreement to be subject to Code Section 409A. Parent makes no representations or warranty, and shall have no liability to you or any other person, if any provisions of or payments under this Agreement are determined to constitute nonqualified deferred compensation subject to Code Section 409A but not to satisfy the conditions of that section.

14. **No Trust Fund** — This Agreement shall not be construed to create a trust or separate fund of any kind or a fiduciary relationship between Parent and any of its affiliates and you or any other person. To the extent that you acquire the right to receive payments from Parent, your Employer or any of their respective affiliates under this Agreement, such right shall be no greater than the right of any unsecured general creditor of Parent.

15. **Successors and Assigns** — This Agreement shall be binding upon, and inure to the benefit of, Parent and its successors and assigns, and upon any person acquiring, whether by merger, consolidation, purchase of assets or otherwise, all or substantially all of Parent’s assets and business.



16. **Entire Agreement** — There are no restrictions, agreements, promises, representations, warranties, covenants or undertakings with respect to the subject matter hereof other than those expressly set forth herein. This Agreement supersedes all prior agreements and understandings between the parties with respect to such subject matter set forth herein.

17. **Severability** — The provisions of this Agreement are severable and if any one or more provisions are determined to be illegal or otherwise unenforceable, in whole or in part, the remaining provisions shall nevertheless be binding and enforceable.

18. **Waiver** — You acknowledge that a waiver by Parent of breach of any provision of this Agreement shall not operate or be construed as a waiver of any other provision of this Agreement, or of any subsequent breach by you or any other grantees.

Awarded subject to the terms and conditions stated above:

DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Acknowledged and Accepted:

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

*[Signature Page to Deferred Cash Award Agreement]*

**Schedule I**  
**(Amount and Vesting)**

<b>Vesting Date</b>	<b>Portion of Deferred Cash Award Vesting on Vesting Date</b>
	\$
	\$
	\$
	\$

**INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT**

This Indemnification Agreement is dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ (this “Agreement”) and is between Denali Holding Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), and \_\_\_\_\_ (“Indemnitee”).

WHEREAS, Indemnitee is a director and/or officer of the Company and may also serve as a director, executive officer, employee, consultant, fiduciary or agent (collectively, the “Indemnifiable Positions”) of other corporations, limited liability companies, partnerships, joint ventures, trusts, employee benefit plans or other enterprises controlled by the Company (collectively, the “Controlled Entities”);

WHEREAS, in order to induce Indemnitee to continue to serve as a director and/or executive officer of the Company and/or in other Indemnifiable Positions of the Controlled Entities, the Company wishes to provide for the indemnification of, and the advancement of Expenses (as defined herein) to, Indemnitee to the maximum extent permitted by law;

WHEREAS, the certificate of incorporation of the Company (the “Charter”) provides for the indemnification of the Company’s directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted under the Delaware General Corporation Law (the “DGCL”); and

WHEREAS, the Company and Indemnitee desire to enter into this Agreement to set forth their agreement regarding indemnification and the advancement of Expenses and to clarify the priority of the indemnification and advancement of Expenses with respect to certain Jointly Indemnifiable Claims (as defined herein).

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of Indemnitee’s service or continued service to the Company and/or the Controlled Entities and the covenants and agreements set forth below, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows.

**Section 1. Indemnification.**

To the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL:

(a) The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee if Indemnitee was or is made or is threatened to be made a party to, or is otherwise involved in, as a witness or otherwise, any threatened, pending or completed Action, Suit or Proceeding (brought in the right of the Company or otherwise), whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative and whether formal or informal, including appeals.

(b) The indemnification provided by this Section 1 shall be from and against all loss and liability suffered and Expenses (including attorneys’ fees), Judgments, Fines and Amounts Paid in Settlement actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with such Action, Suit or Proceeding, including any appeals.

**Section 2. Payment of Expenses.** To the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, Expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by Indemnatee in appearing at, participating in or defending any Action, Suit or Proceeding or in connection with an enforcement action as contemplated by Section 3(d), shall be paid by the Company in advance of the final disposition of such Action, Suit or Proceeding or such enforcement action within 15 days after receipt by the Company of a statement or statements from Indemnatee requesting such advance or advances from time to time. The Indemnatee hereby undertakes to repay any amounts advanced (without interest) to the extent that it is ultimately determined that Indemnatee is not entitled under this Agreement to be indemnified by the Company in respect of such Action, Suit or Proceeding or such enforcement action as contemplated by Section 3(d). No other form of undertaking shall be required of Indemnatee other than the execution of this Agreement. This Section 2 shall be subject to Section 3(a) and shall not apply to any claim made by Indemnatee for which indemnity is excluded pursuant to Section 6(a).

**Section 3. Procedure for Indemnification; Notification and Defense of Claim.**

(a) Promptly after receipt by Indemnatee of actual notice of the commencement of any Action, Suit or Proceeding, Indemnatee shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made or could be made against the Company hereunder, notify the Company in writing of the commencement thereof. The failure to promptly notify the Company of the commencement of the Action, Suit or Proceeding, or of Indemnatee's request for indemnification, will not relieve the Company from any liability that it may have to Indemnatee hereunder, except to the extent the Company is actually and materially prejudiced (through the forfeiture of substantive rights or defenses) in its defense of such Action, Suit or Proceeding as a result of such failure. With respect to any Action, Suit or Proceeding of which the Company is so notified as provided in this Agreement, the Company shall, subject to the last two sentences of this paragraph and subject to the Company's prior determination pursuant to Section 3(c) to grant Indemnatee's indemnification request with respect to such Action, Suit or Proceeding prior to the final disposition of such Action, Suit or Proceeding or such enforcement action, be entitled to assume the defense of such Action, Suit or Proceeding, with counsel reasonably acceptable to Indemnatee (which acceptance shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed), upon the delivery to Indemnatee of written notice of its election to do so. After delivery of such notice, approval of such counsel by Indemnatee and the retention of such counsel by the Company, the Company will not be liable to Indemnatee under this Agreement for any subsequently-incurred fees of separate counsel engaged by or on behalf of Indemnatee with respect to the same Action, Suit or Proceeding unless the Company does not continue to retain such counsel to defend such Action, Suit or Proceeding. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Indemnatee, based on the advice of his or her counsel, shall have reasonably concluded that, in the conduct of any such defense, there is or is reasonably likely to be a conflict of interest or position between the Company and Indemnatee with respect to a significant issue, then the Company will not be entitled, without the written consent of Indemnatee, to assume such defense. In addition, the Company will not be entitled, without the written consent of Indemnatee, to assume the defense of any claim brought by or in the right of the Company.

(b) To obtain indemnification under this Agreement, upon final disposition of such Action, Suit or Proceeding or such enforcement action, in each case, contemplated in Section 1, Indemnatee shall submit to the Company a written request therefor including such documentation

and information as is reasonably available to Indemnitee and, to the extent available, such documentation and information as is reasonably necessary to enable the Company to determine whether and to what extent Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification. In addition, Indemnitee shall reasonably cooperate with the Company and shall give the Company such additional information as the Company may reasonably require.

(c) The determination whether to grant Indemnitee's indemnification request shall be made promptly and in any event within 30 days following the Company's receipt of a request for indemnification in accordance with Section 3(a) (the "Indemnity Review Period"). Prior to final disposition of the Action, Suit or Proceeding or enforcement action in respect of which the indemnification request is made, if (i) the Company's determination of whether to grant Indemnitee's indemnification request shall not have been made within the Indemnity Review Period or (ii) the Company denies the Indemnitee's indemnification request during the Indemnity Review Period, then, in each case, the indemnification request shall be deemed to have been denied and the Indemnitee shall not be entitled to such indemnification during the pendency of such Action, Suit or Proceeding or enforcement action, without prejudice to any subsequent indemnification request made by the Indemnitee following final disposition of such Action, Suit or Proceeding or such enforcement action in respect of such Action, Suit or Proceeding or such enforcement action. Following final disposition of the Action, Suit or Proceeding or enforcement action in respect of which the indemnification request is made, if the Company's determination of whether to grant Indemnitee's indemnification request shall not have been made within the Indemnity Review Period, then the requisite determination of entitlement to indemnification shall, subject to Section 6, nonetheless be deemed to have been made and Indemnitee shall be entitled to such indemnification, absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's statement not materially misleading, in connection with the request for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law. If the Company determines that Indemnitee is entitled to such indemnification within the Indemnity Review Period, the Company will make payments to Indemnitee of any indemnifiable amounts pursuant to Section 1, in each case within 30 days following any payment request from Indemnitee (for any such payment request, the applicable "Payment Request Period").

(d) In the event that (i) the Company determines in accordance with this Section 3 that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification under this Agreement, (ii) the Company denies a request for indemnification, in whole or in part, or fails to respond or make a determination of entitlement to indemnification within the Indemnity Review Period, (iii) payment of any indemnifiable amounts pursuant to Section 1 is not made by the Company within the applicable Payment Request Period, (iv) advancement of Expenses is not timely made in accordance with Section 2, or (v) the Company or any other person takes or threatens to take any action to declare this Agreement void or unenforceable, or institutes any litigation or other action or proceeding designed to deny, or to recover from, the Indemnitee the benefits provided or intended to be provided to Indemnitee hereunder, Indemnitee shall be entitled to an adjudication in any court of competent jurisdiction of his or her entitlement to such indemnification or advancement of Expenses. To the extent not already advanced pursuant to Section 2, Indemnitee's Expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred in connection with successfully establishing Indemnitee's right to indemnification or advancement of Expenses, in whole or in part, in any such proceeding or otherwise shall also be

indemnified by the Company; provided that to the extent Indemnitee is successful in part and unsuccessful in part in establishing Indemnitee's right to indemnification or advancement of Expenses hereunder, Indemnitee shall be entitled to partial indemnification of Expenses in accordance with Section 20.

(e) Indemnitee shall be presumed to be entitled to advancement of Expenses and, following final disposition of the Action, Suit or Proceeding or enforcement action in respect of which the indemnification request is made, to indemnification, in each case, under this Agreement upon submission of a request therefor in accordance with Section 2 or Section 3 of this Agreement, as the case may be. The Company shall have the burden of proof in overcoming such presumption, and such presumption shall be used as a basis for a determination of entitlement to indemnification and advancement of Expenses unless the Company overcomes such presumption by clear and convincing evidence. Neither the failure of the Company to have made a determination prior to the commencement of any action pursuant to this Agreement that indemnification is proper in the circumstances because Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct, nor an actual determination by the Company that Indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall be a defense to the action or create a presumption that Indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct.

#### **Section 4. Insurance and Subrogation.**

(a) To the extent the Company maintains a policy or policies of insurance providing directors' and officers' liability insurance, Indemnitee shall be covered by such policy or policies, in accordance with its or their terms, to the maximum extent of the coverage provided to any other director or officer of the Company. If, at the time the Company receives from Indemnitee any notice of the commencement of an Action, Suit or Proceeding, the Company has such insurance in effect which would reasonably be expected to cover such Action, Suit or Proceeding, the Company shall give prompt notice of the commencement of such Action, Suit or Proceeding to the insurers in accordance with the procedures set forth in such policy or policies. The Company shall thereafter take all necessary or reasonably desirable action to cause such insurers to pay, on behalf of Indemnitee, all amounts payable as a result of such Action, Suit or Proceeding in accordance with the terms of such policy or policies.

(b) Subject to Section 9(b), in the event of any payment by the Company under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee with respect to any insurance policy. Indemnitee shall execute all papers reasonably required and take all action reasonably necessary to secure such rights, including execution of such documents as are necessary to enable the Company to effectively bring suit to enforce such rights in accordance with the terms of such insurance policy. The Company shall pay or reimburse all Expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with such subrogation.

(c) Subject to Section 9(b), the Company shall not be liable under this Agreement to make any payment of amounts otherwise indemnifiable hereunder (including, but not limited to, Judgments, Fines and Amounts Paid in Settlement, and ERISA excise taxes or penalties) if and to the extent that Indemnitee has otherwise actually received such payment under this Agreement or any insurance policy, contract, agreement or otherwise.



**Section 5. Certain Definitions.** For purposes of this Agreement, the following definitions shall apply:

(a) The term “Action, Suit or Proceeding” shall be broadly construed and shall include, without limitation, the investigation, preparation, prosecution, defense, settlement, arbitration and appeal of, and the giving of testimony in, any threatened, pending or completed claim, action, suit, arbitration, investigation, inquiry, alternative dispute mechanism or proceeding, whether civil (including intentional and unintentional tort claims), criminal, administrative or investigative, in each case, by reason of the service of Indemnitee as a director and/or officer of the Company and/or in other Indemnifiable Positions of the Controlled Entities, or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in any such capacity, and whether pursuant to any alleged breach of any fiduciary duty owed by, or failure to meet any standard of care applicable to, any such Indemnitee in respect of the Company or any Controlled Entity, or otherwise.

(b) The term “Expenses” shall include all out-of-pocket costs of any type or nature whatsoever (including, without limitation, all attorneys’ fees and related disbursements), in each case, actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with either the investigation, defense or appeal of an Action, Suit or Proceeding or establishing or enforcing a right to indemnification under this Agreement or otherwise incurred in connection with a claim that is indemnifiable hereunder.

(c) The term “Judgments, Fines and Amounts Paid in Settlement” shall be broadly construed and shall mean any direct or indirect payments of any type or nature whatsoever owing or paid in connection with an Action, Suit or Proceeding, including without limitation, all judgments, awards, fines, penalties and amounts in settlement, as well as any penalties or excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to an employee benefit plan.

**Section 6. Limitation on Indemnification.** Notwithstanding any other provision herein to the contrary, the Company shall not be obligated pursuant to this Agreement:

(a) Claims Initiated by Indemnitee. To indemnify or advance Expenses to Indemnitee with respect to any threatened, pending or completed claim, action, suit, arbitration, investigation, inquiry, alternative dispute mechanism or proceeding, whether civil (including intentional and unintentional tort claims), criminal, administrative or investigative, however denominated, initiated or brought voluntarily by Indemnitee whether by way of defense, counterclaim or cross claim or otherwise, other than (i) an action brought to establish or enforce a right to indemnification or advancement of Expenses under this Agreement (which shall be governed by the provisions of Section 6(b) of this Agreement), a claim, action, suit, arbitration, investigation, inquiry, alternative dispute mechanism or proceeding that was authorized or consented to by the Board of Directors of the Company, it being understood and agreed that such authorization or consent shall not be unreasonably withheld in connection with any compulsory counterclaim brought by Indemnitee in response to an Action, Suit or Proceeding otherwise indemnifiable under this Agreement or (ii) as otherwise required under the DGCL.

(b) Action for Indemnification. To indemnify Indemnitee for any Expenses incurred by Indemnitee with respect to an action instituted by Indemnitee to enforce or interpret this Agreement

if Indemnatee is not successful in such enforcement action in establishing Indemnatee's right, in whole or in part, to indemnification or advancement of Expenses hereunder; provided that to the extent Indemnatee is successful in part and unsuccessful in part in establishing Indemnatee's right to indemnification or advancement of Expenses hereunder, Indemnatee shall be entitled to partial indemnification of Expenses in accordance with Section 20.

(c) Section 16(b) Matters. To indemnify Indemnatee on account of any Action, Suit or Proceeding in which judgment is rendered against Indemnatee for disgorgement of profits made from the purchase or sale by Indemnatee of securities of the Company pursuant to the provisions of Section 16(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (excluding any purchase or sale deemed to be made in connection with any merger, consolidation, reorganization or other transaction undertaken by the Company).

(d) Fraud or Willful Misconduct. To indemnify Indemnatee on account of conduct by Indemnatee where such conduct has been determined to have been knowingly fraudulent or constitute willful misconduct by a final (not interlocutory) judgment or other adjudication of a court or arbitration or administrative body of competent jurisdiction as to which there is no further right or option of appeal or the time within which an appeal must be filed has expired without such filing. For the avoidance of doubt, each of the Company and Indemnatee acknowledge and agree that any actions or omissions by Indemnatee that are permitted by Section 6.2 of that Certain Sponsor Stockholders Agreement, dated October, 29, 2013, by and among the Company and the investors signatory thereto, and that do not otherwise constitute willful misconduct shall not be considered willful misconduct for purposes of this Agreement.

(e) Prohibited by Law. To indemnify Indemnatee in any circumstance where such indemnification has been determined to be prohibited by law by a final (not interlocutory) judgment or other adjudication of a court or arbitration or administrative body of competent jurisdiction as to which there is no further right or option of appeal or the time within which an appeal must be filed has expired without such filing.

(f) Unauthorized Settlement. To indemnify Indemnatee for any amounts paid in settlement of any Action, Suit or Proceeding without the Company's prior written consent; provided that the Company will not unreasonably withhold or delay its consent to any proposed settlement.

**Section 7. Certain Settlement Provisions**. The Company shall be permitted to settle any Action, Suit or Proceeding, except that it shall not settle any Action, Suit or Proceeding in any manner that would impose any penalty (unless the only penalty imposed is a monetary payment that will be paid in full by the Company (or its insurers)) or limitations or constitute any admission of wrongdoing or which may compromise, or may adversely affect, the defense of the Indemnatee in any other Action, Suit or Proceeding, whether civil or criminal, without Indemnatee's prior written consent. Indemnatee will not unreasonably withhold or delay his or, her consent to any proposed settlement.

**Section 8. Savings Clause**. If any provision or provisions (or portion thereof) of this Agreement shall be invalidated on any ground by any court of competent jurisdiction, then the Company shall nevertheless indemnify Indemnatee if Indemnatee was or is made or is threatened to be made a party

or is otherwise involved in any threatened, pending or completed Action, Suit or Proceeding (brought in the right of the Company or otherwise), whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative and whether formal or informal, including appeals, from and against all loss and liability suffered and Expenses (including attorneys' fees), Judgments, Fines and Amounts Paid in Settlement actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with such Action, Suit or Proceeding, including any appeals, to the fullest extent permitted by any applicable portion of this Agreement that shall not have been invalidated.

#### **Section 9. Contribution/Jointly Indemnifiable Claims.**

(a) In order to provide for just and equitable contribution in circumstances in which the indemnification provided for herein is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be unavailable to Indemnitee in whole or in part, it is agreed that, in such event, the Company shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, contribute to the payment of all of Indemnitee's loss and liability suffered and Expenses (including attorneys' fees), Judgments, Fines and Amounts Paid in Settlement actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with any Action, Suit or Proceeding, including any appeals, in an amount that is just and equitable in the circumstances; provided, that, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, such contribution shall not be required where such holding by the court is due to any limitation on indemnification set forth in Section 4(c), 6, or 7 hereof.

(b) Given that certain Jointly Indemnifiable Claims by reason of the service of Indemnitee as a director of the Company and/or in other Indemnifiable Positions of the Controlled Entities, or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in any such capacity, the Company acknowledges and agrees that the Company shall, and to the extent applicable shall cause the Controlled Entities to, be fully and primarily responsible for the payment to the Indemnitee in respect of indemnification or advancement of Expenses in connection with any such Jointly Indemnifiable Claim, pursuant to and in accordance with (as applicable) the terms of (i) the DGCL, (ii) the Charter, (iii) this Agreement, (iv) any other agreement between the Company or any Controlled Entity and the Indemnitee pursuant to which the Indemnitee is indemnified, (v) the laws of the jurisdiction of incorporation or organization of any Controlled Entity and/or (vi) the certificate of incorporation, certificate of organization, bylaws, partnership agreement, operating agreement, certificate of formation, certificate of limited partnership or other organizational or governing documents of any Controlled Entity ((i) through (vii) collectively, the "Indemnification Sources"), irrespective of any right of recovery the Indemnitee may have from the Indemnitee-Related Entities. Under no circumstance shall the Company or any Controlled Entity be entitled to any right of subrogation or contribution by the Indemnitee-Related Entities and no right of advancement or recovery the Indemnitee may have from the Indemnitee-Related Entities shall reduce or otherwise alter the rights of the Indemnitee or the obligations of the Company or any Controlled Entity under the Indemnification Sources. In the event that any of the Indemnitee-Related Entities shall make any payment to the Indemnitee in respect of indemnification or advancement of Expenses with respect to any Jointly Indemnifiable Claim, (i) the Company shall, and to the extent applicable shall cause the Controlled Entities to, reimburse the Indemnitee-Related Entity making such payment to the extent of such payment promptly upon written demand from such Indemnitee-Related Entity, (ii) to the extent not previously and fully reimbursed by the Company and/or any Controlled Entity

pursuant to clause (i), the Indemnatee-Related Entity making such payment shall be subrogated to the extent of the outstanding balance of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of the Indemnatee against the Company and/or any Controlled Entity or under any insurance policy, as applicable, and (iii) Indemnatee and the Company and, as applicable, any Controlled Entity shall execute all papers reasonably required and shall do all things that may be reasonably necessary to secure such rights, including the execution of such documents as may be necessary to enable the Indemnatee-Related Entities effectively to bring suit to enforce such rights. The Company and Indemnatee agree that each of the Indemnatee-Related Entities shall be third-party beneficiaries with respect to this Section 9(b), entitled to enforce this Section 9(b) as though each such Indemnatee-Related Entity were a party to this Agreement. The Company shall cause each of the Controlled Entities to perform the terms and obligations of this Section 9(b) as though each such Controlled Entity was a party to this Agreement. For purposes of this Section 9(b), the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(i) The term “Indemnatee-Related Entities” means any company, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise (other than the Company, any Controlled Entity or the insurer under and pursuant to an insurance policy of the Company or any Controlled Entity) from whom an Indemnatee may be entitled to indemnification or advancement of Expenses with respect to which, in whole or in part, the Company or any Controlled Entity may also have an indemnification or advancement obligation.

(ii) The term “Jointly Indemnifiable Claims” shall be broadly construed and shall include, without limitation, any Action, Suit or Proceeding for which the Indemnatee shall be entitled to indemnification or advancement of Expenses from both (i) the Company and/or any Controlled Entity pursuant to the Indemnification Sources, on the one hand, and (ii) any Indemnatee-Related Entity pursuant to any other agreement between any Indemnatee-Related Entity and the Indemnatee pursuant to which the Indemnatee is indemnified, the laws of the jurisdiction of incorporation or organization of any Indemnatee-Related Entity and/or the certificate of incorporation, certificate of organization, bylaws, partnership agreement, operating agreement, certificate of formation, certificate of limited partnership or other organizational or governing documents of any Indemnatee-Related Entity, on the other hand.

**Section 10. Form and Delivery of Communications.** All notices, requests, demands and other communications under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if (a) delivered by hand, upon receipt by the party to whom said notice or other communication shall have been directed, (b) mailed by certified or registered mail with postage prepaid, on the third business day after the date on which it is so mailed, (c) mailed by reputable overnight courier, one day after deposit with such courier and with written verification of receipt or (d) sent by email or facsimile transmission, with receipt of oral confirmation that such transmission has been received. Addresses for notice to either party are shown on the signature page of this Agreement, or as subsequently modified by written notice.

**Section 11. Nonexclusivity.** The provisions for indemnification and advancement of Expenses set forth in this Agreement shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights which Indemnatee may have under any provision of law, in any court in which a proceeding is brought, other agreements or otherwise, and Indemnatee's rights hereunder shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of Indemnatee. No amendment or alteration of the Charter or the Company's bylaws or any other agreement shall adversely affect the rights provided to Indemnatee under this Agreement.

**Section 12. No Construction as Employment Agreement; Duration of Agreement.** Nothing contained herein shall be construed as giving Indemnatee any right to be retained as a director and/or officer of the Company or in other Indemnifiable Positions of the Controlled Entities or in the employ of the Company or any of the Controlled Entities. For the avoidance of doubt, the indemnification and advancement of Expenses provided under this Agreement shall continue as to the Indemnatee even though he may have ceased to be a director and/or officer of the Company and/or in other Indemnifiable Positions of the Controlled Entities.

**Section 13. Interpretation of Agreement.** It is understood that the parties hereto intend this Agreement to be interpreted and enforced so as to provide indemnification to Indemnatee to the fullest extent now or hereafter permitted by the DGCL notwithstanding that such indemnification may not be specifically authorized by the Charter or the Company's bylaws, or by statute as of the date hereof. In the event of any change after the date of this Agreement in any applicable law, statute or rule which expands the right of a Delaware corporation to indemnify a member of its board of directors or an officer, employee, consultant, fiduciary or agent, it is the intent of the parties hereto that Indemnatee shall enjoy by this Agreement the greater benefits afforded by such change. In the event of any change in any applicable law, statute or rule which narrows the right of a Delaware corporation to indemnify a member of its board of directors or an officer, employee, consultant, fiduciary or agent, such change, to the extent not otherwise required by such law, statute or rule to be applied to this Agreement, shall have no effect on this Agreement or the parties' rights and obligations hereunder.

**Section 14. Entire Agreement.** Without limiting any of the rights of Indemnatee under the Charter and/or the Company's bylaws, this Agreement and the documents expressly referred to herein constitute the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the matters covered hereby, and any other prior or contemporaneous oral or written understandings or agreements with respect to the matters covered hereby are expressly superseded by this Agreement.

**Section 15. Modification and Waiver.** No supplement, modification, waiver or amendment of this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing by both of the parties hereto. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed or shall constitute a waiver of any other provision hereof (whether or not similar) nor shall such waiver constitute a continuing waiver. For the avoidance of doubt, this Agreement may not be terminated by the Company without Indemnatee's prior written consent.

**Section 16. Successor and Assigns.** All of the terms and provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon, shall inure to the benefit of and shall be enforceable by the parties hereto and their respective successors, assigns, spouses, heirs, executors, administrators and legal representatives. The Company shall require and cause any direct or indirect successor (whether by purchase, merger,

consolidation or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company, by written agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Indemnitee, expressly to assume and agree to perform this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent that the Company would be required to perform if no such succession had taken place.

**Section 17. Service of Process and Venue.** The Company and Indemnitee hereby irrevocably and unconditionally (i) agree that any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be brought only in the Chancery Court of the State of Delaware (the “Delaware Court”), and not in any other state or federal court in the United States of America or any court in any other country, (ii) consent to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Delaware Court for purposes of any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, (iii) waive any objection to the laying of venue of any such action or proceeding in the Delaware Court, and (iv) waive, and agree not to plead or to make, any claim that any such action or proceeding brought in the Delaware Court has been brought in an improper or inconvenient forum.

**Section 18. Governing Law.** This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware. If a court of competent jurisdiction shall make a final determination that the provisions of the law of any state other than Delaware govern indemnification by the Company of Indemnitee, then the indemnification provided under this Agreement shall in all instances be enforceable to the fullest extent permitted under such law, notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary.

**Section 19. Injunctive Relief.** The parties hereto agree that each party hereto may enforce this Agreement by seeking specific performance hereof, without any necessity of showing irreparable harm or posting a bond, which requirements are hereby waived, and that by seeking specific performance, Indemnitee shall not be precluded from seeking or obtaining any other relief to which he or she may be entitled.

**Section 20. Partial Indemnification.** If Indemnitee is entitled under any provision of this Agreement to indemnification by the Company for some or a portion of loss and liability suffered and Expenses (including attorneys’ fees), Judgments, Fines and Amounts Paid in Settlement actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with an Action, Suit or Proceeding, including any appeals, but not, however, for the total amount thereof, the Company shall nevertheless indemnify Indemnitee for the portion of such amounts otherwise payable hereunder.

**Section 21. Mutual Acknowledgement.** Both the Company and Indemnitee acknowledge that in certain instances, federal law or applicable public policy may prohibit the Company from indemnifying its directors, officers, employees, consultants, fiduciaries or agents under this Agreement or otherwise. Indemnitee understands and acknowledges that the Company may be required to submit the question of indemnification to a court in certain circumstances for a determination of the Company’s right, under public policy, to indemnify Indemnitee.

**Section 22. Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original and all of which together shall be deemed to be one and

the same instrument, notwithstanding that both parties are not signatories to the original or same counterpart.

**Section 23. Headings.** The section and subsection headings contained in this Agreement are for reference purposes only and shall not affect in any way the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.

This Indemnification Agreement has been duly executed and delivered to be effective as of the date stated above.

DELL TECHNOLOGIES

By:\_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

Address: One Dell Way, Round Rock, Texas 78682

INDEMNITEE:

\_\_\_\_\_

Address:

[Indemnification Agreement]

**INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT**

AGREEMENT effective as of [INSERT DATE] (the “Effective Date”), between EMC Corporation, a Massachusetts corporation (the “Company”), and [NAME] (the “Indemnitee”).

WHEREAS, it is essential to the Company to retain and attract as directors and officers the most capable persons available; and

WHEREAS, the Indemnitee is a director or an officer of the Company; and

WHEREAS, both the Company and the Indemnitee recognize the increased risk of litigation and other claims being asserted against directors and officers of public companies in today’s environment; and

WHEREAS, as of the Effective Date the Company is subject to the provisions of the Massachusetts Business Corporation Act (the “Act”); and

WHEREAS, in recognition of the Indemnitee’s need for substantial protection against personal liability in order to enhance the Indemnitee’s continued service to the Company in an effective manner, and in part to provide the Indemnitee with specific contractual assurance that all protections permitted by the Act will be available to the Indemnitee, the Company wishes to provide in this Agreement for the indemnification of and the advancing of expenses to the Indemnitee to the fullest extent (whether partial or complete) permitted by law and as set forth in this Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the Company wishes to provide the Indemnitee with rights to indemnification to the fullest extent permitted by the Act and as set forth in this Agreement and has approved this agreement for the purposes of the Act, including for the purpose of obligating the Company in advance of any act or omission giving rise to a proceeding to provide indemnification;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and of the Indemnitee continuing to serve the Company directly or, at its request, another enterprise, and intending to be legally bound hereby, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. **Basic Indemnification Arrangement.**

(a) In accordance with the provisions of the Act, the Company shall, to the extent legally permissible, indemnify the Indemnitee against all liabilities and expenses, including amounts paid in satisfaction of judgments, in compromise or as fines and penalties, and attorneys’ fees or other costs paid or incurred by the Indemnitee in connection with the defense or disposition of any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or other proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, arbitative or investigative and whether formal or informal, or any appeal therefrom, in which the Indemnitee may be involved or with which the Indemnitee was, is or is threatened to be made, while in office or thereafter, a defendant or respondent by reason of



the Indemnitee being or having been a director or an officer of the Company (any such proceeding, a “Proceeding”).

(b) Within a reasonably prompt period after receipt by the Indemnitee of notice of the commencement of any Proceeding, the Indemnitee shall, if a claim in respect thereof is intended to be made against the Company under this Agreement, notify the Company of the commencement thereof; however, the failure to notify the Company will not relieve the Company from any liability that it may have to the Indemnitee.

(c) If so requested by the Indemnitee, the Company shall advance (within five business days of such request) any and all expenses, including attorneys’ fees or other costs, paid or incurred by the Indemnitee in connection with the defense or disposition of any such action, suit or other proceeding (“Expenses”), to the Indemnitee (an “Expense Advance”) upon receipt by the Company of (i) a written affirmation of the Indemnitee’s good faith belief that the Indemnitee has met the relevant standard of conduct described in the Act or any successor provision of Massachusetts law or that the proceeding involves conduct for which liability has been eliminated under a provision of the Company’s restated articles of organization, as may be further amended (the “Restated Articles”), as authorized by the Act or any successor provision of Massachusetts law, and (ii) a written undertaking by the Indemnitee to repay the Expense Advance if it is ultimately determined that the Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification in accordance with this Agreement or the provisions of the Act or any successor thereto.

## 2. Change In Control

(a) “Affiliate” shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 12b-2 promulgated under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

(b) “Beneficial Owner” shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 13d-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

(c) A “Change in Control” shall be deemed to have occurred if any of the events set forth in any one of the following paragraphs shall have occurred:

- (i) any Person is or becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing 25% or more of either the then outstanding shares of common stock of the Company or the combined voting power of the Company’s then outstanding securities, excluding any Person who becomes such a Beneficial Owner in connection with a transaction described in Section 2(c)(iii)(A);
- (ii) the following individuals cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the number of directors then serving: individuals who, on the date hereof, constitute the Board of Directors of the Company and any new director (other than a director whose initial assumption of office is in connection with an actual or threatened election contest, including but not limited to a consent solicitation, relating to the election of directors of the Company)

whose appointment or election by the Board of Directors or nomination for election by the Company's stockholders was approved or recommended by a vote of at least two-thirds (2/3) of the directors then in office who either were directors on the date hereof or whose appointment, election or nomination for election was previously so approved or recommended;

- (iii) there is consummated a merger or consolidation of the Company or any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company with any other corporation, other than (A) a merger or consolidation which would result in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity or any parent thereof) at least 50% of the combined voting power of the securities of the Company or such surviving entity or any parent thereof outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation, or (B) a merger or consolidation effected to implement a recapitalization of the Company (or similar transaction) in which no Person is or becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company (not including in the securities Beneficially Owned by such Person any securities acquired directly from the Company or its Affiliates) representing 25% or more of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities; or
- (iv) the stockholders of the Company approve a plan of complete liquidation or dissolution of the Company or there is consummated an agreement for the sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets, other than a sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets to an entity, at least 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of which are owned by stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of the Company immediately prior to such sale.

Notwithstanding anything in the foregoing to the contrary, no Change in Control shall be deemed to have occurred for purposes of this Agreement by virtue of any transaction which results in the Indemnitee, or a group of Persons which includes the Indemnitee, acquiring, directly or indirectly, 25% or more of either the then outstanding shares of common stock of the Company or the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities.

(d) "Disinterested Director" shall mean a director of the Company who, at the time of a vote referred to in this Section 2 is not (i) a party to the Proceeding, or (ii) an individual having a familial, financial, professional, or employment relationship with the Indemnitee, which relationship would, under the circumstances, reasonably be expected to exert an influence on the director's judgment when voting on the decision being made.

(e) “Person” shall have the meaning given in Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as modified and used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) thereof, except that such term shall not include (i) the Company or any of its subsidiaries, (ii) a trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or any of its Affiliates, (iii) an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to an offering of such securities or (iv) a corporation owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of stock of the Company.

(f) In the event of a Change in Control after the date hereof (other than a Change in Control approved by a majority of the directors on the Board of Directors who were directors immediately prior to such Change in Control), then with respect to all matters thereafter arising concerning the rights of Indemnitee to indemnity payments under this Agreement or any Company By-Law or provision of the Company’s Restated Articles now or hereafter in effect, the Company shall seek legal advice only from independent counsel who has not otherwise performed services for the Company or the Indemnitee (other than in connection with indemnification matters) within the last five years selected (i) if there are two or more Disinterested Directors, by the Board of Directors by a majority vote of all the Disinterested Directors or by a majority of the members of a committee of two or more Disinterested Directors appointed by vote or (ii) if there are fewer than two Disinterested Directors, by the Board of Directors of the Company; and which in any such case of selection in accordance with clause (i) or (ii) of this section, shall be reasonably acceptable to the Indemnitee (such independent counsel, the “Independent Counsel”). The Independent Counsel shall not include any person who, under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, would have a conflict of interest in representing either the Company or the Indemnitee in an action to determine the Indemnitee’s rights under this Agreement. The Independent Counsel, among other things, shall render its written opinion to the Company and the Indemnitee as to whether and to what extent the Indemnitee should be permitted to be indemnified under applicable law. The Company agrees to pay the reasonable fees of the Independent Counsel and to indemnify fully such Independent Counsel against any and all expenses (including attorneys’ fees), claims, liabilities, loss, and damages arising out of or relating to this Agreement or its engagement pursuant hereto.

3. Other Expenses. The Company shall be liable to and shall pay the Indemnitee for any and all expenses (including attorneys’ fees) which are incurred by the Indemnitee in connection with any action brought by the Indemnitee for (i) indemnification or advance payment of Expenses by the Company under this Agreement or any other agreement or Company By-law or provision of its Restated Articles now or hereafter in effect relating to indemnification and/or (ii) recovery under any directors’ and officers’ liability insurance policies maintained by the Company, regardless of whether the Indemnitee ultimately is determined to be entitled to such indemnification, advance expense payment or insurance recovery, as the case may be. If requested by the Indemnitee, the Company shall promptly advance (but in no event more than five business days after receiving such request) any such expenses to the Indemnitee.

4. Partial Indemnity, Etc. If the Indemnitee is entitled under any provision of this Agreement to indemnification or payment by the Company for some or a portion of the

Expenses, judgments, fines, penalties and amounts paid in settlement of any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding but not, however, for all of the total amount thereof, the Company shall nevertheless indemnify or pay the Indemnitee for the portion thereof to which the Indemnitee is entitled.

5. Limitation on Indemnification. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, the Indemnitee shall not be entitled to indemnification pursuant to this Agreement in connection with any Proceeding initiated by the Indemnitee against the Company or any director or officer of the Company unless (i) the Company has joined in or the Board of Directors of the Company has consented to the initiation of such Proceeding; or (ii) the Proceeding is one to enforce the Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement.

6. Nonexclusivity, Etc. The rights of the Indemnitee hereunder shall be in addition to any other rights the Indemnitee may have under the Company's Restated Articles, By-Laws or the Act or otherwise. To the extent that a change in the Act (whether by statute or judicial decision) permits greater indemnification by agreement than would be afforded currently under the Company's By-Laws or this Agreement, it is the intent of the parties hereto that the Indemnitee shall enjoy by this Agreement the greater benefits so afforded by such change.

7. Liability Insurance. To the extent the Company maintains an insurance policy or policies providing directors' and officers' liability insurance, the Indemnitee shall be covered by such policy or policies, in accordance with its or their terms, to the maximum extent of the coverage available for any Company director or officer.

8. Amendments, Etc. No supplement, modification or amendment of this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing by both of the parties hereto. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed or shall constitute a waiver of any other provisions hereof (whether or not similar) nor shall such waiver constitute a continuing waiver.

9. Subrogation. In the event of payment under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of the Indemnitee, who shall execute all papers required and shall do everything that may be necessary to secure such rights, including the execution of such documents necessary to enable the Company effectively to bring suit to enforce such rights.

10. No Duplication of Payments. The Company shall not be liable under this Agreement to make any payment in connection with any claim made against the Indemnitee in connection with any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding to the extent the Indemnitee has otherwise actually received payment (under any insurance policy, By-law or otherwise) of the amounts otherwise indemnifiable hereunder.

11. Notice. All notices, requests, consents or other communications under this Agreement shall be delivered by hand or sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, or by overnight prepaid courier, or by facsimile (receipt confirmed) to:

if to the Company:    EMC Corporation  
                                 176 South Street  
                                 Hopkinton, MA 01748  
                                 Attention: Office of the General Counsel  
                                 Facsimile: (508) 497-6915

if to the Indemnitee:    [NAME]  
                                 [ADDRESS]  
                                 [CITY, STATE ZIP]

All such notices, requests, consents and other communications shall be deemed to have been duly delivered and received three (3) days following the date on which mailed, or one (1) day following the date mailed if sent by overnight courier, or on the date on which delivery by hand or by facsimile transmission.

12. Binding Effect, Etc. This Agreement shall be effective as of the Effective Date and shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the parties hereto and their respective successors, assigns, including any direct or indirect successor by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise to all or substantially all of the business and/or assets of the Company, spouses, heirs, executors and personal and legal representatives. This Agreement shall continue in effect regardless of whether the Indemnitee continues to serve as an officer or director of the Company or of any other enterprise at the Company's request.

13. Severability. The provisions of this Agreement shall be severable in the event that any of the provisions hereof (including any provision within a single section, paragraph or sentence) are held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, void or otherwise unenforceable in any respect, and the validity and enforceability of any such provision in every other respect and of the remaining provisions hereof shall not be in any way impaired and shall remain enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.

14. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts applicable to contracts made and to be performed in such state without giving effect to the principles of conflicts of laws.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the date and year first above written.

EMC CORPORATION

By \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Indemnitee Name]

## INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

This Indemnification Agreement (this "**Agreement**") is made and entered into, effective [\_\_\_\_], by and between Dell Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), and [\_\_\_\_] ("**Indemnitee**").

### *Recitals*

- A. Competent and experienced persons are reluctant to serve or to continue to serve as directors or officers of corporations unless they are provided with adequate protection through insurance or indemnification (or both) against claims against them arising out of their service and activities as directors.
- B. Uncertainties relating to the availability of adequate insurance for directors and officers have increased the difficulty for corporations to attract and retain competent and experienced persons to serve as directors or officers.
- C. The Board of Directors of the Company (the "**Board**") has determined that the continuation of present trends in litigation will make it more difficult to attract and retain competent and experienced persons to serve as directors or officers of the Company and, in some cases, of its subsidiaries, that this situation is detrimental to the best interests of the Company's stockholders and that the Company should act to assure its directors and officers that there will be increased certainty of adequate protection in the future.
- D. It is reasonable, prudent and necessary for the Company to obligate itself contractually to indemnify its directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law in order to induce them to serve or continue to serve as directors or officers of the Company or its subsidiaries.
- E. Indemnitee's willingness to continue to serve in his or her current capacity is predicated, in substantial part, upon the Company's willingness to indemnify him or her to the fullest extent permitted by the laws of the State of Delaware and upon the other undertakings set forth in this Agreement.
- F. In recognition of the need to provide Indemnitee with substantial protection against personal liability, in order to procure Indemnitee's continued service, and to enhance Indemnitee's ability to serve the Company in an effective manner, and in order to provide such protection pursuant to express contract rights (intended to be enforceable irrespective of any amendment to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws (collectively, the "**Constituent Documents**"), any Change of Control (as defined in Section 1(a)) or any change in the composition of the Board), the Company wishes to provide in this Agreement for the indemnification of and the advancement of Expenses (as defined in Section 1(c)) to Indemnitee as set forth in this Agreement.

Now, therefore, for and in consideration of the foregoing premises, Indemnitee's agreement to continue to serve the Company in his or her current capacity and the mutual covenants and agreements contained herein, the parties hereby agree as follows:

1. **Certain Definitions** — In addition to terms defined elsewhere herein, the following terms shall have the respective meanings indicated below when used in this Agreement:

(a) **"Change of Control"** shall mean the occurrence of any of the following events:

- (i) The acquisition after the date of this Agreement by any individual, entity or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "**Exchange Act**") (a "**Person**") of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act) of 15% or more of either the then outstanding shares of common stock of the Company (the "**Outstanding Company Common Stock**") or the combined voting power of the then outstanding voting securities of the Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (the "**Outstanding Company Voting Securities**"); provided, however, that for purposes of this paragraph (i), the following acquisitions shall not constitute a Change of Control:
  - (A) Any acquisition directly from the Company or any Controlled Affiliate of the Company;
  - (B) Any acquisition by the Company or any Controlled Affiliate of the Company;
  - (C) Any acquisition by any employee benefit plan (or related trust) sponsored or maintained by the Company or any Controlled Affiliate of the Company;
  - (D) Any acquisition by Mr. Michael S. Dell, his Affiliates or Associates (as such terms are defined in Rule 12b-2 promulgated under the Exchange Act), his heirs or any trust or foundation to which he has transferred or may transfer Outstanding Company Common Stock or Outstanding Company Voting Securities; or
  - (E) Any acquisition by any entity or its security holders pursuant to a transaction that complies with clauses (A), (B), and (C) of paragraph (iii) below;
- (ii) Individuals who, as of the date of this Agreement, constitute the Board (collectively, the "**Incumbent Directors**") cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the Board; provided, however, that any individual who becomes a director of the Company subsequent to the date of this Agreement and whose election or appointment by the Board or nomination for election



by the Company's stockholders was approved by a vote of at least a majority of the then Incumbent Directors, shall be considered as an Incumbent Director, unless such individual's initial assumption of office occurs as a result of an actual or threatened election contest with respect to the election or removal of directors or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents by or on behalf of a Person other than the Board;

- (iii) Consummation of a reorganization, merger, consolidation, sale or other disposition of all or substantially all the assets of the Company or an acquisition of assets of another corporation (a "**Business Combination**"), unless, in each case, following such Business Combination (A) all or substantially all of the individuals and entities who were the beneficial owners, respectively, of the Outstanding Company Common Stock and Outstanding Company Voting Securities immediately prior to such Business Combination beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of, respectively, the then outstanding shares of common stock and the combined voting power of the then outstanding voting securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, as the case may be, of the corporation resulting from such Business Combination (including a corporation that as a result of such transaction owns the Company or all or substantially all of the Company's assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries) in substantially the same proportions as their ownership, immediately prior to such Business Combination, of the Outstanding Company Common Stock and Outstanding Company Voting Securities, as the case may be, (B) no Person (excluding any employee benefit plan (or related trust) of the Company or the corporation resulting from such Business Combination and any Person referred to in clause (D) of paragraph (i) above) beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 15% or more of, respectively, the then outstanding shares of common stock of the corporation resulting from such Business Combination or the combined voting power of the then outstanding voting securities of such corporation except to the extent that such ownership of the Company existed prior to the Business Combination and (C) at least a majority of the members of the board of directors of the corporation resulting from such Business Combination were Incumbent Directors at the time of the execution of the initial agreement, or of the action of the Board, providing for such Business Combination; or
  - (iv) Approval by the stockholders of the Company of a complete liquidation or dissolution of the Company.
- (b) "**Claim**" shall mean (i) any threatened, asserted, pending or completed claim, demand, action, suit or proceeding (including any cross claim or counterclaim in any action, suit or proceeding), whether civil, criminal, administrative, arbitrative, investigative or other and whether made pursuant to federal, state or other law (including securities laws); and (ii) any inquiry or investigation (including discovery), whether made, instituted or conducted by the Company or any other

party, including any federal, state or other governmental entity, that Indemnitee in good faith believes might lead to the institution of any such claim, demand, action, suit or proceeding.

- (c) "**Controlled Affiliate**" shall mean any corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust or other entity or enterprise, whether or not for profit, that is directly or indirectly controlled by the Company. For purposes of this definition, the term "control" shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of an entity or enterprise, whether through the ownership of voting securities, through other voting rights, by contract or otherwise; provided, however, that direct or indirect beneficial ownership of capital stock or other interests in an entity or enterprise entitling the holder to cast 20% or more of the total number of votes generally entitled to be cast in the election of directors (or persons performing comparable functions) of such entity or enterprise shall be deemed to constitute "control" for purposes of this definition.
- (d) "**Disinterested Director**" shall mean a director of the Company who is not and was not a party to the Claim with respect to which indemnification is sought by Indemnitee.
- (e) "**Expenses**" shall mean all costs, expenses (including attorneys' and experts' fees and expenses) and obligations paid or incurred in connection with investigating, defending (including affirmative defenses and counterclaims), being a witness in or participating in (including on appeal), or preparing to investigate, defend, be a witness in or participate in (including on appeal), any Claim relating to an Indemnifiable Claim.
- (f) "**Indemnifiable Claim**" shall mean any Claim based upon, arising out of or resulting from any of the following:
  - (i) Any actual, alleged or suspected act or failure to act by Indemnitee in his or her capacity as a director or officer of the Company or as a director, officer, employee, member, manager, trustee, fiduciary or agent (collectively, a "**Representative**") of any Controlled Affiliate or other corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, employee benefit plan, trust or other entity or enterprise, whether or not for profit, as to which Indemnitee is or was serving at the request of the Company as a Representative;
  - (ii) Any actual, alleged or suspected act or failure to act by Indemnitee with respect to any business, transaction, communication, filing, disclosure or other activity of the Company or any other entity or enterprise referred to in clause (i) of this Section 1(f); or
  - (iii) Indemnitee's status as a current or former director or officer of the Company or as a current or former Representative of the Company or any other entity

or enterprise referred to in clause (i) of this Section 1(f) or any actual, alleged or suspected act or failure to act by Indemnatee in connection with any obligation or restriction imposed upon Indemnatee by reason of such status.

In addition to any service at the actual request of the Company, for purposes of this Agreement, Indemnatee shall be deemed to be serving or to have served at the request of the Company as a Representative of another entity or enterprise if Indemnatee is or was serving as a director, officer, employee, member, manager, trustee, fiduciary, agent or employee of such entity or enterprise and (A) such entity or enterprise is or at the time of such service was a Controlled Affiliate, (B) such entity or enterprise is or at the time of such service was an employee benefit plan (or related trust) sponsored or maintained by the Company or a Controlled Affiliate or (C) the Company or a Controlled Affiliate directly or indirectly caused Indemnatee to be nominated, elected, appointed, designated, employed, engaged or selected to serve in such capacity.

- (g) "**Indemnifiable Losses**" shall mean any and all Losses relating to, arising out of or resulting from any Indemnifiable Claim.
- (h) "**Independent Counsel**" shall mean a law firm, or a member of a law firm, that is experienced in matters of corporation law and, as of the time of selection with respect to any Indemnifiable Claim, is not nor in the past five years has been, retained to represent (i) the Company or Indemnatee in any matter material to either such party (other than with respect to matters concerning Indemnatee under this Agreement or other indemnitees under similar indemnification agreements) or (ii) any other party to the Indemnifiable Claim giving rise to a claim for indemnification hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term "Independent Counsel" shall not include any person who, under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, would have a conflict of interest in representing either the Company or Indemnatee in an action to determine Indemnatee's rights under this Agreement.
- (i) "**Losses**" means any and all Expenses, damages (including punitive, exemplary and the multiplied portion of any damages), losses, liabilities, judgments, payments, fines, penalties (whether civil, criminal or other), awards and amounts paid in settlement (including all interest, assessments and other charges paid or incurred in connection with or with respect to any of the foregoing).

2. ***Indemnification Obligation*** — Subject to Section 7, the Company shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless Indemnitee, to the fullest extent permitted by the laws of the State of Delaware in effect on the date hereof or as such laws may from time to time hereafter be amended to increase the scope of such permitted indemnification, against any and all Indemnifiable Claims and Indemnifiable Losses; provided, however, that, except as provided in Sections 4 and 21, Indemnitee shall not be entitled to indemnification pursuant to this Agreement in connection with any Claim initiated by Indemnitee against the Company or any director or officer of the Company unless the Company has joined in or consented to the initiation of such Claim.
3. ***Advancement of Expenses*** — Indemnitee shall have the right to advancement by the Company prior to the final disposition of any Indemnifiable Claim of any and all Expenses relating to, arising out of or resulting from any Indemnifiable Claim paid or incurred by Indemnitee or which Indemnitee determines are reasonably likely to be paid or incurred by Indemnitee. Indemnitee's right to such advancement is not subject to the satisfaction of any standard of conduct. Without limiting the generality or effect of the foregoing, within five business days after any request by Indemnitee, the Company shall, in accordance with such request (but without duplication), (a) pay such Expenses on behalf of Indemnitee, (b) advance to Indemnitee funds in an amount sufficient to pay such Expenses or (c) reimburse Indemnitee for such Expenses; provided, however, that Indemnitee shall repay, without interest, any amounts actually advanced to Indemnitee that, at the final disposition of the Indemnifiable Claim to which the advance related, were in excess of amounts paid or incurred by Indemnitee with respect to Expenses relating to, arising out of or resulting from such Indemnifiable Claim. In connection with any such payment, advancement or reimbursement, Indemnitee shall execute and deliver to the Company an undertaking, which need not be secured and shall be accepted without reference to Indemnitee's ability to repay the Expenses, by or on behalf of Indemnitee, to repay any amounts paid, advanced or reimbursed by the Company with respect to Expenses relating to, arising out of or resulting from any Indemnifiable Claim with respect to which it shall have been determined, following the final disposition of such Indemnifiable Claim and in accordance with Section 7, that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification hereunder.
4. ***Indemnification for Additional Expenses*** — Without limiting the generality or effect of the foregoing, the Company shall indemnify and hold harmless Indemnitee against and, if requested by Indemnitee, shall reimburse Indemnitee for, or advance to Indemnitee, within five business days of such request, any and all Expenses paid or incurred by Indemnitee or which Indemnitee determines are reasonably likely to be paid or incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any Claim made, instituted or conducted by Indemnitee for (a) indemnification or reimbursement or advance payment of Expenses by the Company under any provision of this Agreement or under any other agreement or provision of the Constituent Documents now or hereafter in effect relating to Indemnifiable Claims or (b) recovery under any directors' and officers' liability insurance policies maintained by the Company, regardless in each case of whether Indemnitee ultimately is determined to be entitled to such indemnification, reimbursement, advance or insurance recovery, as the case may be; provided, however, that Indemnitee shall return, without interest, any such advance

of Expenses (or portion thereof) that remains unspent at the final disposition of the Claim to which the advance related.

5. ***Partial Indemnity*** — If Indemnitee is entitled under any provision of this Agreement to indemnification by the Company for some or a portion of any Indemnifiable Loss but not for all of the total amount thereof, the Company shall nevertheless indemnify Indemnitee for the portion thereof to which Indemnitee is entitled.
6. ***Procedure for Notification*** — To obtain indemnification under this Agreement with respect to an Indemnifiable Claim or Indemnifiable Loss, Indemnitee shall submit to the Company a written request therefor, including a brief description (based upon information then available to Indemnitee) of such Indemnifiable Claim or Indemnifiable Loss. If, at the time of the receipt of such request, the Company has directors' and officers' liability insurance in effect under which coverage for such Indemnifiable Claim or Indemnifiable Loss is potentially available, the Company shall give prompt written notice of such Indemnifiable Claim or Indemnifiable Loss to the applicable insurers in accordance with the procedures set forth in the applicable policies. The Company shall provide to Indemnitee a copy of such notice delivered to the applicable insurers and copies of all subsequent correspondence between the Company and such insurers regarding the Indemnifiable Claim or Indemnifiable Loss, in each case substantially concurrently with the delivery or receipt thereof by the Company. The failure by Indemnitee to timely notify the Company of any Indemnifiable Claim or Indemnifiable Loss shall not relieve the Company from any liability hereunder unless, and only to the extent that, the Company did not otherwise learn of such Indemnifiable Claim or Indemnifiable Loss and such failure results in forfeiture by the Company of substantial defenses, rights or insurance coverage.
7. ***Determination of Right to Indemnification*** —
  - (a) To the extent that Indemnitee shall have been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any Indemnifiable Claim or any portion thereof or in defense of any issue or matter therein, including dismissal without prejudice, Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all Indemnifiable Losses relating to, arising out of or resulting from such Indemnifiable Claim in accordance with Section 2 and no Standard of Conduct Determination (as defined in paragraph (b) below) shall be required.
  - (b) To the extent that the provisions of Section 7(a) are inapplicable to an Indemnifiable Claim that shall have been finally disposed of, any determination of whether Indemnitee has satisfied any applicable standard of conduct under Delaware law that is a legally required condition precedent to indemnification of Indemnitee hereunder against Indemnifiable Losses relating to, arising out of or resulting from such Indemnifiable Claim (a "***Standard of Conduct Determination***") shall be made as follows:
    - (i) If a Change of Control has not occurred, or if a Change of Control has occurred but Indemnitee has requested that the Standard of Conduct Determination be made pursuant to this clause (i):

- (A) By a majority vote of the Disinterested Directors, even if less than a quorum of the Board;
  - (B) If such Disinterested Directors so direct, by a majority vote of a committee of Disinterested Directors designated by a majority vote of all Disinterested Directors; or
  - (C) If there are no such Disinterested Directors, by Independent Counsel in a written opinion addressed to the Board, a copy of which shall be delivered to Indemnitee; and
- (ii) If a Change of Control has occurred and Indemnitee has not requested that the Standard of Conduct Determination be made pursuant to clause (i) above, by Independent Counsel in a written opinion addressed to the Board, a copy of which shall be delivered to Indemnitee.

Indemnitee will cooperate with the person or persons making such Standard of Conduct Determination, including providing to such person or persons, upon reasonable advance request, any documentation or information which is not privileged or otherwise protected from disclosure and which is reasonably available to Indemnitee and reasonably necessary to such determination. The Company shall indemnify and hold harmless Indemnitee against and, if requested by Indemnitee, shall reimburse Indemnitee for, or advance to Indemnitee, within five business days of such request, any and all costs and expenses (including attorneys' and experts' fees and expenses) incurred by Indemnitee in so cooperating with the person making such Standard of Conduct Determination.

- (c) The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to cause any Standard of Conduct Determination required under Section 7(b) to be made as promptly as practicable. If (i) the person or persons empowered or selected under Section 7(b) to make the Standard of Conduct Determination shall not have made a determination within 30 days after the later of (A) receipt by the Company of written notice from Indemnitee advising the Company of the final disposition of the applicable Indemnifiable Claim (the date of such receipt being the "**Notification Date**") and (B) the selection of an Independent Counsel, if such determination is to be made by Independent Counsel, that is permitted under the provisions of Section 7(e) to make such determination and (ii) Indemnitee shall have fulfilled his or her obligations set forth in the second sentence of Section 7(b), then Indemnitee shall be deemed to have satisfied the applicable standard of conduct; provided, however, that such 30-day period may be extended for a reasonable time, not to exceed an additional 30 days, if the person making such determination in good faith requires such additional time to obtain or evaluate documentation or information relating thereto.
- (d) If (i) Indemnitee shall be entitled to indemnification hereunder against any Indemnifiable Losses pursuant to Section 7(a), (ii) no determination of whether

Indemnatee has satisfied any applicable standard of conduct under Delaware law is a legally required condition precedent to indemnification of Indemnatee hereunder against any Indemnifiable Losses or (iii) Indemnatee has been determined or deemed pursuant to Section 7(b) or (c) to have satisfied any applicable standard of conduct under Delaware law that is a legally required condition precedent to indemnification of Indemnatee hereunder against any Indemnifiable Losses, then the Company shall pay to Indemnatee, within five business days after the later of (x) the Notification Date with respect to the Indemnifiable Claim or portion thereof to which such Indemnifiable Losses are related, out of which such Indemnifiable Losses arose or from which such Indemnifiable Losses resulted and (y) the earliest date on which the applicable criterion specified in clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above shall have been satisfied, an amount equal to the amount of such Indemnifiable Losses.

- (e) If a Standard of Conduct Determination is to be made by Independent Counsel pursuant to Section 7(b)(i), the Independent Counsel shall be selected by the Board and the Company shall give written notice to Indemnatee advising him or her of the identity of the Independent Counsel so selected. If a Standard of Conduct Determination is to be made by Independent Counsel pursuant to Section 7(b)(ii), the Independent Counsel shall be selected by Indemnatee and Indemnatee shall give written notice to the Company advising it of the identity of the Independent Counsel so selected. In either case, Indemnatee or the Company, as applicable, may, within five business days after receiving written notice of selection from the other, deliver to the other a written objection to such selection; provided, however, that such objection may be asserted only on the ground that the Independent Counsel so selected does not satisfy the criteria set forth in the definition of "Independent Counsel" in Section 1(h) and the objection shall set forth with particularity the factual basis of such assertion. Absent a proper and timely objection, the person or firm so selected shall act as Independent Counsel. If such written objection is properly and timely made and substantiated, (i) the Independent Counsel so selected may not serve as Independent Counsel unless and until such objection is withdrawn or a court has determined that such objection is without merit and (ii) the non-objecting party may, at its option, select an alternative Independent Counsel and give written notice to the other party advising such other party of the identity of the alternative Independent Counsel so selected, in which case the provisions of the two immediately preceding sentences and clause (i) of this sentence shall apply to such subsequent selection and notice. If applicable, the provisions of clause (ii) of the immediately preceding sentence shall apply to successive alternative selections. If no Independent Counsel that is permitted under the foregoing provisions of this Section 7(e) to make the Standard of Conduct Determination shall have been selected within 30 days after the Company gives its initial notice pursuant to the first sentence of this Section 7(e) or Indemnatee gives its initial notice pursuant to the second sentence of this Section 7(e), as the case may be, either the Company or Indemnatee may petition the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware for resolution of any objection that has been made by the Company or Indemnatee to the other's selection of Independent Counsel or for the appointment as Independent Counsel of a person selected by the Court or by such other person as the Court shall designate, and the person or firm

with respect to whom all objections are so resolved or the person or firm so appointed will act as Independent Counsel. In all events, the Company shall pay all of the reasonable fees and expenses of the Independent Counsel incurred in connection with the Independent Counsel's determination pursuant to Section 7(b).

8. ***Presumption of Entitlement*** — In making any Standard of Conduct Determination, the person or persons making such determination shall presume that Indemnitee has satisfied the applicable standard of conduct, and the Company may overcome such presumption only by its adducing clear and convincing evidence to the contrary. Any Standard of Conduct Determination that is adverse to Indemnitee may be challenged by Indemnitee in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware. No determination by the Company (including by its directors or any Independent Counsel) that Indemnitee has not satisfied any applicable standard of conduct shall be a defense to any Claim by Indemnitee for indemnification or reimbursement or advance payment of Expenses by the Company hereunder or create a presumption that Indemnitee has not met any applicable standard of conduct.
9. ***No Other Presumption*** — For purposes of this Agreement, the termination of any Claim by judgment, order, settlement (whether with or without court approval) or conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, or an entry of an order of probation prior to judgment, shall not create a presumption that Indemnitee did not meet any applicable standard of conduct or that indemnification hereunder is otherwise not permitted.
10. ***Non-Exclusivity*** — The rights of Indemnitee hereunder shall be in addition to any other rights Indemnitee may have under the Constituent Documents, the substantive laws of the State of Delaware, any other contract or otherwise (collectively, "***Other Indemnity Provisions***"); provided, however, that (a) to the extent that Indemnitee otherwise would have any greater right to indemnification under any Other Indemnity Provision, Indemnitee shall be deemed to have such greater right hereunder and (b) to the extent that any change is made to any Other Indemnity Provision that permits any greater right to indemnification than that provided under this Agreement as of the date hereof, Indemnitee shall be deemed to have such greater right hereunder. The Company shall not adopt any amendment to any of the Constituent Documents the effect of which would be to deny, diminish or encumber Indemnitee's right to indemnification under this Agreement or any Other Indemnity Provision.
11. ***Liability Insurance and Funding*** — For the duration of Indemnitee's service as a director or of the Company and thereafter for so long as Indemnitee shall be subject to any pending or possible Indemnifiable Claim, to the extent the Company maintains policies of directors' and officers' liability insurance providing coverage for directors and officers of the Company, Indemnitee shall be covered by such policies, in accordance with their terms, to the maximum extent of the coverage available for any other director or officer of the Company. Upon request of Indemnitee, the Company shall provide Indemnitee with a copy of all directors' and officers' liability insurance applications, binders, policies, declarations, endorsements and other related materials and shall provide Indemnitee with a reasonable opportunity to review and comment on the same. Without limiting the generality or effect of the two immediately preceding sentences, no discontinuation or significant reduction in the scope



or amount of coverage from one policy period to the next shall be effective (a) without the prior approval thereof by a majority vote of the Incumbent Directors, even if less than a quorum, or (b) if at the time that any such discontinuation or significant reduction in the scope or amount of coverage is proposed there are no Incumbent Directors, without the prior written consent of Indemnatee (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed). In all policies of directors' and officers' liability insurance obtained by the Company, Indemnatee shall be named as an insured in such a manner as to provide Indemnatee the same rights and benefits, subject to the same limitations, as are accorded to the Company's directors and officers most favorably insured by such policy. The Company may, but shall not be required to, create a trust fund, grant a security interest or use other means, including a letter of credit, to ensure the payment of such amounts as may be necessary to satisfy its obligations to indemnify and advance expenses pursuant to this Agreement.

12. **Subrogation** — In the event of payment under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the related rights of recovery of Indemnatee against other persons or entities (other than Indemnatee's successors), including any entity or enterprise referred to in clause (i) of the definition of "Indemnifiable Claim" in Section 1(f). Indemnatee shall execute all papers reasonably required to evidence such rights (all of Indemnatee's reasonable Expenses, including attorneys' fees and charges, related thereto to be reimbursed by or, at the option of Indemnatee, advanced by the Company).
13. **No Duplication of Payments** — The Company shall not be liable under this Agreement to make any payment to Indemnatee with respect to any Indemnifiable Losses to the extent Indemnatee has otherwise actually received payment (net of Expenses incurred in connection therewith) under any insurance policy, the Constituent Documents or Other Indemnity Provisions or otherwise (including from any entity or enterprise referred to in clause (i) of the definition of "Indemnifiable Claim" in Section 1(f)) with respect to such Indemnifiable Losses otherwise indemnifiable hereunder.
14. **Defense of Claims** — The Company shall be entitled to participate in the defense of any Indemnifiable Claim or to assume the defense thereof, with counsel reasonably satisfactory to Indemnatee; provided, however, that if Indemnatee believes, after consultation with counsel selected by Indemnatee, that (a) the use of counsel chosen by the Company to represent Indemnatee would present such counsel with an actual or potential conflict, (b) the named parties in any such Indemnifiable Claim (including any impleaded parties) include both the Company and Indemnatee and Indemnatee shall conclude that there may be one or more legal defenses available to him or her that are different from or in addition to those available to the Company or (c) any such representation by such counsel would be precluded under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, then Indemnatee shall be entitled to retain separate counsel (but not more than one law firm plus, if applicable, local counsel with respect to any particular Indemnifiable Claim) at the Company's expense. The Company shall not be liable to Indemnatee under this Agreement for any amounts paid in settlement of any threatened or pending Indemnifiable Claim effected without the Company's prior written consent. The Company shall not, without the prior written consent of Indemnatee, effect any settlement of any threatened or pending Indemnifiable Claim that Indemnatee is or could have been a party unless such settlement solely involves the payment

of money and includes a complete and unconditional release of Indemnatee from all liability on any claims that are the subject matter of such Indemnifiable Claim. Neither the Company nor Indemnatee shall unreasonably withhold its consent to any proposed settlement; provided, however, that Indemnatee may withhold consent to any settlement that does not provide a complete and unconditional release of Indemnatee.

15. ***Successors and Binding Agreement —***

- (a) The Company shall require any successor (whether direct or indirect, by purchase, merger, consolidation, reorganization or otherwise) to all or substantially all the business or assets of the Company, by agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Indemnatee and his or her counsel, expressly to assume and agree to perform this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent the Company would be required to perform if no such succession had taken place. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company and any successor to the Company, including any person acquiring directly or indirectly all or substantially all the business or assets of the Company whether by purchase, merger, consolidation, reorganization or otherwise (and such successor will thereafter be deemed the "Company" for purposes of this Agreement), but shall not otherwise be assignable or delegatable by the Company.
- (b) This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by Indemnatee's personal or legal representatives, executors, administrators, successors, heirs, distributees, legatees and other successors.
- (c) This Agreement is personal in nature and neither of the parties hereto shall, without the consent of the other, assign or delegate this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder except as expressly provided in Sections 15(a) and 15(b). Without limiting the generality or effect of the foregoing, Indemnatee's right to receive payments hereunder shall not be assignable, whether by pledge, creation of a security interest or otherwise, other than by a transfer by Indemnatee's will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and in the event of any attempted assignment or transfer contrary to this Section 15(c), the Company shall have no liability to pay any amount so attempted to be assigned or transferred.

16. **Notices** — For all purposes of this Agreement, all communications, including notices, consents, requests or approvals, required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given when hand delivered or dispatched by electronic facsimile transmission (with receipt thereof orally confirmed), or five business days after having been mailed by United States registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid or one business day after having been sent for next-day delivery by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company (to the attention of the Secretary of the Company) and to Indemnitee at the addresses shown on the signature page hereto, or to such other address as any party may have furnished to the other in writing and in accordance herewith, except that notices of changes of address will be effective only upon receipt.
17. **Governing Law** — The validity, interpretation, construction and performance of this Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the substantive laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the principles of conflict of laws of such State. The Company and Indemnitee each hereby irrevocably consent to the jurisdiction of the Chancery Court of the State of Delaware for all purposes in connection with any action or proceeding that arises out of or relates to this Agreement and agree that any action instituted under this Agreement shall be brought only in the Chancery Court of the State of Delaware.
18. **Validity** — If any provision of this Agreement or the application of any provision hereof to any person or circumstance is held invalid, unenforceable or otherwise illegal, the remainder of this Agreement and the application of such provision to any other person or circumstance shall not be affected, and the provision so held to be invalid, unenforceable or otherwise illegal shall be reformed to the extent, and only to the extent, necessary to make it enforceable, valid or legal. In the event that any court or other adjudicative body shall decline to reform any provision of this Agreement held to be invalid, unenforceable or otherwise illegal as contemplated by the immediately preceding sentence, the parties thereto shall take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate to replace the provision so held to be invalid, unenforceable or otherwise illegal with one or more alternative provisions that effectuate the purpose and intent of the original provisions of this Agreement as fully as possible without being invalid, unenforceable or otherwise illegal.
19. **Amendments; Waivers** — No provision of this Agreement may be amended, modified, waived or discharged unless such amendment, modification, waiver or discharge is agreed to in writing signed by Indemnitee and the Company. No waiver by either party hereto at any time of any breach by the other party hereto or compliance with any condition or provision of this Agreement to be performed by such other party shall be deemed a waiver of similar or dissimilar provisions or conditions at the same or at any prior or subsequent time.
20. **Complete Agreement** — No agreements or representations, oral or otherwise, expressed or implied with respect to the subject matter hereof have been made by either party that are not set forth expressly in this Agreement.

21. ***Legal Fees and Expenses*** — It is the intent of the Company that Indemnatee not be required to incur legal fees or other Expenses associated with the interpretation, enforcement or defense of Indemnatee's rights under this Agreement by litigation or otherwise because the cost and expense thereof would substantially detract from the benefits intended to be extended to Indemnatee hereunder. Accordingly, without limiting the generality or effect of any other provision hereof, if it should appear to Indemnatee that the Company has failed to comply with any of its obligations under this Agreement or in the event that the Company or any other person takes or threatens to take any action to declare this Agreement void or unenforceable or institutes any litigation or other action or proceeding designed to deny, or to recover from, Indemnatee the benefits provided or intended to be provided to Indemnatee hereunder, the Company irrevocably authorizes Indemnatee from time to time to retain counsel of Indemnatee's choice, at the expense of the Company as hereafter provided, to advise and represent Indemnatee in connection with any such interpretation, enforcement or defense, including the initiation or defense of any litigation or other legal action, whether by or against the Company or any director, officer, stockholder or other person affiliated with the Company, in any jurisdiction. Notwithstanding any existing or prior attorney-client relationship between the Company and such counsel, the Company irrevocably consents to Indemnatee's entering into an attorney-client relationship with such counsel, and in that connection the Company and Indemnatee agree that a confidential relationship shall exist between Indemnatee and such counsel. Without respect to whether Indemnatee prevails, in whole or in part, in connection with any of the foregoing, the Company will pay and be solely financially responsible for any and all attorneys' and related fees and expenses incurred by Indemnatee in connection with any of the foregoing.

22. ***Certain Interpretive Matters*** —

- (a) No provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in favor of, or against, either of the parties hereto by reason of the extent to which any such party or its counsel participated in the drafting thereof or by reason of the extent to which any such provision is inconsistent with any prior draft hereof or thereof.
- (b) It is the Company's intention and desire that the provisions of this Agreement be construed liberally, subject to their express terms, to maximize the protections to be provided to Indemnatee hereunder.
- (c) All references in this Agreement to Sections, paragraphs, clauses and other subdivisions refer to the corresponding Sections, paragraphs, clauses and other subdivisions of this Agreement unless expressly provided otherwise. Titles appearing at the beginning of any Sections, subsections or other subdivisions of this Agreement are for convenience only, do not constitute any part of such Sections, subsections or other subdivisions and shall be disregarded in construing the language contained in such subdivisions. The words "***this Agreement***," "***herein***," "***hereby***," "***hereunder***," and "***hereof***," and words of similar import, refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular subdivision unless expressly so limited. The word "***or***" is not exclusive, and the word "***including***" (in its various forms) means "including without limitation." Pronouns in masculine, feminine or neuter genders

shall be construed to state and include any other gender, and words, terms and titles (including terms defined herein) in the singular form shall be construed to include the plural and vice versa, unless the context otherwise expressly requires.

23. ***Counterparts*** — This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed to be an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

In witness whereof, Indemnatee has executed, and the Company has caused its duly authorized representative to execute, this Agreement as of the date first above written.

**DELL INC. INDEMNITEE**

Address: One Dell Way Address:  
Round Rock, Texas 78682

Facsimile: Facsimile:

By: \_\_\_\_\_ By: \_\_\_\_\_

**EMC CORPORATION**  
**DEFERRED COMPENSATION RETIREMENT PLAN**  
**as amended and restated effective as of January 1, 2016**  
**effective for amounts earned and vested after December 31, 2004**

**EMC CORPORATION  
DEFERRED COMPENSATION RETIREMENT PLAN**

**as amended and restated effective as of January 1, 2016  
effective for amounts earned and vested after December 31, 2004**

**Article 1. INTRODUCTION**

**1.1. Adoption of Plan.** The EMC Corporation Executive Deferred Compensation Retirement Plan was adopted effective as of January 1, 2001. The Plan was amended and restated on December 5, 2005, May 22, 2008, November 3, 2010, January 1, 2011 and further amended and restated effective as of January 1, 2016, and is effective, as so amended, for amounts that are subject to Code section 409A by reason of having been earned and vested after December 31, 2004. The name of the Plan was changed from the EMC Corporation Executive Deferred Compensation Retirement Plan to the EMC Corporation Deferred Compensation Retirement Plan on May 22, 2008.

**1.2. Purpose of Plan.** The Company has adopted the Plan to provide a competitive level of retirement benefits to certain designated employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries by allowing them to defer receipt of designated percentages of their Compensation and to provide, in the sole discretion of the Company, Company Credits.

**1.3. Status of Plan.** The Plan is intended to be “a plan which is unfunded and is maintained by an employer primarily for the purpose of providing deferred compensation for a select group of management or highly compensated employees” within the meaning of Sections 201(2), 301(a)(3) and 401(a)(1) of ERISA, and will be interpreted and administered to the fullest extent possible in a manner consistent with that intent.

**Article 2. DEFINITIONS**

Wherever capitalized in this Plan, the following terms are defined as provided below, unless a different meaning is clearly required by the context:



**2.1. “Account”** means, for each Participant, the account established for his or her benefit under Section 5.1.

**2.2. “Administrator”** means the Leadership and Compensation Committee of the Board as it may be constituted from time to time, or otherwise means a committee composed of members of the Board or officers of the Company as may be appointed by the Board or the Compensation Committee of the Board from time to time.

**2.3. “Board”** means the Board of Directors of the Company, as it may be constituted from time to time.

**2.4. “Change of Control”** means any of the following: (a) a change in the ownership of the Company, (b) a change in the effective control of the Company, or (c) a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company, each as defined under Code section 409A(a)(2)(A)(v).

**2.5. “Code”** means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time. Reference to any section or subsection of the Code includes reference to any comparable or succeeding provisions of any legislation that amends, supplements or replaces the section or subsection.

**2.6. “Company”** means EMC Corporation, a corporation formed under the laws of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

**2.7. “Company Credit”** means any amount credited by the Company to a Participant under Section 4.2.

**2.8. “Company Credit Subaccount”** means the subaccount within a Participant’s Account to which Company Credits and allocable earnings credits, if any, are credited.

**2.9. “Company Credit Eligible Employee”** means an employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries selected by the Administrator as eligible for Company Credits under Section 4.2 from among the group of highly compensated or managerial employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

**2.10. “Company Stock”** means the Company’s common stock, par value \$.01 per share.

**2.11. “Compensation”** means base salary, any cash bonuses (including Performance-Based Bonuses), cash commissions and restricted stock units (“RSUs”) payable from time to time by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to a Participant. For each Participant, however, the Administrator in its sole discretion may: (1) determine which specific types of Compensation may be deferred under the Plan by the Participant; or (2) amend this Section 2.11 to cover other types of compensation payable from time to time by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to a Participant. Compensation does not

include amounts paid to Participants for services performed outside the United States from a non-U.S. payroll due to a transfer of the Participant for business reasons.

**2.12. “Disabled” or “Disability”** means any condition or conditions that (i) meet the definition of those terms under the EMC Corporation Long-Term Disability Basic Plan, and (ii) render a Participant unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months.

**2.13. “Elective Deferral”** means the portion of Compensation deferred by a Participant under Section 4.1.

**2.14. “Elective Deferral Subaccount”** means the subaccount within the Participant’s Account to which Elective Deferrals and allocable earnings credits are credited.

**2.15. “Elective Deferral Eligible Employee”** means an employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries selected by the Administrator as eligible to make Elective Deferrals under Section 4.1 from among the group of highly compensated or managerial employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

**2.16. “Eligible Employee”** means an employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries who is a Company Credit Eligible Employee, an Elective Deferral Eligible Employee, or both and who is on a U.S. payroll. An employee is treated as an Eligible Employee as of the date the employee is provided with the opportunity to defer Compensation under the Plan. If the Company or one of its Subsidiaries transfers an Eligible Employee’s employment such that the employee continues to work for the Company or any of its Subsidiaries but is providing services outside the United States and is no longer on a U.S. payroll, then the Participant shall no longer be an Eligible Employee.

**2.17. “Eligible Director”** means any member of the Board.

**2.18. “ERISA”** means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended from time to time. Reference to any section or subsection of ERISA includes reference to any comparable or succeeding provisions of any legislation that amends, supplements or replaces the section or subsection.

**2.19. “Identification Date”** means each December 31<sup>st</sup>.

**2.20. “Participant”** means any individual who participates in the Plan in accordance with Article 3.

**2.21 “Performance-Based Bonus”** means performance-based compensation, as defined in the Treasury regulations under Code section 409A(a)(4)(B)(iii).

**2.22. “Plan”** means the EMC Corporation Deferred Compensation Retirement Plan as set forth herein and all subsequent amendments hereto.

**2.23. “Plan Year”** means in the case of the first Plan Year, the period beginning January 1, 2005 and ending on December 31, 2005, and thereafter, the twelve (12)-month period ending each December 31.

**2.24. “Retirement”** means a Participant’s Separation from Service resulting from retirement after the Participant has (a) attained fifty-five (55) years of age and completed five (5) years of service with the Company and its Subsidiaries or (b) completed twenty (20) years of service with the Company and its Subsidiaries.

**2.25. “Separation from Service”** means a Participant’s death, Retirement, or other “separation from service” as defined under Code section 409A(a)(2)(A)(i). A Separation from Service will not occur when a Participant reduces his hours of employment so long as the reasonably anticipated level of bona fide services performed is greater than or equal to 21% of the average level of bona fide services provided in the immediately preceding thirty-six (36) months (or such shorter period as the Participant shall have performed services).

**2.26. “Specified Employee”** means any Participant who the Company has determined to be a specified employee under Code section 409A(a)(2)(B) for the year in which the Participant experiences a Separation from Service.

**2.27. “Subsidiary” or “Subsidiaries”** means a corporation or corporations in which the Company owns stock, directly or indirectly, and that are in the same “controlled group” of corporations as the Company and/or any trade or business (whether or not incorporated) that is under “common control” with the Company. “Controlled group” is defined in Code section 414(b), except that a 50% ownership test applies rather than an 80% ownership test. “Common control” is defined in Code section 414(c), except that a 50% ownership test applies rather than an 80% ownership test.

### **Article 3. PARTICIPATION**

**3.1. Commencement of Participation.** Any individual who is an Eligible Employee and who has elected to defer part of his or her Compensation for the Plan Year in accordance with Section 4.1, or who has been selected by the Company in its sole discretion to receive a Company Credit in accordance with Section 4.2, will become a Participant on the date the election or credit is made. As of November 3, 2010, members of the Board will no longer be eligible to defer amounts under the Plan, but shall continue as Participants with respect to previously deferred amounts in accordance with Section 3.2.

**3.2. Continued Participation.** An individual who has become a Participant in the Plan will continue to be a Participant so long as any amount remains credited to his or her Account.

## **Article 4. DEFERRALS AND CREDITS**

### **4.1. Elective Deferrals.**

#### **(a) Election to Defer.**

(1) General. An Elective Deferral Eligible Employee may elect to defer a designated portion of his or her Compensation to be earned during a Plan Year by filing an election with the Administrator before the first day of the Plan Year in which the Compensation is to be earned. This election will become effective as of the first day of the Plan Year to which it applies. The Administrator has the sole discretion (subject to compliance with the requirements of Code section 409A and the regulations and guidance thereunder) to determine which specific types of Compensation each Participant may defer under the Plan and to set election deadlines, rules for irrevocability of elections, and effective dates for such elections.

(2) First Year of Eligibility. An individual who first becomes an Elective Deferral Eligible Employee on or after the first day of any Plan Year may elect to defer a designated portion of his or her Compensation to be earned during the Plan Year by filing an election with the Administrator within thirty (30) days after becoming an Elective Deferral Eligible Employee. This election will be effective as of the thirtieth day after the individual becomes an Elective Deferral Eligible Employee and will apply only to the extent the Compensation is earned after the initial thirty (30) days of eligibility. Where a Participant ceases to be an Elective Deferral Eligible Employee and again becomes an Elective Deferral Eligible Employee, that Participant will be treated as newly eligible and may make the election described in the first sentence of this paragraph (2) if either of the following applies: (i) the Participant was not an Elective Deferral Eligible Employee for at least twenty-four (24) consecutive months; or (ii) the Participant has been paid all amounts deferred under the Plan and, as of the date of the last payment, was not an Elective Deferral Eligible Employee.

(3) Performance-Based Bonuses. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrator, in its discretion, may permit a separate election to defer a Performance-Based Bonus, and such election may be made no later than six (6) months prior to the end of the applicable performance period; provided, however, that such election must be made before the date that the Performance-Based Bonus is readily ascertainable.

#### **(b) Nature of Election.**

(1) General. Each election under this Section 4.1 for a Plan Year or the balance of a Plan Year must be made on a form (whether written, electronic, or otherwise) prescribed or approved by the Administrator and must be completed and filed with the Administrator. The election form will specify the whole percentage or flat dollar amount of each type of Compensation that is to be deferred for the applicable Plan

Year; provided, however, that the Administrator may require that a single percentage apply to certain types of Compensation. The election will generally be effective as of the first day of the Plan Year to which it applies. Elections for initial years of eligibility under Section 4.1(a)(2) are effective as of the thirtieth (30<sup>th</sup>) day after initial eligibility. Elections for Performance-Based Bonuses will be effective no later than six (6) months prior to the end of the applicable performance period.

(2) **Time and Form of Distribution.** Each Participant must indicate on the election form when the amount to be deferred for the applicable Plan Year is to be paid or, in the case of installments, is to commence being paid (e.g., upon Retirement, upon a fixed distribution date under Section 6.2, or upon a Change of Control) and the method of payment (e.g., in a single lump sum payment, in a number of annual installments, or in any other method approved by the Administrator).

(3) **Irrevocability.** Except as provided in Section 4.1(c), an election under Section 4.1(a) will become irrevocable for the applicable Plan Year as of a date set by the Administrator that is no later than the close of business on the date immediately before the date the election becomes effective under (1) above.

(c) **Election to Change Time of Distribution.** Any Participant who has made an irrevocable election to defer Compensation under Section 4.1(a) may make an additional election to change the time of distribution and, in the Administrator's sole discretion, may also make an additional election to change the form of distribution. Any election to change the time or form of distribution cannot take effect until at least twelve (12) months after the date of the election and must defer payment not less than five (5) years from the date payment would otherwise be made. If a Participant changes his or her election with respect to amounts that would be paid in installments, the additional election must apply to all installments associated with the Plan Year (i.e., each installment must be delayed for at least five (5) years from its originally scheduled commencement date). Where a Participant initially elects a fixed distribution date under Section 6.2, an election to change the timing of the payment must be made no less than twelve (12) months before the originally scheduled fixed distribution date.

**4.2. Company Credits.** Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Plan, the Company is not obligated to credit a Company Credit to the Company Credit Subaccount of a Company Credit Eligible Employee. However, the Company may make a Company Credit to the Company Credit Subaccount of a Company Credit Eligible Employee in an amount the Company determines in its sole discretion.

## **Article 5. ACCOUNTS; INTEREST**

**5.1. Accounts.** The Administrator will establish an Account for each Participant consisting of an Elective Deferral Subaccount and Company Credit Subaccount, reflecting Elective Deferrals and Company Credits, respectively, and any adjustments. Elective Deferrals will be credited to each Participant's Elective Deferral

Subaccount as soon as administratively practicable after the Compensation would otherwise have been paid to the Participant. A Participant's Elective Deferrals may be taken from the Participant's Compensation and credited to the Participant's Elective Deferral Subaccount ratably during the applicable Plan Year or in any other manner determined by the Company; provided that such Elective Deferrals during the Plan Year, in the aggregate, reflect the Participant's Elective Deferrals in accordance with Code section 409A. Company Credits will be credited to each Participant's Company Credit Subaccount at a time the Company determines in its sole discretion. The Administrator will provide each Participant with a statement of his or her Account as soon as reasonably practicable after the end of each Plan Year.

**5.2. Earnings Measurement.** The Administrator will identify one or more funds (such as mutual funds or bank collective funds) from time to time for the purpose of measuring earnings credits to Participants' Accounts. Each Participant may specify—in a form and manner and with notice as the Administrator may prescribe—which fund or funds he or she wishes to be used to measure earnings for designated percentages of his or her Account. A deferral of RSUs will be treated as invested in Company Stock. The Participant's directions may be given on a prospective basis only, and the Participant may change those directions with the frequency, and subject to such procedures or restrictions, as the Administrator may prescribe from time to time. Each Participant's Account will be adjusted from time to time (at least quarterly) to reflect the fair market value that would be ascribed to the Account if the amounts credited to the Account were actually invested in the funds as directed by the Participant. Any earnings credits on Company Credits will begin to accrue as of the date the Company designates.

**5.3. Payments.** Each Participant's Account will be reduced by the amount of any payment made to or on behalf of the Participant under Article 6 as of the date the payment is made.

**5.4. Vesting.** A Participant will at all times be 100% vested in amounts credited to his or her Elective Deferral Subaccount. A Participant will earn a vested interest in amounts credited to his or her Company Credit Subaccount according to any vesting schedule that the Company adopts in its sole discretion. However, if a Participant becomes Disabled or a Change of Control occurs, the Participant will become 100% vested in his or her Company Credit Subaccount.

**5.5. Detrimental Activity.**

(a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Plan, if a Participant engages in "Detrimental Activity" (as defined below) at any time, the Administrator may in its sole discretion cancel or rescind at any time all amounts, if any, credited to the Participant's Company Credit subaccount, whether or not fully vested. Furthermore, if a Participant engages in Detrimental Activity at any time during the twelve (12) months after the termination of his or her employment with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries for any reason or termination of service as a member of the Board for any reason, as the case may be, the Company may require the Participant at any time until the

later of (A) two (2) years after the Participant's termination of employment for any reason or termination of service as a member of the Board for any reason, as the case may be, or (B) two (2) years after the Participant engaged in Detrimental Activity to pay to the Company (1) an amount equal to any distributions previously made by the Company to the Participant from his or her Company Credit Account and (2) if the Company commences an action against the Participant (by way of a claim or counterclaim and including declaratory claims) in which it is preliminarily or finally determined that the Participant engaged in Detrimental Activity or otherwise violated this Section 5.5, an amount equal to the Company's costs and fees incurred in the action, including but not limited to, the Company's reasonable attorneys' fees. The Company will be entitled to set off any amounts the Participant owes to the Company against any amounts the Company owes the Participant, including without limitation, any amounts to be distributed from the Participant's Elective Deferral Subaccount. This offset may be applied only at the time amounts are distributable in accordance with the Plan's terms, except that offset for any debt incurred in the ordinary course of the relationship between the Company or Subsidiary and the Participant may occur on an accelerated basis as to a maximum of \$5,000 in any year.

**(b)** "Detrimental Activity" means, in the Company's sole determination, that the Participant has, directly or indirectly, (a) become associated in any capacity with any enterprise that is, or may be deemed to be, in competition with any business of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (b) solicited, induced or attempted to induce, in any enterprise that is competitive with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, any customers or employees of the Company to curtail or discontinue their relationship with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (c) disclosed, communicated or misused, to the detriment of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, any confidential or proprietary information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any person or entity not associated with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (d) failed to comply with the terms of the Plan, (e) failed to comply with any term of the Company's Key Employee Agreement (irrespective of whether the Participant is a party to the Key Employee Agreement), (f) engaged in any activity that results in termination of the Participant's employment for Cause (as defined in the Company's Amended and Restated 2003 Stock Plan), (g) violated any rule, policy, procedure or guideline of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or (h) been convicted of, or has entered a guilty plea with respect to, a crime whether or not connected with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

**(c)** Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, this Section 5.5 does not in any way amend, modify or affect any other plan, agreement, instrument or understanding, including without limitation, any of the Company's equity plans, or any of the rights of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries thereunder with respect to any Detrimental Activity or similar activity committed by a Participant. The Company expressly reserves all of its rights under any such other plan, agreement, instrument or understanding, and this Section 5.5 does not constitute a waiver of any such rights.

## Article 6. PAYMENTS

**6.1. Payment Upon Separation from Service.** Subject to Sections 6.3 and 6.4 (concerning death and Disability), a Participant who has a Separation from Service will receive his or her vested Account balance in the manner described in (a) below unless he or she elects, in accordance with Section 4.1, a distribution method described in (b). A Participant may have different distribution forms for the Elective Deferral Subaccount and the Company Credit Subaccount. Distributions will generally be made in cash, except that Compensation payable in Company Stock may be paid in Company Stock.

**(a) Default Distribution Method.** Except as provided in (b) below, a Participant's vested Account balance will be payable in a single lump sum within ninety (90) days following the Participant's Separation from Service.

**(b) Distribution Methods Available for Participants' (Other than Directors) on Retirement.** Participants, other than a Participant who is a member of the Board, whose Separation from Service results from Retirement may elect to receive their vested Account balances under this subsection (b).

(1) Installments. A Participant may elect, in accordance with Section 4.1, to receive the vested balance of his or her Account in five (5), ten (10), or fifteen (15) annual installments, commencing in January of the year elected and continuing in each succeeding January until fully paid. If a Participant fails to elect a commencement date, payments will commence in January of the year following the Participant's Separation from Service. The amount of each installment payment is determined by dividing the Participant's applicable Account balance (adjusted through the day before the installment is paid) by the number of installments remaining.

(2) Other Methods. The Administrator, in its sole discretion, shall have discretion to provide that a Participant may elect under Section 4.1 to receive the balance of his or her Account at times or forms other than those specified in this section 6.1.

**6.2. In-Service Distribution - Payment on a Fixed Date or Schedule.** This Section 6.2 applies only to a Participant's Elective Deferral Subaccount. Company Credit Subaccounts are subject to the other sections of this Article 6.

**(a) General.** A Participant may elect, in accordance with Section 4.1, a year as the fixed distribution date or for the commencement of payment. Amounts subject to this election are payable in a single lump sum in January of the year elected or in five (5), ten (10) or fifteen (15) annual installments commencing in January of the year elected. The fixed distribution date cannot be earlier than the day after the third anniversary of the last day of the Plan Year in which the Compensation was deferred. For distributions payable in annual installments, the first installment will be paid in January of the year elected, and succeeding installments will be paid in January of the years



following the year elected. The amount of each installment is determined by dividing the Participant's applicable Account balance (adjusted through the day before the installment is paid) by the number of installments remaining. Any lump sum or installment distributions will generally be paid in cash, except that Compensation payable in Company Stock may be paid in Company Stock.

**(b) Payment Events Occurring Before Scheduled Commencement Date.** If a Participant's Separation from Service or Disability occurs before the fixed distribution date, no payments will be made under this Section 6.2. The balance of the Participant's Elective Deferral Subaccount will be paid in accordance with the other sections of this Article 6.

**(c) Payment Events Occurring After Installments Commence.**

(1) If a Participant's Separation from Service occurs by reason of Retirement after the fixed distribution date has occurred and the Participant had elected to receive distributions under this Section 6.2 in installments, then payments will continue be made in accordance with that election.

(2) If a Participant's Separation from Service occurs for any reason other than Retirement after the fixed distribution date has occurred, and the Participant had elected to receive distributions under this Section 6.2 in installments, the remaining portion of the distribution will be made in a single lump sum payment to the Participant within ninety (90) days after the Participant's Separation from Service.

**6.3. Payment Upon Death.** If a Participant's Separation from Service occurs because of his or her death, both the Elective Deferral Subaccount and the Company Credit Subaccount will be paid to the Participant's beneficiary or estate in a single lump sum within ninety (90) days following the Participant's death. Payments will generally be made in cash, except that Compensation payable in Company Stock may be paid in Company Stock. A Participant may designate a beneficiary or beneficiaries who will be entitled to receive the balance of the Participant's Account upon his or her death. This designation must be made on a form (whether written, electronic, or otherwise) prescribed or approved by the Administrator and may be revoked on a form (whether written, electronic, or otherwise) prescribed or approved by the Administrator at any time before the Participant dies. If a Participant fails to designate a beneficiary or no designated beneficiary survives the Participant, then payments under this Section will be made to the Participant's estate.

**6.4. Payment Upon Disability.** Upon the determination of a Participant's Disability, both the Elective Deferral Subaccount and the Company Credit Subaccount will be paid to the Participant in a single lump sum within ninety (90) days following the Participant's Disability. Payments will generally be made in cash, except that Compensation payable in Company Stock may be paid in Company Stock.

**6.5. Payment Upon a Change of Control.** A Participant may elect, in accordance with Section 4.1, to receive the balance of his or her Account in a single lump sum thirty (30) days following the Change of Control. Payments will generally be made in cash, except that Compensation payable in Company Stock may be paid in Company Stock.

**6.6. Payment or Cessation of Deferrals Upon Unforeseeable Emergency.**

**(a) General.** A Participant is not generally entitled to a distribution of any portion of his or her Account before payments are otherwise due in accordance with the Plan and any timely election made under the Plan. However, if a Participant has an unforeseeable emergency that results in a severe financial hardship, the Administrator may authorize, on a nondiscriminatory basis, a cessation of deferrals under this Plan and/or a distribution from the Participant's Elective Deferral Subaccount in the minimum amount required to meet the need created by the unforeseeable emergency (including any taxes or penalties due as a result of the distribution). The distribution will be paid within seven (7) days after the Administrator determines that the unforeseeable emergency exists under (b) below.

**(b) Unforeseeable Emergency.** An "unforeseeable emergency" is a severe financial hardship to the Participant resulting: (1) from an illness or accident of the Participant or of the Participant's spouse, beneficiary, or dependent (as defined in Code section 152, without regard to section 152(b)(1), (b)(2), and (d)(1)(B)); (2) from the loss of the Participant's property due to casualty (including the need to rebuild a home following damage to the home not otherwise covered by insurance); or (3) from other similar extraordinary and unforeseeable circumstances arising as a result of events beyond the Participant's control (e.g., the imminent foreclosure of or eviction from the Participant's primary residence, the need to pay for medical expenses and prescription drugs or funeral expenses of a spouse, beneficiary or dependent).

The Participant must supply written evidence of the financial hardship and must declare, under penalties of perjury, that the Participant has no other resources available to meet the emergency. The Participant must also declare that the need cannot be met by any of the following: (1) reimbursement or compensation by insurance or otherwise; (2) reasonable liquidation of the Participant's assets to the extent the liquidation will not itself cause severe financial hardship; or (3) ceasing the Participant's deferrals under this Plan.

**(c) Hardship Distribution Under 401(k) Plan.** In the event a Participant receives a hardship distribution pursuant to the regulations under section 401(k) of the Code, from the Company's 401(k) Plan, deferrals under this Plan shall cease for a period of six months.

**6.7. Payments to a Participant Who is or was an Eligible Director and an Eligible Employee.** Notwithstanding anything in this Article 6 to the contrary, if payments are to be made from a Participant's Account and the Participant is or was both

an Eligible Director and an Eligible Employee, then the payments will be treated separately. Any payments attributable to the portion of the balance of the Participant's Account that is attributable to Compensation earned by the Participant as an employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries will be paid in accordance with the provisions of this Article 6 applicable to Participants who are not Eligible Directors. The portion of the balance of the Participant's Account attributable to Compensation earned by the Participant for his or her service as an Eligible Director will be paid in accordance with the provisions of this Article 6 applicable to Participants who are Eligible Directors.

**6.8. Payments to Specified Employees.** Amounts payable under this Article 6 upon a Specified Employee's Separation from Service, other than death, will be paid six (6) months after Separation from Service. If the Participant elected to receive installments upon Separation from Service, this Section will affect only the first payment if that payment is scheduled to occur earlier than six (6) months after Separation from Service; all other installment payments will be paid as scheduled.

## **Article 7. ADMINISTRATOR**

**7.1 Plan Administration and Interpretation.** The Administrator shall oversee the administration of the Plan. The Administrator shall have complete discretionary control and authority to administer all aspects of the Plan and to determine the rights and benefits and all claims, demands and actions arising out of the provisions of the Plan of any Participant, beneficiary, deceased Participant, or any other person having or claiming to have any interest under the Plan. The Administrator shall have the exclusive discretionary power to interpret the Plan and to decide all matters under the Plan. The Administrator also shall have the exclusive discretionary power to adopt, amend and rescind rules and guidelines for the administration of the Plan and for its own acts and proceedings. Such interpretation and decision shall be final, conclusive and binding on all Participants and any person claiming under or through any Participant, in the absence of clear and convincing evidence that the Administrator acted arbitrarily and capriciously. Any individual serving as Administrator, or on a committee acting as Administrator, who is a Participant, shall not vote or act on any matter relating solely to himself or herself. When making a determination or calculation, the Administrator shall be entitled to conclusively rely on information furnished by a Participant, a beneficiary, or any other person or entity. The Administrator shall be deemed to be the Plan administrator with responsibility for complying with any reporting and disclosure requirements of ERISA.

The Administrator may employ such counsel, agents and advisers, and obtain such administrative, clerical and other services, as it may deem necessary or appropriate in carrying out the provisions of the Plan and its duties hereunder.

### **7.2. Claims Procedure.**

**(a) In general.** If any person believes he or she has been denied any rights or benefits under the Plan, such person may file a claim in writing with the

Administrator. If any such claim is wholly or partially denied, the Administrator will notify such person of its decision in writing. Such notification will be given within ninety (90) days after the claim is received by the Administrator (or within one hundred eighty (180) days, if special circumstances require an extension of time for processing the claim, and if written notice of such extension and circumstances is given to such person within the initial ninety (90) day period). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if such notification is not given within such ninety (90) or one hundred eighty (180) day period, the claim will be considered denied as of the last day of such period and such person may request a review of his or her claim in accordance with Section 7.2(b).

**(b) Appeals.** Within sixty (60) days after the date on which a person receives a written notice of a denied claim (or, if applicable, within sixty (60) days after the date on which such denial is considered to have occurred) such person (or his or her duly authorized representative) may file a written request with the Administrator for a review of his or her denied claim. The Administrator will notify such person of its decision on review in writing. The decision on review will be made within sixty (60) days after the request for review is received by the Administrator (or within one hundred twenty (120) days, if special circumstances require an extension of time for processing the request, such as an election by the Administrator to hold a hearing, and if written notice of such extension and circumstances is given to such person within the initial sixty (60) day period). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the decision on review is not made within such sixty (60) or one hundred twenty (120) day period, the claim will be considered denied.

The Administrator may, in its sole discretion amend or revise this Section 7.2, provided, that the claims procedure for the Plan pursuant to which persons may claim an interest in the Plan and appeal denials of such claims, as amended or changed, shall meet the minimum standards of Section 503 of ERISA.

### **7.3. Claims and Review Procedure for Disability Claims.**

**(a) In general.** If any person believes he or she has been denied any rights or benefits due on Disability under the Plan, such person may file a claim in writing with the Administrator. If any such claim is wholly or partially denied, the Administrator will notify such person of its decision in writing. Such notification will be given within forty-five (45) days after the claim is received by the Administrator. This time period may be extended twice by thirty (30) days if the Administrator both determines that such an extension is necessary due to matters beyond the control of the Plan and notifies such person of the circumstances requiring the extension of time and the date by which the Administrator expects to render a decision. If such an extension is necessary due to such person's failure to submit the information necessary to decide the claim, the notice of extension will specifically describe the required information and such person will be afforded at least forty-five (45) days within which to provide the specified information. If such person delivers the requested information within the time specified, any thirty (30) day extension period will begin after such person has provided that

information. If such person fails to deliver the requested information within the time specified, the Administrator may decide such person's claim without that information. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if such notification is not given within such forty-five (45) or an extended period, the claim will be considered denied as of the last day of such period and such person may request a review of his or her claim in accordance with Section 7.3(b).

**(b) Appeals.** Within one hundred eighty (180) days after the date on which a person receives a written notice of a denied claim (or, if applicable, within one hundred eighty (180) days after the date on which such denial is considered to have occurred) such person (or his or her duly authorized representative) may file a written request with the Administrator for a review of his or her denied claim. The Administrator will notify such person of its decision on review in writing. The decision on review will be made within forty-five (45) days after the request for review is received by the Administrator (or within ninety (90) days, if special circumstances require an extension of time for processing the request, such as an election by the Administrator to hold a hearing, and if written notice of such extension and circumstances is given to such person within the initial forty-five (45) day period). If an extension is necessary due to such person's failure to submit the information necessary to decide the appeal, the notice of extension will specifically describe the required information and such person will be afforded at least forty-five (45) days to provide the specified information. If such person delivers the requested information within the time specified, the forty-five (45) day extension of the appeal period will begin after such person has provided that information. If such person fails to deliver the requested information within the time specified, the Administrator may decide such person's appeal without that information. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the decision on review is not made within such forty-five (45) or ninety (90) day period, the claim will be considered denied.

The Administrator may, in its sole discretion amend or revise this Section 7.3, provided, that the claims procedure for the Plan pursuant to which persons may claim an interest in the Plan and appeal denials of such claims, as amended or changed, shall meet the minimum standards of Section 503 of ERISA.

**7.4. Indemnification of Administrator.** The Company shall indemnify and defend to the fullest extent permitted by law any director, officer or employee of the Company or its Subsidiaries who serves as the Administrator or as a member of a committee appointed to serve as Administrator, or who assists the Administrator in carrying out its duties (including any such individual who formerly served in any such capacity) against any and all liabilities, damages, costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees and amounts paid in settlement of any claims approved in writing by the Company) arising out of or relating to any act or omission to act in connection with the Plan, if such act or omission is in good faith.

## **Article 8. AMENDMENT, TERMINATION AND ASSIGNMENT**

**8.1. Amendments.** Prior to a Change of Control, the Company shall have the right to amend the Plan from time to time, subject to Section 8.3, by an instrument in writing which has been executed on its behalf by the Administrator or by vote of the Board.

**8.2. Termination of Plan.** The Company currently intends to continue the Plan indefinitely. However, the Plan is voluntary on the part of the Company and the Company expressly reserves the right to terminate the Plan at any time, subject to Section 8.3, for any reason whatsoever. Subject to Section 8.1, the Company from time to time may, by amendment to the Plan, suspend the Plan or discontinue provisions thereof. The Company may terminate the Plan at any time by an instrument in writing which has been executed on its behalf by the Administrator or by vote of the Board. No distributions will be made solely because the Company terminates the Plan except as required by Code section 409A. Payments may continue to be made after the Plan's termination in accordance with Article 6.

**8.3. Existing Rights.** No amendment or termination of the Plan shall adversely affect the rights of any Participant with respect to amounts credited to his or her Account as of the date of such amendment or termination (subject to future adjustments as a result of investment measurements).

**8.4. Assignment.** The rights and obligations of the Company shall inure to the benefit of and shall be binding upon its successors and assigns.

## **Article 9. MISCELLANEOUS**

**9.1. Grantor Trust.** The Company may establish a trust of which the Company is treated as the owner under Subpart E of Subchapter J, Chapter 1 of the Code (a "grantor trust"), and may deposit with the trustee of the grantor trust an amount of cash or marketable securities sufficient to cause the fair market value of the assets held in the grantor trust to be not less than the sum of the Account balances under the Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this Plan will be construed to create a trust or to obligate the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any other person or entity to segregate a fund, purchase an insurance contract, or in any other way currently to fund the future

payment of any distributions or payments hereunder, nor will anything herein be construed to give any employee or any other person any right to any specific assets of the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or of any other person or entity. Any distributions or payments which become payable hereunder that are not paid out of the grantor trust shall be paid from the general assets of the Company.

**9.2. Nature of Claim for Payment.** Each Participant and beneficiary will be an unsecured general creditor of the Company with respect to any distributions or payments to be made under the Plan. Nothing in the Plan will be construed to give any person any right to any specific assets of the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any other person or entity.

**9.3. Non-alienation of Benefits.** No Participant, beneficiary or any other person having any interest under the Plan shall alienate, anticipate, commute, pledge, encumber, assign or otherwise transfer ("Alienate") any right or interest under the Plan, including, without limitation, with respect to rights to or interests in any payments, distributions, claims or other benefits which he or she may expect to receive, contingently or otherwise, under this Plan ("Rights"). Any attempt to Alienate any Right shall be ineffective. No Right shall be subject to any claim of, subject to attachment, execution, garnishment or other legal process by, any creditor of such Participant, beneficiary or other person, except pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order that meets the requirements of Code section 414(p) and Section 206(d)(3) of ERISA.

**9.4. No Employment or Service Continuation Rights.** Neither the adoption nor the establishment and maintenance of the Plan, the participation in the Plan nor any action of the Company, any Subsidiary or the Administrator, shall be held or construed to confer upon any employee or director of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries any right to continued employment or service with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, as the case may be, nor does it interfere in any way with the right of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to terminate the services of any of its employees or directors at any time. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries expressly reserves the right to terminate or discharge any of its employees or directors at any time.

**9.5. Receipt and Release.** Any payment or distribution to any Participant or beneficiary in accordance with the provisions of the Plan shall be, to the extent thereof, in full satisfaction of all claims against the Company, its Subsidiaries and the Administrator under the Plan, and the Administrator may require such Participant or beneficiary, as a condition precedent to such payment, to execute a receipt and release to such effect. If any Participant or beneficiary is determined by the Administrator to be incompetent by reason of physical or mental disability (including minority) to give a valid receipt and release, the Administrator may cause the payment or payments becoming due to such person to be made to another person for his or her benefit without responsibility on the part of the Administrator or the Company to follow the application of such funds.

**9.6. Severability of Provision.** If any provision of the Plan shall be held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid or unenforceable, such invalidity or

unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions hereof, and the Plan shall be construed and enforced to the fullest extent possible as if such provision had not been included.

**9.7. Government Regulations.** It is intended that the Plan comply with all applicable laws and government regulations, including Code section 409A, and the Plan shall be construed and administered, where possible, to comply with such laws and regulations. Neither the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, nor the Administrator shall not be obligated to perform any obligation hereunder in any case where, in the opinion of the Company's counsel, such performance would result in the violation of any law or regulation or failure to comply with Code section 409A. Should it be determined that any provision or feature of the Plan is not in compliance with Code section 409A, that provision or feature shall be null and void to the extent required to avoid the noncompliance with Code section 409A.

**9.8. Governing Law; Jurisdiction.** This Plan shall be construed, administered, and governed in all respects under and by the laws of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts without regard to the conflict of law provisions thereof. The Company, the Administrator, the Participants and their beneficiaries, and any persons having or claiming to have any interest under the Plan submit to the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of the federal or state courts of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts to resolve any and all issues that may arise out of or relate to the Plan or the same subject matter.

**9.9. Headings and Subheadings.** Headings and subheadings in this Plan are inserted for convenience only and are not to be considered in the construction of the provisions hereof.

**9.10. Expenses and Taxes.** Expenses, including fees and expenses associated with the grantor trust, associated with the administration or operation of the Plan shall be paid by the Company from its general assets unless, in the sole discretion of the Administrator, the Administrator elects to charge such expenses against the appropriate Participant's Account or Participants' Accounts. Any taxes allocable to an Account (or subaccount or portion thereof) maintained under the Plan which are payable prior to the distribution of the Account (or subaccount or portion thereof), as determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion, shall be charged against the appropriate Participant's Account or Participants' Accounts.



# **Dell Deferred Compensation Plan**

Effective as of January 1, 2017

## **IMPORTANT NOTE**

This document has not been approved by the Department of Labor, Internal Revenue Service or any other governmental entity. An adopting Employer must determine whether the Plan is subject to the Federal securities laws and the securities laws of the various states. An adopting Employer may not rely on this document to ensure any particular tax consequences or to ensure that the Plan is “unfunded and maintained primarily for the purpose of providing deferred compensation to a select group of management or highly compensated employees” under Title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, with respect to the Employer’s particular situation. Fidelity Employer Services Company, its affiliates and employees cannot provide you with legal advice in connection with the execution of this document. This document should be reviewed by the Employer’s attorney prior to execution.

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

### **PREAMBLE**

### **ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL**

- 1.1** Plan
- 1.2** Effective Dates
- 1.3** Amounts Not Subject to Code Section 409A

### **ARTICLE 2 – DEFINITIONS**

- 2.1** Account
- 2.2** Administrator
- 2.3** Adoption Agreement
- 2.4** Beneficiary
- 2.5** Board or Board of Directors
- 2.6** Bonus
- 2.7** Change in Control
- 2.8** Code
- 2.9** Compensation
- 2.10** Director
- 2.11** Disability
- 2.12** Eligible Employee
- 2.13** Employer
- 2.14** ERISA
- 2.15** Identification Date
- 2.16** Key Employee
- 2.17** Participant
- 2.18** Plan
- 2.19** Plan Sponsor
- 2.20** Plan Year
- 2.21** Related Employer
- 2.22** Retirement
- 2.23** Separation from Service
- 2.24** Unforeseeable Emergency
- 2.25** Valuation Date
- 2.26** Years of Service

### **ARTICLE 3 – PARTICIPATION**

- 3.1** Participation
- 3.2** Termination of Participation

#### **ARTICLE 4 – PARTICIPANT ELECTIONS**

- 4.1** Deferral Agreement
- 4.2** Amount of Deferral
- 4.3** Timing of Election to Defer
- 4.4** Election of Payment Schedule and Form of Payment

#### **ARTICLE 5 – EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS**

- 5.1** Matching Contributions
- 5.2** Other Contributions

#### **ARTICLE 6 – ACCOUNTS AND CREDITS**

- 6.1** Establishment of Account
- 6.2** Credits to Account

#### **ARTICLE 7 – INVESTMENT OF CONTRIBUTIONS**

- 7.1** Investment Options
- 7.2** Adjustment of Accounts

#### **ARTICLE 8 – RIGHT TO BENEFITS**

- 8.1** Vesting
- 8.2** Death
- 8.3** Disability

#### **ARTICLE 9 – DISTRIBUTION OF BENEFITS**

- 9.1** Amount of Benefits
- 9.2** Method and Timing of Distributions
- 9.3** Unforeseeable Emergency
- 9.4** Payment Election Overrides
- 9.5** Cashouts of Amounts Not Exceeding Stated Limit
- 9.6** Required Delay in Payment to Key Employees
- 9.7** Change in Control
- 9.8** Permissible Delays in Payment
- 9.9** Permitted Acceleration of Payment

## **ARTICLE 10 – AMENDMENT AND TERMINATION**

- 10.1** Amendment by Plan Sponsor
- 10.2** Plan Termination Following Change in Control or Corporate Dissolution
- 10.3** Other Plan Terminations

## **ARTICLE 11 – THE TRUST**

- 11.1** Establishment of Trust
- 11.2** Rabbi Trust
- 11.3** Investment of Trust Funds

## **ARTICLE 12 – PLAN ADMINISTRATION**

- 12.1** Powers and Responsibilities of the Administrator
- 12.2** Claims and Review Procedures
- 12.3** Plan Administrative Costs

## **ARTICLE 13 – MISCELLANEOUS**

- 13.1** Unsecured General Creditor of the Employer
- 13.2** Employer's Liability
- 13.3** Limitation of Rights
- 13.4** Anti-Assignment
- 13.5** Facility of Payment
- 13.6** Notices
- 13.7** Tax Withholding
- 13.8** Indemnification
- 13.9** Successors
- 13.10** Disclaimer
- 13.11** Governing Law

## **PREAMBLE**

The Plan is intended to be a “plan which is unfunded and is maintained by an employer primarily for the purpose of providing deferred compensation for a select group of management or highly compensated employees” within the meaning of Sections 201(2), 301(a)(3) and 401(a)(1) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, or an “excess benefit plan” within the meaning of Section 3(36) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, or a combination of both. The Plan is further intended to conform with the requirements of Internal Revenue Code Section 409A and the final regulations issued thereunder and shall be interpreted, implemented and administered in a manner consistent therewith.

## ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL

**1.1 Plan.** The Plan will be referred to by the name specified in the Adoption Agreement.

**1.2 Effective Dates.**

- (a) Original Effective Date. The Original Effective Date is the date as of which the Plan was initially adopted.
- (b) Amendment Effective Date. The Amendment Effective Date is the date specified in the Adoption Agreement as of which the Plan is amended and restated. Except to the extent otherwise provided herein or in the Adoption Agreement, the Plan shall apply to amounts deferred and benefit payments made on or after the Amendment Effective Date.
- (c) Special Effective Date. A Special Effective Date may apply to any given provision if so specified in Appendix A of the Adoption Agreement. A Special Effective Date will control over the Original Effective Date or Amendment Effective Date, whichever is applicable, with respect to such provision of the Plan.

**1.3 Amounts Not Subject to Code Section 409A**

Except as otherwise indicated by the Plan Sponsor in Section 1.01 of the Adoption Agreement, amounts deferred before January 1, 2005 that are earned and vested on December 31, 2004 will be separately accounted for and administered in accordance with the terms of the Plan as in effect on October 3, 2004.

## ARTICLE 2 – DEFINITIONS

Pronouns used in the Plan are in the masculine gender but include the feminine gender unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. Wherever used herein, the following terms have the meanings set forth below, unless a different meaning is clearly required by the context:

- 2.1 **“Account”** means an account established for the purpose of recording amounts credited on behalf of a Participant and any income, expenses, gains, losses or distributions included thereon. The Account shall be a bookkeeping entry only and shall be utilized solely as a device for the measurement and determination of the amounts to be paid to a Participant or to the Participant’s Beneficiary pursuant to the Plan.
- 2.2 **“Administrator”** means the person or persons designated by the Plan Sponsor in Section 1.05 of the Adoption Agreement to be responsible for the administration of the Plan. If no Administrator is designated in the Adoption Agreement, the Administrator is the Plan Sponsor.
- 2.3 **“Adoption Agreement”** means the agreement adopted by the Plan Sponsor that establishes the Plan.
- 2.4 **“Beneficiary”** means the persons, trusts, estates or other entities entitled under Section 8.2 to receive benefits under the Plan upon the death of a Participant.
- 2.5 **“Board” or “Board of Directors”** means the Board of Directors of the Plan Sponsor.
- 2.6 **“Bonus”** means an amount of incentive remuneration payable by the Employer to a Participant.
- 2.7 **“Change in Control”** means the occurrence of an event involving the Plan Sponsor that is described in Section 9.7.
- 2.8 **“Code”** means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- 2.9 **“Compensation”** has the meaning specified in Section 3.01 of the Adoption Agreement.
- 2.10 **“Director”** means a non-employee member of the Board who has been designated by the Employer as eligible to participate in the Plan.
- 2.11 **“Disability”** means a determination by the Administrator that the Participant is either (a) unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity

by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months, or (b) is, by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or last for a continuous period of not less than twelve months, receiving income replacement benefits for a period of not less than three months under an accident and health plan covering employees of the Employer. A Participant will be considered to have incurred a Disability if he is determined to be totally disabled by the Social Security Administration or the Railroad Retirement Board.

- 2.12 “Eligible Employee”** means an employee of the Employer who satisfies the requirements in Section 2.01 of the Adoption Agreement.
- 2.13 “Employer”** means the Plan Sponsor and any other entity which is authorized by the Plan Sponsor to participate in and, in fact, does adopt the Plan.
- 2.14 “ERISA”** means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.
- 2.15 “Identification Date”** means the date as of which Key Employees are determined which is specified in Section 1.06 of the Adoption Agreement.
- 2.16 “Key Employee”** means an employee who satisfies the conditions set forth in Section 9.6.
- 2.17 “Participant”** means an Eligible Employee or Director who commences participation in the Plan in accordance with Article 3.
- 2.18 “Plan”** means the unfunded plan of deferred compensation set forth herein, including the Adoption Agreement and any trust agreement, as adopted by the Plan Sponsor and as amended from time to time.
- 2.19 “Plan Sponsor”** means the entity identified in Section 1.03 of the Adoption Agreement or any successor by merger, consolidation or otherwise.
- 2.20 “Plan Year”** means the period identified in Section 1.02 of the Adoption Agreement.
- 2.21 “Related Employer”** means the Employer and (a) any corporation that is a member of a controlled group of corporations as defined in Code Section 414(b) that includes the Employer and (b) any trade or business that is under common control as defined in Code Section 414(c) that includes the Employer.



**2.22 “Retirement”** has the meaning specified in 6.01(f) of the Adoption Agreement.

**2.23 “Separation from Service”** means the date that the Participant dies, retires or otherwise has a termination of employment with respect to all entities comprising the Related Employer. A Separation from Service does not occur if the Participant is on military leave, sick leave or other bona fide leave of absence if the period of leave does not exceed six months or such longer period during which the Participant’s right to re-employment is provided by statute or contract. If the period of leave exceeds six months and the Participant’s right to re-employment is not provided either by statute or contract, a Separation from Service will be deemed to have occurred on the first day following the six-month period. If the period of leave is due to any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than six months, where the impairment causes the Participant to be unable to perform the duties of his or her position of employment or any substantially similar position of employment, a 29 month period of absence may be substituted for the six month period.

Whether a termination of employment has occurred is based on whether the facts and circumstances indicate that the Related Employer and the Participant reasonably anticipated that no further services would be performed after a certain date or that the level of bona fide services the Participant would perform after such date (whether as an employee or as an independent contractor) would permanently decrease to no more than 20 percent of the average level of bona fide services performed (whether as an employee or an independent contractor) over the immediately preceding 36 month period (or the full period of services to the Related Employer if the employee has been providing services to the Related Employer for less than 36 months).

An independent contractor is considered to have experienced a Separation from Service with the Related Employer upon the expiration of the contract (or, in the case of more than one contract, all contracts) under which services are performed for the Related Employer if the expiration constitutes a good-faith and complete termination of the contractual relationship.

If a Participant provides services as both an employee and an independent contractor of the Related Employer, the Participant must separate from service both as an employee and as an independent contractor to be treated as having incurred a Separation from Service. If a Participant ceases providing services as an independent contractor and

begins providing services as an employee, or ceases providing services as an employee and begins providing services as an independent contractor, the Participant will not be considered to have experienced a Separation from Service until the Participant has ceased providing services in both capacities.

If a Participant provides services both as an employee and as a member of the board of directors of a corporate Related Employer (or an analogous position with respect to a noncorporate Related Employer), the services provided as a director are not taken into account in determining whether the Participant has incurred a Separation from Service as an employee for purposes of a nonqualified deferred compensation plan in which the Participant participates as an employee that is not aggregated under Code Section 409A with any plan in which the Participant participates as a director.

If a Participant provides services both as an employee and as a member of the board of directors of a corporate related Employer (or an analogous position with respect to a noncorporate Related Employer), the services provided as an employee are not taken into account in determining whether the Participant has experienced a Separation from Service as a director for purposes of a nonqualified deferred compensation plan in which the Participant participates as a director that is not aggregated under Code Section 409A with any plan in which the Participant participates as an employee.

All determinations of whether a Separation from Service has occurred will be made in a manner consistent with Code Section 409A and the final regulations thereunder.

- 2.24 “Unforeseeable Emergency”** means a severe financial hardship of the Participant resulting from an illness or accident of the Participant, the Participant’s spouse, the Participant’s Beneficiary, or the Participant’s dependent (as defined in Code Section 152, without regard to Code section 152(b)(1), (b)(2) and (d)(1)(B); loss of the Participant’s property due to casualty; or other similar extraordinary and unforeseeable circumstances arising as a result of events beyond the control of the Participant.
- 2.25 “Valuation Date”** means each business day of the Plan Year that the New York Stock Exchange is open.
- 2.26 “Years of Service”** means each one year period for which the Participant receives service credit in accordance with the provisions of Section 7.01(d) of the Adoption Agreement.

### ARTICLE 3 – PARTICIPATION

- 3.1 Participation.** The Participants in the Plan shall be those Directors and employees of the Employer who satisfy the requirements of Section 2.01 of the Adoption Agreement.
- 3.2 Termination of Participation.** The Administrator may terminate a Participant's participation in the Plan in a manner consistent with Code Section 409A. If the Employer terminates a Participant's participation before the Participant experiences a Separation from Service the Participant's vested Accounts shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of Article 9.

## ARTICLE 4 – PARTICIPANT ELECTIONS

- 4.1 Deferral Agreement.** If permitted by the Plan Sponsor in accordance with Section 4.01 of the Adoption Agreement, each Eligible Employee and Director may elect to defer his Compensation within the meaning of Section 3.01 of the Adoption Agreement by executing in writing or electronically, a deferral agreement in accordance with rules and procedures established by the Administrator and the provisions of this Article 4.

A new deferral agreement must be timely executed for each Plan Year during which the Eligible Employee or Director desires to defer Compensation. An Eligible Employee or Director who does not timely execute a deferral agreement shall be deemed to have elected zero deferrals of Compensation for such Plan Year.

A deferral agreement may be changed or revoked during the period specified by the Administrator. Except as provided in Section 9.3 or in Section 4.01(c) of the Adoption Agreement, a deferral agreement becomes irrevocable at the close of the specified period.

- 4.2 Amount of Deferral.** An Eligible Employee or Director may elect to defer Compensation in any amount permitted by Section 4.01(a) of the Adoption Agreement.

- 4.3 Timing of Election to Defer.** Each Eligible Employee or Director who desires to defer Compensation otherwise payable during a Plan Year must execute a deferral agreement within the period preceding the Plan Year specified by the Administrator. Each Eligible Employee who desires to defer Compensation that is a Bonus must execute a deferral agreement within the period preceding the Plan Year during which the Bonus is earned that is specified by the Administrator, except that if the Bonus can be treated as performance based compensation as described in Code Section 409A(a)(4)(B)(iii), the deferral agreement may be executed within the period specified by the Administrator, which period, in no event, shall end after the date which is six months prior to the end of the period during which the Bonus is earned, provided the Participant has performed services continuously from the later of the beginning of the performance period or the date the performance criteria are established through the date the Participant executed the deferral agreement and provided further that the compensation has not yet become 'readily ascertainable' within the meaning of Reg. Sec 1.409A-2(a)(8). In addition, if the Compensation qualifies as 'fiscal year compensation' within the meaning of Reg. Sec.

1.409A-2(a)(6), the deferral agreement may be made not later than the end of the Employer's taxable year immediately preceding the first taxable year of the Employer in which any services are performed for which such Compensation is payable.

Except as otherwise provided below, an employee who is classified or designated as an Eligible Employee during a Plan Year or a Director who is designated as eligible to participate during a Plan Year may elect to defer Compensation otherwise payable during the remainder of such Plan Year in accordance with the rules of this Section 4.3 by executing a deferral agreement within the thirty (30) day period beginning on the date the employee is classified or designated as an Eligible Employee or the date the Director is designated as eligible, whichever is applicable, if permitted by Section 4.01(b)(ii) of the Adoption Agreement. If Compensation is based on a specified performance period that begins before the Eligible Employee or Director executes his deferral agreement, the election will be deemed to apply to the portion of such Compensation equal to the total amount of Compensation for the performance period multiplied by the ratio of the number of days remaining in the performance period after the election becomes irrevocable and effective over the total number of days in the performance period. The rules of this paragraph shall not apply unless the Eligible Employee or Director can be treated as initially eligible in accordance with Reg. Sec. 1.409A-2(a)(7).

#### **4.4 Election of Payment Schedule and Form of Payment.**

All elections of a payment schedule and a form of payment will be made in accordance with rules and procedures established by the Administrator and the provisions of this Section 4.4.

(a) If the Plan Sponsor has elected to permit annual distribution elections in accordance with Section 6.01(h) of the Adoption Agreement the following rules apply. At the time an Eligible Employee or Director completes a deferral agreement, the Eligible Employee or Director must elect a distribution event (which includes a specified time) and a form of payment for the Compensation subject to the deferral agreement from among the options the Plan Sponsor has made available for this purpose and which are specified in 6.01(b) of the Adoption Agreement. Prior to the time required by Reg. Sec. 1.409A-2, the Eligible Employee or Director shall elect a distribution event (which includes a specified time) and a form of payment for any Employer contributions that may be credited to the Participant's Account during the Plan Year. If an Eligible Employee or Director fails to elect a distribution event, he shall be deemed to have elected Separation from Service as the distribution event. If he fails to

elect a form of payment, he shall be deemed to have elected a lump sum form of payment.

(b) If the Plan Sponsor has elected not to permit annual distribution elections in accordance with Section 6.01(h) of the Adoption Agreement the following rules apply. At the time an Eligible Employee or Director first completes a deferral agreement but in no event later than the time required by Reg. Sec. 1.409A-2, the Eligible Employee or Director must elect a distribution event (which includes a specified time) and a form of payment for amounts credited to his Account from among the options the Plan Sponsor has made available for this purpose and which are specified in Section 6.01(b) of the Adoption Agreement. If an Eligible Employee or Director fails to elect a distribution event, he shall be deemed to have elected Separation from Service in the distribution event. If the fails to elect a form of payment, he shall be deemed to have elected a lump sum form of payment.

## ARTICLE 5 – EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS

- 5.1 Matching Contributions.** If elected by the Plan Sponsor in Section 5.01(a) of the Adoption Agreement, the Employer will credit the Participant's Account with a matching contribution determined in accordance with the formula specified in Section 5.01(a) of the Adoption Agreement. The matching contribution will be treated as allocated to the Participant's Account at the time specified in Section 5.01(a)(iii) of the Adoption Agreement.
- 5.2 Other Contributions.** If elected by the Plan Sponsor in Section 5.01(b) of the Adoption Agreement, the Employer will credit the Participant's Account with a contribution determined in accordance with the formula or method specified in Section 5.01(b) of the Adoption Agreement. The contribution will be treated as allocated to the Participant's Account at the time specified in Section 5.01(b)(iii) of the Adoption Agreement.

## ARTICLE 6 – ACCOUNTS AND CREDITS

- 6.1 Establishment of Account.** For accounting and computational purposes only, the Administrator will establish and maintain an Account on behalf of each Participant which will reflect the credits made pursuant to Section 6.2, distributions or withdrawals, along with the earnings, expenses, gains and losses allocated thereto, attributable to the hypothetical investments made with the amounts in the Account as provided in Article 7. The Administrator will establish and maintain such other records and accounts, as it decides in its discretion to be reasonably required or appropriate to discharge its duties under the Plan.
- 6.2 Credits to Account.** A Participant's Account will be credited for each Plan Year with the amount of his elective deferrals under Section 4.1 at or within a reasonable time following the time the amount subject to the deferral election would otherwise have been payable to the Participant and the amount of Employer contributions treated as allocated on his behalf under Article 5.



## ARTICLE 7 – INVESTMENT OF CONTRIBUTIONS

- 7.1 Investment Options.** The amount credited to each Account shall be treated as invested in the investment options designated for this purpose by the Administrator.
- 7.2 Adjustment of Accounts.** The amount credited to each Account shall be adjusted for hypothetical investment earnings, expenses, gains or losses in an amount equal to the earnings, expenses, gains or losses attributable to the investment options selected by the party designated in Section 9.01 of the Adoption Agreement from among the investment options provided in Section 7.1. If permitted by Section 9.01 of the Adoption Agreement, a Participant (or the Participant's Beneficiary after the death of the Participant) may, in accordance with rules and procedures established by the Administrator, select the investments from among the options provided in Section 7.1 to be used for the purpose of calculating future hypothetical investment adjustments to the Account or to future credits to the Account under Section 6.2 effective as of the Valuation Date coincident with or next following notice to the Administrator. Each Account shall be adjusted as of each Valuation Date to reflect: (a) the hypothetical earnings, expenses, gains and losses described above; (b) amounts credited pursuant to Section 6.2; and (c) distributions or withdrawals. In addition, each Account may be adjusted for its allocable share of the hypothetical costs and expenses associated with the maintenance of the hypothetical investments provided in Section 7.1.

## ARTICLE 8 – RIGHT TO BENEFITS

- 8.1 Vesting.** A Participant, at all times, has a 100% nonforfeitable interest in the amounts credited to his Account attributable to his elective deferrals made in accordance with Section 4.1.

A Participant's right to the amounts credited to his Account attributable to Employer contributions made in accordance with Article 5 shall be determined in accordance with the relevant schedule and provisions in Section 7.01 of the Adoption Agreement. Upon a Separation from Service and after application of the provisions of Section 7.01 of the Adoption Agreement, the Participant shall forfeit the nonvested portion of his Account. If the Plan Sponsor maintains a trust described in Article 11, any forfeited nonvested amounts may be used by the Plan Sponsor to reduce future contributions to the Plan.

- 8.2 Death.** The Plan Sponsor may elect to accelerate vesting upon the death of the Participant in accordance with Section 7.01(c) of the Adoption Agreement and/or to accelerate distributions upon Death in accordance with Section 6.01(b) or Section 6.01(d) of the Adoption Agreement. If the Plan Sponsor does not elect to accelerate distributions upon death in accordance with Section 6.01(b) or Section 6.01(d) of the Adoption Agreement, the vested amount credited to the Participant's Account will be paid in accordance with the provisions of Article 9.

A Participant may designate a Beneficiary or Beneficiaries, or change any prior designation of Beneficiary or Beneficiaries in accordance with rules and procedures established by the Administrator.

A copy of the death notice or other sufficient documentation must be filed with and approved by the Administrator. If upon the death of the Participant there is, in the opinion of the Administrator, no designated Beneficiary for part or all of the Participant's vested Account, such amount will be paid to his estate (such estate shall be deemed to be the Beneficiary for purposes of the Plan) in accordance with the provisions of Article 9.

- 8.3 Disability.** If the Plan Sponsor has elected to accelerate vesting upon the occurrence of a Disability in accordance with Section 7.01(c) of the Adoption Agreement and/or to permit distributions upon Disability in accordance with Section 6.01(b) or Section 6.01(d) of the Adoption Agreement, the determination of whether a Participant has incurred a Disability shall be made by the Administrator in its sole discretion in a manner consistent with the requirements of Code Section 409A.

## ARTICLE 9 – DISTRIBUTION OF BENEFITS

- 9.1 Amount of Benefits.** The vested amount credited to a Participant's Account as determined under Articles 6, 7 and 8 shall determine and constitute the basis for the value of benefits payable to the Participant under the Plan.
- 9.2 Method and Timing of Distributions.** Except as otherwise provided in this Article 9, distributions under the Plan shall be made in accordance with the elections made or deemed made by the Participant under Article 4. Subject to the provisions of Section 9.6 requiring a six month delay for certain distributions to Key Employees, distributions following a payment event shall commence at the time specified in Section 6.01(a) of the Adoption Agreement. If permitted by Section 6.01(g) of the Adoption Agreement, a Participant may elect, at least twelve months before a scheduled distribution event, to delay the payment date for a minimum period of sixty months from the originally scheduled date of payment, provided the election does not take effect for at least twelve months from the date on which the election is made. The distribution election change must be made in accordance with procedures and rules established by the Administrator. The Participant may, at the same time the date of payment is deferred, change the form of payment but such change in the form of payment may not effect an acceleration of payment in violation of Code Section 409A or the provisions of Reg. Sec. 1.409A-2(b). For purposes of this Section 9.2, a series of installment payments is always treated as a single payment and not as a series of separate payments.
- 9.3 Unforeseeable Emergency.** A Participant may request a distribution due to an Unforeseeable Emergency if the Plan Sponsor has elected to permit Unforeseeable Emergency withdrawals under Section 8.01(a) of the Adoption Agreement. The request must be in writing and must be submitted to the Administrator along with evidence that the circumstances constitute an Unforeseeable Emergency. The Administrator has the discretion to require whatever evidence it deems necessary to determine whether a distribution is warranted, and may require the Participant to certify that the need cannot be met from other sources reasonably available to the Participant. Whether a Participant has incurred an Unforeseeable Emergency will be determined by the Administrator on the basis of the relevant facts and circumstances in its sole discretion, but, in no event, will an Unforeseeable Emergency be deemed to exist if the hardship can be relieved: (a) through reimbursement or compensation by

insurance or otherwise, (b) by liquidation of the Participant's assets to the extent such liquidation would not itself cause severe financial hardship, or (c) by cessation of deferrals under the Plan. A distribution due to an Unforeseeable Emergency must be limited to the amount reasonably necessary to satisfy the emergency need and may include any amounts necessary to pay any federal, state, foreign or local income taxes and penalties reasonably anticipated to result from the distribution. The distribution will be made in the form of a single lump sum cash payment. If permitted by Section 8.01(b) of the Adoption Agreement, a Participant's deferral elections for the remainder of the Plan Year will be cancelled upon a withdrawal due to an Unforeseeable Emergency. If the payment of all or any portion of the Participant's vested Account is being delayed in accordance with Section 9.6 at the time he experiences an Unforeseeable Emergency, the amount being delayed shall not be subject to the provisions of this Section 9.3 until the expiration of the six month period of delay required by section 9.6.

- 9.4 Payment Election Overrides.** If the Plan Sponsor has elected one or more payment election overrides in accordance with Section 6.01(d) of the Adoption Agreement, the following provisions apply. Upon the occurrence of the first event selected by the Plan Sponsor, the remaining vested amount credited to the Participant's Account shall be paid in the form designated to the Participant or his Beneficiary regardless of whether the Participant had made different elections of time and /or form of payment or whether the Participant was receiving installment payments at the time of the event.
- 9.5 Cashouts Of Amounts Not Exceeding Stated Limit.** If the vested amount credited to the Participant's Account does not exceed the limit established for this purpose by the Plan Sponsor in Section 6.01(e) of the Adoption Agreement at the time he incurs a Separation from Service for any reason, the Employer shall distribute such amount to the Participant at the time specified in Section 6.01(a) of the Adoption Agreement in a single lump sum cash payment following such Separation from Service regardless of whether the Participant had made different elections of time or form of payment as to the vested amount credited to his Account or whether the Participant was receiving installments at the time of such termination. A Participant's Account, for purposes of this Section 9.5, shall include any amounts described in Section 1.3.
- 9.6 Required Delay in Payment to Key Employees.** Except as otherwise provided in this Section 9.6, a distribution made on account of Separation from Service (or Retirement, if applicable) to a Participant who is a Key Employee as of the date of his Separation from Service (or Retirement, if

applicable) shall not be made before the date which is six months after the Separation from Service (or Retirement, if applicable). If payments to a Key Employee are delayed in accordance with this Section 9.6, the payments to which the Key Employee would otherwise have been entitled during the six month period shall be accumulated and paid in a single lump sum at the time specified in Section 6.01(a) of the Adoption Agreement after the six month period elapses.

(a) A Participant is treated as a Key Employee if (i) he is employed by a Related Employer any of whose stock is publicly traded on an established securities market, and (ii) he satisfies the requirements of Code Section 416(i)(1)(A)(i), (ii) or (iii), determined without regard to Code Section 416(i)(5), at any time during the twelve month period ending on the Identification Date.

(b) A Participant who is a Key Employee on an Identification Date shall be treated as a Key Employee for purposes of the six month delay in distributions for the twelve month period beginning on the first day of a month no later than the fourth month following the Identification Date. The Identification Date and the effective date of the delay in distributions shall be determined in accordance with Section 1.06 of the Adoption Agreement.

(c) The Plan Sponsor may elect to apply an alternative method to identify Participants who will be treated as Key Employees for purposes of the six month delay in distributions if the method satisfies each of the following requirements. The alternative method is reasonably designed to include all Key Employees, is an objectively determinable standard providing no direct or indirect election to any Participant regarding its application, and results in either all Key Employees or no more than 200 Key Employees being identified in the class as of any date. Use of an alternative method that satisfies the requirements of this Section 9.6(c) will not be treated as a change in the time and form of payment for purposes of Reg. Sec. 1.409A-2(b).

(d) The six month delay does not apply to payments described in Section 9.9(a),(b) or (d) or to payments that occur after the death of the Participant. If the payment of all or any portion of the Participant's vested Account is being delayed in accordance with this Section 9.6 at the time he incurs a Disability which would otherwise require a distribution under the terms of the Plan, no amount shall be paid until the expiration of the six month period of delay required by this Section 9.6.

**9.7 Change in Control.** If the Plan Sponsor has elected to permit distributions upon a Change in Control, the following provisions shall apply. A distribution made upon a Change in Control will be made at the time specified in Section 6.01(a) of the Adoption Agreement in the form elected by the Participant in accordance with the procedures described in Article 4. Alternatively, if the Plan Sponsor has elected in accordance with Section 11.02 of the Adoption Agreement to require distributions upon a Change in Control, the Participant's remaining vested Account shall be paid to the Participant or the Participant's Beneficiary at the time specified in Section 6.01(a) of the Adoption Agreement as a single lump sum payment. A Change in Control, for purposes of the Plan, will occur upon a change in the ownership of the Plan Sponsor, a change in the effective control of the Plan Sponsor or a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Plan Sponsor, but only if elected by the Plan Sponsor in Section 11.03 of the Adoption Agreement. The Plan Sponsor, for this purpose, includes any corporation identified in this Section 9.7. All distributions made in accordance with this Section 9.7 are subject to the provisions of Section 9.6. For the avoidance of doubt, for purposes of the Dell Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Plan, an Initial Public Offering of Plan Sponsor stock or a purchase of outstanding shares of Plan Sponsor by Michael Dell shall not constitute a Change in Control.

If a Participant continues to make deferrals in accordance with Article 4 after he has received a distribution due to a Change in Control, the residual amount payable to the Participant shall be paid at the time and in the form specified in the elections he makes in accordance with Article 4 or upon his death or Disability as provided in Article 8.

Whether a Change in Control has occurred will be determined by the Administrator in accordance with the rules and definitions set forth in this Section 9.7. A distribution to the Participant will be treated as occurring upon a Change in Control if the Plan Sponsor terminates the Plan in accordance with Section 10.2 and distributes the Participant's benefits within twelve months of a Change in Control as provided in Section 10.3.

- (a) **Relevant Corporations.** To constitute a Change in Control for purposes of the Plan, the event must relate to
- (i) the corporation for whom the Participant is performing services at the time of the Change in Control,
  - (ii) the corporation that is liable for the payment of the Participant's benefits under the Plan (or all corporations liable if more than one corporation is liable) but only if either the deferred compensation is attributable to the performance of services by the Participant for such corporation (or corporations) or there is a bona fide business purpose for such corporation (or corporations) to be

liable for such payment and, in either case, no significant purpose of making such corporation (or corporations) liable for such payment is the avoidance of federal income tax, or (iii) a corporation that is a majority shareholder of a corporation identified in (i) or (ii), or any corporation in a chain of corporations in which each corporation is a majority shareholder of another corporation in the chain, ending in a corporation identified in (i) or (ii). A majority shareholder is defined as a shareholder owning more than fifty percent (50%) of the total fair market value and voting power of such corporation.

- (b) **Stock Ownership.** Code Section 318(a) applies for purposes of determining stock ownership. Stock underlying a vested option is considered owned by the individual who owns the vested option (and the stock underlying an unvested option is not considered owned by the individual who holds the unvested option). If, however, a vested option is exercisable for stock that is not substantially vested (as defined by Treasury Regulation Section 1.83-3(b) and (j)) the stock underlying the option is not treated as owned by the individual who holds the option.
- (c) **Change in the Ownership of a Corporation.** A change in the ownership of a corporation occurs on the date that any one person or more than one person acting as a group, acquires ownership of stock of the corporation that, together with stock held by such person or group, constitutes more than fifty percent (50%) of the total fair market value or total voting power of the stock of such corporation. If any one person or more than one person acting as a group is considered to own more than fifty percent (50%) of the total fair market value or total voting power of the stock of a corporation, the acquisition of additional stock by the same person or persons is not considered to cause a change in the ownership of the corporation (or to cause a change in the effective control of the corporation as discussed below in Section 9.7(d)). An increase in the percentage of stock owned by any one person, or persons acting as a group, as a result of a transaction in which the corporation acquires its stock in exchange for property will be treated as an acquisition of stock. Section 9.7(c) applies only when there is a transfer of stock of a corporation (or issuance of stock of a corporation) and stock in such corporation remains outstanding after the transaction. For purposes of this Section 9.7(c), persons will not be considered to be acting as a group solely because they purchase or own stock of the same corporation at the same time or as a result of a public offering. Persons will, however, be considered to be acting as a group if they are owners of a corporation that enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase or acquisition of stock, or similar business transaction with

the corporation. If a person, including an entity, owns stock in both corporations that enter into a merger, consolidation, purchase or acquisition of stock, or similar transaction, such shareholder is considered to be acting as a group with other shareholders in a corporation only with respect to ownership in that corporation prior to the transaction giving rise to the change and not with respect to the ownership interest in the other corporation.

- (d) **Change in the effective control of a corporation.** A change in the effective control of a corporation occurs on the date that either (i) any one person, or more than one person acting as a group, acquires (or has acquired during the twelve month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) ownership of stock of the corporation possessing thirty percent (30%) or more of the total voting power of the stock of such corporation, or (ii) a majority of members of the corporation's board of directors is replaced during any twelve month period by directors whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the members of the corporation's board of directors prior to the date of the appointment or election, provided that for purposes of this paragraph (ii), the term corporation refers solely to the relevant corporation identified in Section 9.7(a) for which no other corporation is a majority shareholder for purposes of Section 9.7(a). In the absence of an event described in Section 9.7(d)(i) or (ii), a change in the effective control of a corporation will not have occurred. A change in effective control may also occur in any transaction in which either of the two corporations involved in the transaction has a change in the ownership of such corporation as described in Section 9.7(c) or a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of such corporation as described in Section 9.7(e). If any one person, or more than one person acting as a group, is considered to effectively control a corporation within the meaning of this Section 9.7(d), the acquisition of additional control of the corporation by the same person or persons is not considered to cause a change in the effective control of the corporation or to cause a change in the ownership of the corporation within the meaning of Section 9.7(c). For purposes of this Section 9.7(d), persons will or will not be considered to be acting as a group in accordance with rules similar to those set forth in Section 9.7(c) with the following exception. If a person, including an entity, owns stock in both corporations that enter into a merger, consolidation, purchase or acquisition of stock, or similar transaction, such shareholder is considered to be acting as a group with other shareholders in a corporation only with respect to the ownership in that corporation prior to the transaction giving rise to the change and not with respect to the ownership interest in the



other corporation.

- (e) **Change in the ownership of a substantial portion of a corporation's assets.** A change in the ownership of a substantial portion of a corporation's assets occurs on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group (as determined in accordance with rules similar to those set forth in Section 9.7(d)), acquires (or has acquired during the twelve month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) assets from the corporation that have a total gross fair market value equal to or more than forty percent (40%) of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the corporation immediately prior to such acquisition or acquisitions. For this purpose, gross fair market value means the value of the assets of the corporation or the value of the assets being disposed of determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets. There is no Change in Control event under this Section 9.7(e) when there is a transfer to an entity that is controlled by the shareholders of the transferring corporation immediately after the transfer. A transfer of assets by a corporation is not treated as a change in ownership of such assets if the assets are transferred to (i) a shareholder of the corporation (immediately before the asset transfer) in exchange for or with respect to its stock, (ii) an entity, fifty percent (50%) or more of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the corporation, (iii) a person, or more than one person acting as a group, that owns, directly or indirectly, fifty percent (50%) or more of the total value or voting power of all the outstanding stock of the corporation, or (iv) an entity, at least fifty (50%) of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by a person described in Section 9.7(e)(iii). For purposes of the foregoing, and except as otherwise provided, a person's status is determined immediately after the transfer of assets.

**9.8 Permissible Delays in Payment.** Distributions may be delayed beyond the date payment would otherwise occur in accordance with the provisions of Articles 8 and 9 in any of the following circumstances as long as the Employer treats all payments to similarly situated Participants on a reasonably consistent basis.

- (a) The Employer may delay payment if it reasonably anticipates that its deduction with respect to such payment would be limited or eliminated by the application of Code Section 162(m). Payment must be made during the Participant's first taxable year in which the Employer reasonably anticipates, or should reasonably anticipate,

that if the payment is made during such year the deduction of such payment will not be barred by the application of Code Section 162(m) or during the period beginning with the Participant's Separation from Service and ending on the later of the last day of the Employer's taxable year in which the Participant separates from service or the 15th day of the third month following the Participant's Separation from Service. If a scheduled payment to a Participant is delayed in accordance with this Section 9.8(a), all scheduled payments to the Participant that could be delayed in accordance with this Section 9.8(a) will also be delayed.

- (b) The Employer may also delay payment if it reasonably anticipates that the making of the payment will violate federal securities laws or other applicable laws provided payment is made at the earliest date on which the Employer reasonably anticipates that the making of the payment will not cause such violation.
- (c) The Employer reserves the right to amend the Plan to provide for a delay in payment upon such other events and conditions as the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe in generally applicable guidance published in the Internal Revenue Bulletin.

**9.9 Permitted Acceleration of Payment.** The Employer may permit acceleration of the time or schedule of any payment or amount scheduled to be paid pursuant to a payment under the Plan provided such acceleration would be permitted by the provisions of Reg. Sec. 1.409A-3(j)(4), including the following events:

- (a) **Domestic Relations Order.** A payment may be accelerated if such payment is made to an alternate payee pursuant to and following the receipt and qualification of a domestic relations order as defined in Code Section 414(p).
- (b) **Compliance with Ethics Agreements and Legal Requirements.** A payment may be accelerated as may be necessary to comply with ethics agreements with the Federal government or as may be reasonably necessary to avoid the violation of Federal, state, local or foreign ethics law or conflicts of laws, in accordance with the requirements of Code Section 409A.
- (c) **De Minimis Amounts.** A payment will be accelerated if (i) the amount of the payment is not greater than the applicable dollar amount under Code Section 402(g)(1)(B), (ii) at the time the payment is made the amount constitutes the Participant's entire

interest under the Plan and all other plans that are aggregated with the Plan under Reg. Sec. 1.409A-1(c) (2).

- (d) **FICA Tax.** A payment may be accelerated to the extent required to pay the Federal Insurance Contributions Act tax imposed under Code Sections 3101, 3121(a) and 3121(v)(2) of the Code with respect to compensation deferred under the Plan (the “FICA Amount”). Additionally, a payment may be accelerated to pay the income tax on wages imposed under Code Section 3401 of the Code on the FICA Amount and to pay the additional income tax at source on wages attributable to the pyramiding Code Section 3401 wages and taxes. The total payment under this subsection (d) may not exceed the aggregate of the FICA Amount and the income tax withholding related to the FICA Amount.
- (e) **Section 409A Additional Tax.** A payment may be accelerated if the Plan fails to meet the requirements of Code Section 409A; provided that such payment may not exceed the amount required to be included in income as a result of the failure to comply with the requirements of Code Section 409A.
- (f) **Offset.** A payment may be accelerated in the Employer’s discretion as satisfaction of a debt of the Participant to the Employer, where such debt is incurred in the ordinary course of the service relationship between the Participant and the Employer, the entire amount of the reduction in any of the Employer’s taxable years does not exceed \$5,000, and the reduction is made at the same time and in the same amount as the debt otherwise would have been due and collected from the Participant.
- (g) **Other Events.** A payment may be accelerated in the Administrator’s discretion in connection with such other events and conditions as permitted by Code Section 409A.

## ARTICLE 10 – AMENDMENT AND TERMINATION

- 10.1 Amendment by Plan Sponsor.** The Plan Sponsor reserves the right to amend the Plan (for itself and each Employer) through action of its Board of Directors. No amendment can directly or indirectly deprive any current or former Participant or Beneficiary of all or any portion of his Account which had accrued and vested prior to the amendment.
- 10.2 Plan Termination Following Change in Control or Corporate Dissolution.** If so elected by the Plan Sponsor in 11.01 of the Adoption Agreement, the Plan Sponsor reserves the right to terminate the Plan and distribute all amounts credited to all Participant Accounts within the 30 days preceding or the twelve months following a Change in Control as determined in accordance with the rules set forth in Section 9.7. For this purpose, the Plan will be treated as terminated only if all agreements, methods, programs and other arrangements sponsored by the Related Employer immediately after the Change in Control which are treated as a single plan under Reg. Sec. 1.409A-1(c)(2) are also terminated so that all participants under the Plan and all similar arrangements are required to receive all amounts deferred under the terminated arrangements within twelve months of the date the Plan Sponsor irrevocably takes all necessary action to terminate the arrangements. In addition, the Plan Sponsor reserves the right to terminate the Plan within twelve months of a corporate dissolution taxed under Code Section 331 or with the approval of a bankruptcy court pursuant to 11 U. S. C. Section 503(b)(1)(A) provided that amounts deferred under the Plan are included in the gross incomes of Participants in the latest of (a) the calendar year in which the termination and liquidation occurs, (b) the first calendar year in which the amount is no longer subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture, or (c) the first calendar year in which payment is administratively practicable.
- 10.3 Other Plan Terminations.** The Plan Sponsor retains the discretion to terminate the Plan if (a) all arrangements sponsored by the Plan Sponsor that would be aggregated with any terminated arrangement under Code Section 409A and Reg. Sec. 1.409A-1(c)(2) are terminated, (b) no payments other than payments that would be payable under the terms of the arrangements if the termination had not occurred are made within twelve months of the termination of the arrangements, (c) all payments are made within twenty-four months of the date the Plan Sponsor takes all necessary action to irrevocably terminate and liquidate the arrangements, (d) the Plan Sponsor does not adopt a new arrangement that would be aggregated with any terminated arrangement under Code Section 409A and the regulations thereunder at any time within the three year period following the date of termination of the arrangement, and (e) the

termination does not occur proximate to a downturn in the financial health of the Plan sponsor. The Plan Sponsor also reserves the right to amend the Plan to provide that termination of the Plan will occur under such conditions and events as may be prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury in generally applicable guidance published in the Internal Revenue Bulletin.

## ARTICLE 11 – THE TRUST

- 11.1 Establishment of Trust.** The Plan Sponsor may but is not required to establish a trust to hold amounts which the Plan Sponsor may contribute from time to time to correspond to some or all amounts credited to Participants under Section 6.2. In the event that the Plan Sponsor wishes to establish a trust to provide a source of funds for the payment of Plan benefits, any such trust shall be constructed to constitute an unfunded arrangement that does not affect the status of the Plan as an unfunded plan for purposes of Title I of ERISA and the Code. If the Plan Sponsor elects to establish a trust in accordance with Section 10.01 of the Adoption Agreement, the provisions of Sections 11.2 and 11.3 shall become operative.
- 11.2 Rabbi Trust.** Any trust established by the Plan Sponsor shall be between the Plan Sponsor and a trustee pursuant to a separate written agreement under which assets are held, administered and managed, subject to the claims of the Plan Sponsor's creditors in the event of the Plan Sponsor's insolvency. The trust is intended to be treated as a rabbi trust in accordance with existing guidance of the Internal Revenue Service, and the establishment of the trust shall not cause the Participant to realize current income on amounts contributed thereto. The Plan Sponsor must notify the trustee in the event of a bankruptcy or insolvency.
- 11.3 Investment of Trust Funds.** Any amounts contributed to the trust by the Plan Sponsor shall be invested by the trustee in accordance with the provisions of the trust and the instructions of the Administrator. Trust investments need not reflect the hypothetical investments selected by Participants under Section 7.1 for the purpose of adjusting Accounts and the earnings or investment results of the trust need not affect the hypothetical investment adjustments to Participant Accounts under the Plan.

## ARTICLE 12 – PLAN ADMINISTRATION

**12.1 Powers and Responsibilities of the Administrator.** The Administrator has the full power and the full responsibility to administer the Plan in all of its details, subject, however, to the applicable requirements of ERISA. The Administrator's powers and responsibilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

- (a) To make and enforce such rules and procedures as it deems necessary or proper for the efficient administration of the Plan;
- (b) To interpret the Plan, its interpretation thereof to be final, except as provided in Section 12.2, on all persons claiming benefits under the Plan;
- (c) To decide all questions concerning the Plan and the eligibility of any person to participate in the Plan;
- (d) To administer the claims and review procedures specified in Section 12.2;
- (e) To compute the amount of benefits which will be payable to any Participant, former Participant or Beneficiary in accordance with the provisions of the Plan;
- (f) To determine the person or persons to whom such benefits will be paid;
- (g) To authorize the payment of benefits;
- (h) To comply with the reporting and disclosure requirements of Part 1 of Subtitle B of Title I of ERISA;
- (i) To appoint such agents, counsel, accountants, and consultants as may be required to assist in administering the Plan;
- (j) By written instrument, to allocate and delegate its responsibilities, including the formation of an Administrative Committee to administer the Plan.

## **12.2 Claims and Review Procedures.**

### **(a) Claims Procedure.**

If any person believes he is being denied any rights or benefits under the Plan, such person may file a claim in writing with the Administrator. If any such claim is wholly or partially denied, the Administrator will notify such person of its decision in writing. Such notification will contain (i) specific reasons for the denial, (ii) specific reference to pertinent Plan provisions, (iii) a description of any additional material or information necessary for such person to perfect such claim and an explanation of why such material or information is necessary, and (iv) a description of the Plan's review procedures and the time limits applicable to such procedures, including a statement of the person's right to bring a civil action following an adverse decision on review. Such notification will be given within 90 days (45 days in the case of a claim regarding Disability) after the claim is received by the Administrator. The Administrator may extend the period for providing the notification by 90 days (30 days in the case of a claim regarding Disability) if special circumstances require an extension of time for processing the claim and if written notice of such extension and circumstance is given to such person within the initial 90 day period (45 day period in the case of a claim regarding Disability). If such notification is not given within such period, the claim will be considered denied as of the last day of such period and such person may request a review of his claim.

### **(b) Review Procedure.**

Within 60 days (180 days in the case of a claim regarding Disability) after the date on which a person receives a written notification of denial of claim (or, if written notification is not provided, within 60 days (180 days in the case of a claim regarding Disability) of the date denial is considered to have occurred), such person (or his duly authorized representative) may (i) file a written request with the Administrator for a review of his denied claim and of pertinent documents and (ii) submit written issues and comments to the Administrator. The Administrator will notify such person of its decision in writing. Such notification will be written in a manner calculated to be understood by such person and will contain specific reasons for the decision as well as specific references to pertinent Plan provisions. The notification will explain that the



person is entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to and copies of all pertinent documents and has the right to bring a civil action following an adverse decision on review. The decision on review will be made within 60 days (45 days in the case of a claim regarding Disability). The Administrator may extend the period for making the decision on review by 60 days (45 days in the case of a claim regarding Disability) if special circumstances require an extension of time for processing the request such as an election by the Administrator to hold a hearing, and if written notice of such extension and circumstances is given to such person within the initial 60-day period (45 days in the case of a claim regarding Disability). If the decision on review is not made within such period, the claim will be considered denied.

(c) **Exhaustion of Claims Procedures and Right to Bring Legal Claim**

No action at law or equity shall be brought more than one (1) year after the Administrator's affirmation of a denial of a claim, or, if earlier, more than four (4) years after the facts or events giving rising to the claimant's allegation(s) or claim(s) first occurred.

**12.3 Plan Administrative Costs.** All reasonable costs and expenses (including legal, accounting, and employee communication fees) incurred by the Administrator in administering the Plan shall be paid by the Plan to the extent not paid by the Employer.

## ARTICLE 13 – MISCELLANEOUS

- 13.1 Unsecured General Creditor of the Employer.** Participants and their Beneficiaries, heirs, successors and assigns shall have no legal or equitable rights, interests or claims in any property or assets of the Employer. For purposes of the payment of benefits under the Plan, any and all of the Employer's assets shall be, and shall remain, the general, unpledged, unrestricted assets of the Employer. Each Employer's obligation under the Plan shall be merely that of an unfunded and unsecured promise to pay money in the future.
- 13.2 Employer's Liability.** Each Employer's liability for the payment of benefits under the Plan shall be defined only by the Plan and by the deferral agreements entered into between a Participant and the Employer. An Employer shall have no obligation or liability to a Participant under the Plan except as provided by the Plan and a deferral agreement or agreements. An Employer shall have no liability to Participants employed by other Employers.
- 13.3 Limitation of Rights.** Neither the establishment of the Plan, nor any amendment thereof, nor the creation of any fund or account, nor the payment of any benefits, will be construed as giving to the Participant or any other person any legal or equitable right against the Employer, the Plan or the Administrator, except as provided herein; and in no event will the terms of employment or service of the Participant be modified or in any way affected hereby.
- 13.4 Anti-Assignment.** Except as may be necessary to fulfill a domestic relations order within the meaning of Code Section 414(p), none of the benefits or rights of a Participant or any Beneficiary of a Participant shall be subject to the claim of any creditor. In particular, to the fullest extent permitted by law, all such benefits and rights shall be free from attachment, garnishment, or any other legal or equitable process available to any creditor of the Participant and his or her Beneficiary. Neither the Participant nor his or her Beneficiary shall have the right to alienate, anticipate, commute, pledge, encumber, or assign any of the payments which he or she may expect to receive, contingently or otherwise, under the Plan, except the right to designate a Beneficiary to receive death benefits provided hereunder. Notwithstanding the preceding, the benefit payable from a Participant's Account may be reduced, at the discretion of the administrator, to satisfy any debt or liability to the Employer.
- 13.5 Facility of Payment.** If the Administrator determines, on the basis of medical reports or other evidence satisfactory to the Administrator, that the recipient of

any benefit payments under the Plan is incapable of handling his affairs by reason of minority, illness, infirmity or other incapacity, the Administrator may direct the Employer to disburse such payments to a person or institution designated by a court which has jurisdiction over such recipient or a person or institution otherwise having the legal authority under State law for the care and control of such recipient. The receipt by such person or institution of any such payments therefore, and any such payment to the extent thereof, shall discharge the liability of the Employer, the Plan and the Administrator for the payment of benefits hereunder to such recipient.

**13.6 Notices.** Any notice or other communication to the Employer or Administrator in connection with the Plan shall be deemed delivered in writing if addressed to the Plan Sponsor at the address specified in Section 1.03 of the Adoption Agreement and if either actually delivered at said address or, in the case of a letter, 5 business days shall have elapsed after the same shall have been deposited in the United States mails, first-class postage prepaid and registered or certified.

**13.7 Tax Withholding.** If the Employer concludes that tax is owing with respect to any deferral or payment hereunder, the Employer shall withhold such amounts from any payments due the Participant or from amounts deferred, as permitted by law, or otherwise make appropriate arrangements with the Participant or his Beneficiary for satisfaction of such obligation. Tax, for purposes of this Section 13.7 means any federal, state, local or any other governmental income tax, employment or payroll tax, excise tax, or any other tax or assessment owing with respect to amounts deferred, any earnings thereon, and any payments made to Participants under the Plan.

**13.8 Indemnification.** (a) Each Indemnitee (as defined in Section 13.8(e)) shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Employer for all actions taken by him and for all failures to take action (regardless of the date of any such action or failure to take action), to the fullest extent permitted by the law of the jurisdiction in which the Employer is incorporated, against all expense, liability, and loss (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees, judgments, fines, taxes, penalties, and amounts paid or to be paid in settlement) reasonably incurred or suffered by the Indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding (as defined in Subsection (e)). No indemnification pursuant to this Section shall be made, however, in any case where (1) the act or failure to act giving rise to the claim for indemnification is determined by a court to have constituted willful misconduct or recklessness or (2) there is a settlement to which the Employer does not consent.

(b) The right to indemnification provided in this Section shall include the right to have the expenses incurred by the Indemnitee in defending any Proceeding paid by the Employer in advance of the final disposition of the

Proceeding, to the fullest extent permitted by the law of the jurisdiction in which the Employer is incorporated; provided that, if such law requires, the payment of such expenses incurred by the Indemnatee in advance of the final disposition of a Proceeding shall be made only on delivery to the Employer of an undertaking, by or on behalf of the Indemnatee, to repay all amounts so advanced without interest if it shall ultimately be determined that the Indemnatee is not entitled to be indemnified under this Section or otherwise.

(c) Indemnification pursuant to this Section shall continue as to an Indemnatee who has ceased to be such and shall inure to the benefit of his heirs, executors, and administrators. The Employer agrees that the undertakings made in this Section shall be binding on its successors or assigns and shall survive the termination, amendment or restatement of the Plan.

(d) The foregoing right to indemnification shall be in addition to such other rights as the Indemnatee may enjoy as a matter of law or by reason of insurance coverage of any kind and is in addition to and not in lieu of any rights to indemnification to which the Indemnatee may be entitled pursuant to the by-laws of the Employer.

(e) For the purposes of this Section, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) "Indemnatee" shall mean each person serving as an Administrator (or any other person who is an employee, director, or officer of the Employer) who was or is a party to, or is threatened to be made a party to, or is otherwise involved in, any Proceeding, by reason of the fact that he is or was performing administrative functions under the Plan.

(2) "Proceeding" shall mean any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit, or proceeding (including, without limitation, an action, suit, or proceeding by or in the right of the Employer), whether civil, criminal, administrative, investigative, or through arbitration.

**13.9 Successors.** The provisions of the Plan shall bind and inure to the benefit of the Plan Sponsor, the Employer and their successors and assigns and the Participant and the Participant's designated Beneficiaries.

**13.10 Disclaimer.** It is the Plan Sponsor's intention that the Plan comply with the requirements of Code Section 409A. Neither the Plan Sponsor nor the Employer shall have any liability to any Participant should any provision of the Plan fail to satisfy the requirements of Code Section 409A.

**13.11 Governing Law.** The Plan will be construed, administered and enforced according to the laws of the State specified by the Plan Sponsor in Section 12.01 of the Adoption Agreement.

## Dell Technologies Inc. Subsidiary List

<u>Company Name</u>	<u>Country</u>
3401 Hillview LLC	United States
900 West Park Drive LLC	United States
A.W.S. Holding, LLC	United States
Adstebe Limited	Ireland
AirWatch LLC	United States
AirWatch Technologies India Private Ltd.	India
Arkinnet Software Private Limited	India
ASAP Software Express Inc	United States
Boomi, Inc.	United States
Bracknell Boulevard (Block C) LLC	United States
Bracknell Boulevard (Block D) LLC	United States
Bracknell Boulevard Management Company Limited	United Kingdom
Branch of Dell (Free Zone Company L.L.C)	Saudi Arabia
Cloud Credo Limited	United Kingdom
Cohpack Limited	United Kingdom
Conchango (Holdings) Limited	United Kingdom
Conchango Limited	United Kingdom
Configuresoft International Holdings, Inc.	United States
Credant Technologies GmbH	Germany
Credant Technologies International, Inc.	United States
Credant Technologies, Inc.	United States
Data Domain Bermuda LLC	United States
Data Domain Data Storage India Private Limited	India
Data Domain International III LLC	United States
Data Domain LLC	United States
Data General International Inc.	United States
DCC Executive Security Inc.	United States
Decho Technology India Private Limited	India
Dell (Chengdu) Company Limited	China
Dell (China) Company Limited	China
Dell (China) Company Limited - Beijing Branch	China
Dell (China) Company Limited - Beijing Information Technology Branch Office	China
Dell (China) Company Limited - Beijing Liaison Office	China
Dell (China) Company Limited - Chengdu Liaison Office	China
Dell (China) Company Limited - Dalian Branch	China
Dell (China) Company Limited - Guangzhou Branch	China
Dell (China) Company Limited - Guangzhou Liaison Office	China
Dell (China) Company Limited - Hang Zhou Liaison Office	China
Dell (China) Company Limited - Nanjing Liaison Office	China
Dell (China) Company Limited - Shanghai Branch	China
Dell (China) Company Limited - Shen Zhen Liaison Office	China
Dell (China) Company Limited - Shenzhen Branch	China
Dell (China) Company Limited - Xiamen Branch	China
Dell (PS) Limited	Ireland
Dell (Switzerland) GmbH	Switzerland

Dell (Xiamen) Company Limited	China
Dell (Xiamen) Company Limited - Dalian Branch	China
Dell A/S	Denmark
Dell AB	Sweden
Dell America Latina Corp, Argentina Branch	Argentina
Dell America Latina Corp.	United States
Dell AS	Norway
Dell Asia B.V.	Netherlands
Dell Asia Holdings Pte. Ltd.	Singapore
Dell Asia Pacific Sdn. - Philippines Representative Office	Philippines
Dell Asia Pacific Sdn. Bhd.	Malaysia
Dell Asset Revolving Trust-B	United States
Dell Asset Syndication L.L.C.	United States
Dell Australia Pty Limited	Australia
Dell B.V.	Netherlands
Dell B.V., Taiwan Branch	Taiwan
Dell Bank International Designated Activity Company	Ireland
Dell Bank International Designated Activity Company, Sucursal en España	Spain
Dell Canada Inc.	Canada
Dell Colombia Inc	United States
Dell Colombia Inc - COLOMBIA BRANCH	Colombia
Dell Computadores do Brasil Ltda.	Brazil
Dell Computer (Pty) Limited	South Africa
Dell Computer De Chile Ltda.	Chile
Dell Computer EEIG	United Kingdom
Dell Computer Holdings L.P.	United States
Dell Computer SA	Spain
Dell Computer Services de Mexico S.A. de C.V.	Mexico
Dell Computer spol. s r.o.	Czech Republic
Dell Conduit Funding-B L.L.C.	United States
Dell Corporation (Thailand) Co., Ltd.	Thailand
Dell Corporation Limited	United Kingdom
Dell Costa Rica SA	Costa Rica
Dell Depositor L.L.C.	United States
Dell DFS Corporation	United States
Dell DFS Holdings Kft	Hungary
Dell DFS Holdings LLC	United States
Dell Direct	Ireland
Dell Distribution Maroc (Succ)	Morocco
Dell El Salvador, Limitada	El Salvador
Dell Emerging Markets (EMEA) Limited	United Kingdom
Dell Emerging Markets (EMEA) Limited	Jordan
Dell Emerging Markets (EMEA) Limited	Tunisia
Dell Emerging Markets (EMEA) Limited - Egypt Representative Office	Egypt
Dell Emerging Markets (EMEA) Limited - Representative Office	Lebanon
Dell Emerging Markets (EMEA) Limited - Representative Office	Romania
Dell Emerging Markets (EMEA) Limited (Kazakhstan Representative Office)	Kazakhstan
Dell Emerging Markets (EMEA) Limited (Kenya Branch)	Kenya
Dell Emerging Markets (EMEA) Limited (Uganda Representative Office)	Uganda
Dell Emerging Markets (EMEA) Limited External Company (Ghana)	Ghana

Dell Emerging Markets (EMEA) Limited Trade Representative Office (Bulgaria)	Bulgaria
DELL EMERGING MARKETS (EMEA) LIMITED za usluge, Podružnica Zagreb	Croatia
Dell Equipment Finance Trust 2014-1	United States
Dell Equipment Finance Trust 2015-1	United States
Dell Equipment Finance Trust 2015-2	United States
Dell Equipment Finance Trust 2016-1	United States
Dell Equipment Funding LP	United States
Dell Equipment GP LLC	United States
Dell Federal Systems Corporation	United States
Dell Federal Systems GP L.L.C.	United States
Dell Federal Systems L.P.	United States
Dell Federal Systems LP L.L.C.	United States
Dell Financial Services Canada Limited	Canada
Dell Financial Services L.L.C.	United States
Dell Funding L.L.C.	United States
Dell FZ-LLC	United Arab Emirates
Dell FZ-LLC - Abu Dhabi Branch	United Arab Emirates
Dell FZ-LLC - BAHRAIN BRANCH	Bahrain
Dell FZ-LLC - Dubai Branch	United Arab Emirates
Dell FZ-LLC - Qatar Branch	Qatar
Dell Gesellschaft m.b.H	Austria
Dell Global B.V.	Netherlands
Dell Global B.V. - Bangladesh Liaison Office	Bangladesh
Dell Global B.V. - Indonesia Representative Office	Indonesia
Dell Global B.V. - Pakistan Liaison Office	Pakistan
Dell Global B.V. - Philippines Representative Office	Philippines
Dell Global B.V. - Sri Lanka Liaison / Representative Office	Sri Lanka
Dell Global B.V. (Singapore Branch)	Singapore
Dell Global Business Center Sdn. Bhd.	Malaysia
Dell Global Holdings II B.V.	Netherlands
Dell Global Holdings III B.V.	Netherlands
Dell Global Holdings IV L.L.C.	United States
Dell Global Holdings L.L.C.	United States
Dell Global Holdings VII LLC	United States
Dell Global Holdings X L.L.C.	United States
Dell Global Holdings XI L.L.C.	United States
Dell Global Holdings XII L.L.C.	United States
Dell Global Holdings XIII L.L.C.	United States
Dell Global International B.V.	Netherlands
Dell GmbH	Germany
Dell GmbH - Munich Branch	Germany
Dell Guatemala, Ltda.	Guatemala
Dell Halle GmbH	Germany
Dell Hong Kong Limited	Hong Kong
Dell Hungary Technology Solutions Trade LLC	Hungary
Dell III - Comercio de Computadores, Unipessoal Lda	Portugal
Dell Inc.	United States
Dell Information Technology (Kunshan) Company Limited	China
Dell International Holdings IX B.V.	Netherlands
Dell International Holdings Kft	Hungary

Dell International Holdings SAS	France
Dell International Holdings VIII B.V.	Netherlands
Dell International Holdings X B.V.	Netherlands
Dell International Holdings XII Coöperatief U.A.	Netherlands
Dell International Inc. (Korea)	Korea, Republic of
Dell International L.L.C.	United States
Dell International Services India Private Limited	India
Dell International Services Philippines, Inc.	Philippines
Dell Japan Inc	Japan
Dell Latinoamerica, S. de R.L.	Panama
Dell Leasing Mexico S. de RL de C.V.	Mexico
Dell Leasing Mexico Services S. de. R.L. de C.V.	Mexico
Dell LLC	Russian Federation
Dell Marketing Corporation	United States
Dell Marketing GP L.L.C.	United States
Dell Marketing L.P.	United States
Dell Marketing LP L.L.C.	United States
Dell Mexico S.A. de C.V.	Mexico
Dell Morocco SAS	Morocco
Dell New Zealand Limited	New Zealand
Dell NV	Belgium
Dell Panama S de RL	Panama
Dell Peru S.A.C.	Peru
Dell Procurement (Xiamen) Company Limited	China
Dell Procurement (Xiamen) Company Limited - Shanghai Branch	China
Dell Procurement (Xiamen) Company Limited - Shenzhen Branch	China
Dell Procurement (Xiamen) Company Limited - Shenzhen Liaison Office	China
Dell Product and Process Innovation Services Corp.	United States
Dell Products	Ireland
Dell Products (Europe) B.V.	Netherlands
Dell Products (Poland) Sp.z.o.o.	Poland
Dell Products Corporation	United States
Dell Products GP LLC	United States
Dell Products L.P.	United States
Dell Products LP L.L.C.	United States
Dell Products Manufacturing Unlimited Company	Ireland
Dell Protective Services Inc.	United States
Dell Puerto Rico Corp.	Puerto Rico
Dell Receivables Corporation	United States
Dell Receivables GP LLC	United States
Dell Receivables L.P.	United States
Dell Receivables LP LLC	United States
Dell Revolver Company L.P.	United States
Dell Revolver Funding L.L.C.	United States
Dell Revolver GP L.L.C.	United States
Dell Revolving Transferor L.L.C.	United States
Dell S.à r.l	Luxembourg
Dell S.p.A	Italy
Dell s.r.o.	Slovakia
Dell SA	France



Dell SA	Switzerland
Dell Sales Malaysia Sdn. Bhd.	Malaysia
Dell SAS	Morocco
Dell Services (China) Company Limited	China
Dell Services (China) Company Limited - Beijing Consulting Branch	China
Dell Services (China) Company Limited - Shanghai Branch	China
Dell Services GmbH	Germany
Dell Singapore Pte. Ltd.	Singapore
Dell Sp.z o.o.	Poland
Dell Systems (TSI) Mauritius Private Limited	Mauritius
Dell Systems (UK) Limited	United Kingdom
Dell Systems Applications Solutions, Inc.	United States
Dell Systems TSI (Hungary) Likviditásmenedzsment Korlátolt Felelősségű Társaság	Hungary
Dell Taiwan B.V.	Netherlands
Dell Taiwan B.V., Taiwan Branch	Taiwan
Dell Technologies Inc.	United States
Dell Technology & Solutions Israel Ltd	Israel
Dell Technology & Solutions Nigeria Limited	Nigeria
Dell Technology Products And Services SA	Greece
Dell Technology S.R.L.	Romania
Dell Technology Services, Inc, Sociedad De Responsabilidad Limitada	Costa Rica
Dell Teknoloji Limited Sirketi	Turkey
Dell Trading (Kunshan) Company Limited	China
Dell USA Corporation	United States
Dell USA GP L.L.C.	United States
Dell USA L.P.	United States
Dell USA LP LLC	United States
Dell World Trade Corporation	United States
Dell World Trade GP L.L.C.	United States
Dell World Trade L.P.	United States
Dell World Trade LP L.L.C.	United States
Denali Finance Corp.	United States
Denali Intermediate Inc.	United States
DFS B.V.	Netherlands
DIH VII C.V.	Netherlands
DIH VIII C.V.	Netherlands
DIH X C.V.	Netherlands
Documentum Services Russia Limited	Russian Federation
ECM Software Group Limited	Cyprus
EMC (Benelux) B.V.	Netherlands
EMC (Benelux) B.V. - Sri Lanka Liaison Office	Sri Lanka
EMC (Benelux) B.V. ("Branch in Ireland")	Ireland
EMC Australia Pty Limited	Australia
EMC Brasil Serviços De TI LTDA.	Brazil
EMC Chile S.A.	Chile
EMC Cloud Services LLC	United States
EMC Computer Storage Systems (Sales & Services) Ltd.	Israel
EMC Computer Systems	Qatar
EMC Computer Systems (Benelux) B.V.	Netherlands
EMC Computer Systems (China) Co., Ltd.	China

EMC Computer Systems (China) Co., Ltd. - Changsha Branch Office	China
EMC Computer Systems (China) Co., Ltd. - Chengdu Branch Office	China
EMC Computer Systems (China) Co., Ltd. - Chongqing Branch Office	China
EMC Computer Systems (China) Co., Ltd. - Fuzhou Branch Office	China
EMC Computer Systems (China) Co., Ltd. - Guangzhou Branch Office	China
EMC Computer Systems (China) Co., Ltd. - Hangzhou Branch Office	China
EMC Computer Systems (China) Co., Ltd. - Hefei Branch Office	China
EMC Computer Systems (China) Co., Ltd. - Jinan Branch Office	China
EMC Computer Systems (China) Co., Ltd. - Kunming Branch Office	China
EMC Computer Systems (China) Co., Ltd. - Nanjing Branch Office	China
EMC Computer Systems (China) Co., Ltd. - Nanning Branch Office	China
EMC Computer Systems (China) Co., Ltd. - Qingdao Branch Office	China
EMC Computer Systems (China) Co., Ltd. - Shanghai Branch Office	China
EMC Computer Systems (China) Co., Ltd. - Shenyang Branch Office	China
EMC Computer Systems (China) Co., Ltd. - Shenzhen Branch Office	China
EMC Computer Systems (China) Co., Ltd. - Shenzhen Futian Branch Office	China
EMC Computer Systems (China) Co., Ltd. - Urumqi Branch Office	China
EMC Computer Systems (China) Co., Ltd. - Wuhan Branch Office	China
EMC Computer Systems (China) Co., Ltd. - Xian Branch Office	China
EMC Computer Systems (China) Co., Ltd. - Zhengzhou Branch Office	China
EMC Computer Systems (FE) Limited	Hong Kong
EMC Computer Systems (FE) Limited - Philippines Representative Office	Philippines
EMC Computer Systems (FE) Limited, Macau Representative Office	Macao
EMC Computer Systems (FE) Limited, Taiwan Branch	Taiwan
EMC Computer Systems (Malaysia) Sdn. Bhd.	Malaysia
EMC Computer Systems (S A) (Pty) Ltd	South Africa
EMC Computer Systems (South Asia) Pte. Ltd.	Singapore
EMC Computer Systems (South Asia) Pte. Ltd. - Bangladesh Liaison Office	Bangladesh
EMC Computer Systems (South Asia) Pte. Ltd. - Myanmar Branch	Myanmar
EMC Computer Systems (U.K.) Limited	United Kingdom
EMC Computer Systems AG	Switzerland
EMC Computer Systems Argentina S.A.	Argentina
EMC Computer Systems AS	Norway
EMC Computer Systems Austria GmbH	Austria
EMC Computer Systems Austria GmbH - Branch Zagreb	Croatia
EMC Computer Systems Austria GmbH - Qatar Branch	Qatar
EMC Computer Systems Austria GmbH – Representative Office Skopje	Macedonia, the former Yugoslav Republic of
EMC Computer Systems Austria GmbH - Saudi Arabia Branch	Saudi Arabia
EMC Computer Systems Austria GmbH ("Ghana External Company")	Ghana
EMC Computer Systems Austria GmbH ("Rep Office in Bahrain")	Bahrain
EMC Computer Systems Austria GmbH ("Rep Office in Romania")	Romania
EMC Computer Systems Austria GmbH ("Rep. Office in the Republic of Bulgaria")	Bulgaria
EMC Computer Systems Austria GmbH ("Saudi Arabia" branch)	Saudi Arabia
EMC Computer Systems Austria GmbH ("Branch in Kenya")	Kenya
EMC Computer Systems Austria GmbH ("Branch in Riyadh")	Saudi Arabia
EMC Computer Systems Austria GmbH ("Rep. Office in Egypt")	Egypt
EMC Computer Systems Austria GmbH ("Rep. Office in Jordan")	Jordan
EMC Computer Systems Austria GmbH atstovybė ("Representative Office in Lithuania")	Lithuania
EMC Computer Systems Austria GmbH Eesti filial ("branch in Estonia")	Estonia
EMC Computer Systems Austria GmbH U.A.E. (Abu Dhabi) (Branch in Abu Dhabi)	U.A.E.

EMC Computer Systems Austria GmbH, organizacna Slovka zlozka - Slovakia Branch	Slovakia
EMC Computer Systems Austria GmbH, podruznica Ljubjana - Slovenia Branch	Slovenia
EMC Computer Systems Bilgisayar Sistemleri Ticaret A.S.	Turkey
EMC Computer Systems Brasil Ltda.	Brazil
EMC Computer Systems Danmark A/S	Denmark
EMC Computer Systems France	France
EMC Computer Systems Italia S.p.A.	Italy
EMC Computer Systems Mexico, S.A. de CV	Mexico
EMC Computer Systems Philippines, Inc.	Philippines
EMC Computer Systems Poland Sp. z o.o.	Poland
EMC Computer Systems Spain, S.A. - Sucursal Portugal	Portugal
EMC Computer Systems Spain, S.A.U.	Spain
EMC Computer Systems Venezuela, S.A.	Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of
EMC Computer-Systems OY	Finland
EMC Consulting (UK) Limited	United Kingdom
EMC Corporation	United States
EMC Corporation of Canada	Canada
EMC Czech Republic s.r.o.	Czech Republic
EMC del Peru, S.A.	Peru
EMC Deutschland GmbH	Germany
EMC Egypt Service Center Limited	Egypt
EMC Equity Assets LLC	United States
EMC Europe Limited	United Kingdom
EMC Global Holdings Company	United States
EMC Global Holdings Company - Australian Branch	Australia
EMC Group 1 Limited	Bermuda
EMC Group 2	Bermuda
EMC Group 3	Bermuda
EMC Group 4	Bermuda
EMC Group 5 Limited	Bermuda
EMC Hungary Trading and Servicing Ltd.	Hungary
EMC Information System Egypt Limited LTD	Egypt
EMC Information Systems (Thailand) Limited	Thailand
EMC Information Systems CIS	Russian Federation
EMC Information Systems Colombia Ltda.	Colombia
EMC Information Systems International	Ireland
EMC Information Systems Kazakhstan LLP	Kazakhstan
EMC Information Systems Malta Limited	Malta
EMC Information Systems Management Limited	Ireland
EMC Information Systems Management Limited - German Branch	Germany
EMC Information Systems Management Limited ("Branch in France")	France
EMC Information Systems Management Limited (overseas company registered in Hong Kong)	Hong Kong
EMC Information Systems Management Limited Singapore Branch	Singapore
EMC Information Systems Morocco Limited	Morocco
EMC Information Systems N.V.	Belgium
EMC Information Systems Nigeria Limited	Nigeria
EMC Information Systems Pakistan (Private) Limited	Pakistan
EMC Information Systems Sweden AB	Sweden
EMC Information Systems Ukraine	Ukraine

EMC Information Technology Research & Development (Beijing) Co., Ltd.	China
EMC Information Technology Research & Development (Chengdu) Co., Ltd.	China
EMC Information Technology Research & Development (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.	China
EMC International Company	Ireland
EMC International U.S. Holdings, Inc.	United States
EMC Investment Corporation	United States
EMC IP Holding Company LLC	United States
EMC Ireland Holdings	Ireland
EMC Israel Advanced Information Technologies Ltd.	Israel
EMC Israel Development Center, Ltd.	Israel
EMC IT Solutions India Private Limited	India
EMC IT Solutions India Private Limited (Branch Office in Kolkata)	India
EMC Japan K.K.	Japan
EMC Luxembourg PSF S.à.r.l.	Luxembourg
EMC Mexico Servicios, S.A. de C.V.	Mexico
EMC Middle East	U.A.E.
EMC New Zealand Corporation Limited	New Zealand
EMC Puerto Rico, Inc.	United States
EMC Research and Development Centre	Russian Federation
EMC Software and Services India Private Limited	India
EMC South Street Investments LLC	United States
EMC St. Petersburg Development Centre	Russian Federation
EMC Technology India Private Limited	India
Evolutionary Corporation	United States
Flanders Road Holdings LLC	United States
Force10 Networks (Shanghai) Company Limited	China
Force10 Networks Global, Inc.	United States
Force10 Networks International, Inc	United States
Force10 Networks Singapore Pte. Ltd.	Singapore
Force10 Networks Singapore Pte. Ltd., Hong Kong Branch	Hong Kong
Force10 Networks, Inc.	United States
GoPivotal (UK) Limited	United Kingdom
GoPivotal Israel Ltd.	Israel
GoPivotal Italia S.r.l.	Italy
GoPivotal Netherlands B.V.	Netherlands
GoPivotal Singapore Pte. Limited	Singapore
GoPivotal Software India Private Limited	India
GoPivotal Spain, S.L.	Spain
GPVTL Canada Inc.	Canada
Hankook EMC Computer Systems Chusik Hoesa	Korea, Republic of
Hankook EMC Computer Systems Chusik Hoesa - Hong Kong Branch	Hong Kong
Information Systems EMC Greece S.A.	Greece
Iomega Latin America, Inc.	United States
Iomega LLC	United States
Isilon Systems International LLC	United States
Isilon Systems LLC	United States
iWave Software LLC	United States
Liaison Office (Bureau d'Etudes) of EMC Computer Systems Austria GmbH ("Liaison Office in Morocco")	Morocco
License Technologies Group, Inc.	United States

Likewise Software LLC	United States
LLC Dell Ukraine	Ukraine
Maginatics LLC	United States
ManyWho, Inc.	Delaware
ManyWho Ltd.	United Kingdom
More I.T. Resources Ltd.	Israel
Mozy Holdings Limited	Ireland
Mozy International Limited	Ireland
Mozy, Inc.	United States
NBT Investment Partners LLC	United States
NetWitness International LLC	United States
Network I Limited	United Kingdom
Newfound Investment Partners LLC	United States
Nicira, Inc.	United States
nLayers Ltd.	Israel
NTT DATA Services (PS) Investments B.V.	Netherlands
Ocarina Networks India Private Limited	India
OptiGrowth Capital S.a.r.l	Luxembourg
Oy Dell AB	Finland
Perot Systems India Foundation	India
Pivotal Brasil Consultoria em Tecnologia da Informacao Ltda.	Brazil
Pivotal Group 1 Limited	Bermuda
Pivotal Group 2 Limited	Bermuda
Pivotal Japan K.K.	Japan
Pivotal Labs Sydney Pty Ltd	Australia
Pivotal Software	France
Pivotal Software Australia Pty Limited	Australia
Pivotal Software Deutschland GmbH	
Pivotal Software Deutschland GmbH	Germany
Pivotal Software International	Ireland
Pivotal Software International Holdings	Ireland
Pivotal Software, Inc.	United States
Pivotal Technology (Beijing) Co., Ltd.	China
Pivotal Technology (Shanghai) Co., Ltd. (Branch)	China
PT Dell Indonesia	Indonesia
PT EMC Information Systems	Indonesia
QTZ L.L.C.	United States
Quickstep Technologies, LLC	United States
Representative Office of Dell Global B.V. in Hanoi	Vietnam
Representative Office of Dell Global B.V. in Ho Chi Minh City	Vietnam
Representative Office of EMC Computer Systems (South Asia) Pte. Ltd. in Hanoi	Vietnam
Representative Office of EMC Computer Systems (South Asia) Pte. Ltd. in Ho Chi Minh City	Vietnam
RSA Federal LLC	United States
RSA Partners I, L.P.	United States
RSA Security B.V. liaison office	India
RSA Security LLC	United States
RSA Ventures I, L.P.	United States
ScaleIO LLC	United States
ScaleIO, Ltd.	Israel

SecureWorks Australia Pty. Ltd.	Australia
SecureWorks Corp.	United States
SecureWorks Europe Limited	United Kingdom
SecureWorks Europe S.R.L.	Romania
SecureWorks India Private Limited	India
SecureWorks Japan K.K.	Japan
SecureWorks SAS	France
SecureWorks, Inc.	United States
Security Dynamics Foreign Sales Corp	Virgin Islands, U.S.
Sichuan An Cheng Security Technology Co.	China
Slice of Lime, LLC	United States
Spanning Cloud Apps LLC	United States
Stayup.io Limited	United Kingdom
Taiwan VMware Information Technology LLC	Taiwan
The Representative Office of EMC Computer Systems Austria GmbH in Serbia and Montenegro	Serbia & Montenegro
VCE Company, LLC	United States
VCE IP Holding Company LLC	United States
VCE Solutions B.V.	Netherlands
VCE Solutions Ltd.	United Kingdom
VCE Solutions Pte. Ltd.	Singapore
VCE Solutions S.A.S.	France
VCE Technologies Pty Ltd	Australia
VCE Technology Solutions GmbH	Germany
VCE Technology Solutions K.K.	Japan
VCE Technology Solutions Limited	Ireland
VCE Technology Solutions Limited Dubai (Branch)	United Arab Emirates
Virtustream Bulgaria EOOD	Bulgaria
Virtustream Canada Holdings, Inc.	Canada
Virtustream Cloud Services Australia Pty Limited	Australia
Virtustream Cloud Services Ireland Unlimited Company	Ireland
Virtustream Cloud Services Italia S.r.l.	Italy
Virtustream Cloud Services Japan KK	Japan
Virtustream DCS, LLC	United States
Virtustream Germany GmbH	Germany
Virtustream Group Holdings, Inc.	United States
Virtustream IP Holding Company LLC	United States
Virtustream Ireland Limited	Ireland
Virtustream Limited	Jersey
Virtustream LT UAB	Lithuania
Virtustream Security Solutions LLC	United States
Virtustream Security Solutions Private Limited	India
Virtustream Switzerland Sarl	Switzerland
Virtustream UK Limited	United Kingdom
Virtustream, Inc.	United States
VMW Holdco LLC	United States
VMware (Thailand) Co., Ltd.	Thailand
VMware Australia Pty Ltd	Australia
VMware Bermuda Limited	Ireland
VMware Bulgaria EOOD	Bulgaria

VMware Canada Inc.	Canada
VMware Costa Rica Ltda.	Costa Rica
VMware Denmark ApS	Denmark
VMware Eastern Europe	Armenia
VMware France S.A.S.	France
VMware Global, Inc.	United States
VMware Hong Kong Limited	Hong Kong
VMware Information Technology (China) Co. Ltd.	China
VMware International Limited	Ireland
VMware International Marketing Limited	Ireland
VMware Israel Ltd.	Israel
VMware Italy S.r.l.	Italy
VMware Korea Co., Ltd.	South Korea
VMware KSA	Saudi Arabia
VMware Malaysia SDN. BHD.	Malaysia
VMware Marketing Austria GmbH	Austria
VMware Middle East FZ-LLC	Dubai
VMware Netherlands B.V.	Netherlands
VMware NZ Company	New Zealand
VMware Singapore Pte. Ltd.	Singapore
VMware Software e Servicos Brasil	Brazil
VMware Software India Private Limited	India
VMware Spain, S.L.	Spain
VMware Sweden AB	Sweden
VMware Switzerland GmbH	Switzerland
VMware Turkey Software Solutions and Services Company Limited	Turkey
VMware UK Limited	United Kingdom
VMware, Inc.	United States
VMware, K.K.	Japan
Wanova Technologies Ltd.	Israel
Woodland Street Partners, Inc.	United States
Wyse International LLC	United States
Wyse Technology (UK) Limited	United Kingdom
Wyse Technology China (HK) Limited	Hong Kong
Wyse Technology GmbH	Germany
Wyse Technology International B.V.	Netherlands
Wyse Technology L.L.C.	United States
XtremIO Ltd.	Israel

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement on Form S-8 (No. Registration No. 333-213515) of Dell Technologies Inc. of our report dated March 31, 2017 relating to the financial statements, which appears in this Form 10-K.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP  
Austin, Texas  
March 31, 2017



**CERTIFICATION OF MICHAEL S. DELL, CHAIRMAN AND  
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER, PURSUANT TO RULE 13a-14(a) UNDER  
THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS ADOPTED  
PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Michael S. Dell, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Dell Technologies Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (c) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

March 31, 2017

/s/ MICHAEL S. DELL

Michael S. Dell

*Chairman and Chief Executive Officer*

**CERTIFICATION OF THOMAS W. SWEET, EXECUTIVE VICE PRESIDENT AND  
CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, PURSUANT TO RULE 13a-14(a) UNDER  
THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS ADOPTED  
PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Thomas W. Sweet, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Dell Technologies Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (c) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

March 31, 2017

/s/ THOMAS W. SWEET

---

Thomas W. Sweet  
*Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer*

**CERTIFICATIONS OF MICHAEL S. DELL, CHAIRMAN AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER,  
AND THOMAS W. SWEET, EXECUTIVE VICE PRESIDENT  
AND CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

The undersigned officers of Dell Technologies Inc. hereby certify that (a) Dell Technologies Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and (b) information contained in the report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of Dell Technologies Inc.

Date: March 31, 2017

/s/ MICHAEL S. DELL

Michael S. Dell

*Chairman and Chief Executive Officer*

Date: March 31, 2017

/s/ THOMAS W. SWEET

Thomas W. Sweet

*Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer*

**UNAUDITED ATTRIBUTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION  
FOR CLASS V GROUP**  
(continued on next page)

The information presented below is intended solely to show the attribution of assets, liabilities, revenue, and expenses to the Class V Group in accordance with the Tracking Stock Policy of Dell Technologies Inc. ("Dell Technologies" or the "Company"), a copy of which is filed as Exhibit 99.2 to the Company's annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 3, 2017. The individual income and expense line item amounts reflected in the column for VMware, Inc. ("VMware") are for informational purposes and do not represent actual income and expenses of the Class V Group. The Class V stockholders do not have any special rights related to, direct ownership interest in, or recourse against the assets and liabilities attributed to the Class V Group. Holders of the DHI Group Common Stock and the Class V Common Stock are stockholders of the Company and subject to all risks associated with an investment in the Company and all of its businesses, assets, and liabilities. This financial information could change in the future based on allocations or reallocations of assets and liabilities to the Class V Group.

<b>September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017</b>				
	<b>VMware Reportable Segment</b>	<b>Adjustments and Eliminations (a)</b>	<b>VMware</b>	
	(in millions)			
Net revenue	\$ 3,225	\$ (26)	\$ 3,199	
Cost of net revenue	399	54	453	
Gross margin	2,826	(80)	2,746	
Operating expenses:				
Selling, general, and administrative	1,198	152	1,350	
Research and development	515	144	659	
Total operating expenses	1,713	296	2,009	
Operating income (loss)	\$ 1,113	\$ (376)	737	
Interest and other income (expense), net attributable to VMware			7	
Income before income taxes attributable to VMware			744	
Income tax provision attributable to VMware			150	
Net income attributable to VMware			\$ 594	

(a) Adjustments and eliminations primarily consist of intercompany sales as well as expenses that are excluded from the VMware reportable segment, such as amortization of intangible assets, stock-based compensation expense, severance, and integration and acquisition-related costs.

**Reconciliation of net income attributable to VMware to Class V Common Stock economic interest in Class V Group:**

	<b>September 7, 2016 through February 3, 2017</b>
	(in millions)
Net income attributable to VMware	\$ 594
Less: Net income attributable to non-controlling interests	(102)
Net income attributable to Class V Group	492
Less: DHI Group's 36.4% weighted average retained interest in Class V Group	(179)
<b>Class V Common Stock allocated interest in Class V Group</b>	<b>\$ 313</b>

**UNAUDITED ATTRIBUTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION  
FOR CLASS V GROUP**  
(continued)

**Reconciliation of VMware total net assets to Class V Common Stock allocated interest in Class V Group:**

	<b>VMware as of February 3, 2017</b>
	(in millions)
<b>VMware balance sheet information</b>	
Total assets (1)(2)	\$ 16,414
Total liabilities (1)(2)	8,202
<b>VMware total net assets</b>	<b>\$ 8,212</b>
	<b>Class V Group as of February 3, 2017</b>
	(in millions)
<b>VMware total net assets</b>	<b>\$ 8,212</b>
Less: Net assets attributable to non-controlling interests (3)	(1,438)
<b>Net assets attributable to Class V Group</b>	<b>6,774</b>
Less: DHI Group's 37.8% retained interest in Class V Group	(2,559)
<b>Class V Common Stock allocated interest in Class V Group</b>	<b>\$ 4,215</b>
Inter-group assets (4)	\$ —
Inter-group liabilities (4)	\$ —

(1) Represents VMware's unadjusted assets and liabilities as of February 3, 2017 as consolidated into the Company's balance sheet.

(2) As determined by Dell Technologies' board of directors, the Company has not allocated any assets or liabilities between the DHI Group and the Class V Group.

(3) Reflects the impact of non-controlling interests on net assets attributable to the Company, which had an ownership interest of 82.5% of VMware's outstanding shares of common stock as of February 3, 2017.

(4) Represents inter-group assets/liabilities between the Class V Group and the DHI Group in accordance with the Tracking Stock Policy. The Tracking Stock Policy states that any ordinary course commercial inter-group transactions are intended, to the extent practicable, to be on terms consistent with terms that would be applicable to arm's-length dealings with unrelated third parties.

## Tracking Stock Policy

## DENALI HOLDING INC.

**BOARD OF DIRECTORS  
TRACKING STOCK POLICY STATEMENT  
REGARDING DHI GROUP  
AND CLASS V GROUP MATTERS**

**1. General Policy**

The Class V Common Stock is intended to initially reflect the direct and indirect economic rights of Denali Holding Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), in 43,025,308 shares of Class A Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of VMware, Inc., a Delaware corporation (“VMware”), and 300,000,000 shares of Class B Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of VMware, in each case as owned by the Company as of the Effective Date. From time to time additional assets and liabilities may be allocated and reallocated to the Class V Group in accordance with the limitations set forth in the Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company (the “Certificate of Incorporation”), the Bylaws of the Company and as set forth herein.

All material matters as to which the holders of DHI Common Stock and the holders of Class V Common Stock may have potentially divergent interests will be resolved in a manner that the Board of Directors or any committee appointed by the Board of Directors to so act (in either case, the “Board”) of the Company and, where expressly provided herein or in the Bylaws, the Capital Stock Committee (as defined below) determine in accordance with such directors’ business judgment to be in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders as a whole. All capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the respective meanings assigned thereto in the Certificate of Incorporation.

To the extent this or any subsequent policy statement (this “Policy Statement”) conflicts with any agreement that may exist from time to time between VMware and EMC (collectively, the “EMC/VMware Agreements”), the terms of such EMC/VMware Agreement shall control, and shall be deemed consistent with this Policy Statement.

**2. Amendment and Modification**

The Board may, with the approval of the Capital Stock Committee (as defined below) but without stockholder approval, subject in each case to any limitations set forth in the Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws of the Company and to any limitations imposed by the fiduciary duties of the Board or applicable law, change the policies set forth in this Policy Statement, including any resolution implementing the provisions of this Policy Statement. The Board also may, with the approval of the Capital Stock Committee but without stockholder approval, adopt additional policies or make exceptions with respect to the application of the policies described in this Policy Statement in connection with particular facts and circumstances, all as the Board may determine in accordance with its business judgment to be in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders as a whole. Any decision by the Board to amend, modify or rescind this Policy Statement shall require the approval of the Capital Stock Committee and will be final, binding and conclusive.

**3. Corporate Opportunities**

(i) Allocation. The Board will allocate any business opportunities and operations and any acquired assets and businesses between the DHI Group and the Class V Group (together, the “Groups”), in whole or in part, in a manner it considers in accordance with its business judgment to be in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders as a whole. Any allocation of this type may involve the consideration of a number of factors that the Board determines to be relevant including, without limitation:

- (a) whether the business opportunity or operation, or the acquired asset or business, is principally within or related to the then existing scope of one Group’s business;
- (b) whether one Group is better positioned to undertake or have allocated to it that business opportunity or operation, acquired asset or business; and
- (c) existing contractual agreements and restrictions.

(ii) No Prohibition. No Group will be prohibited from:

- (a) engaging in the same or similar business activities or lines of business as the other Group;
- (b) doing business with any potential or actual supplier, competitor or customer of the other Group; or
- (c) engaging in, or refraining from, any other activities whatsoever relating to any of the potential or actual suppliers, competitors or customers of the other Group.

(iii) No Duty, Responsibility or Obligation. In addition, neither the Company nor any Group will have any duty, responsibility or obligation:

- (a) to communicate or offer any business or other corporate opportunity that one Group has to the other Group, including any business or other corporate opportunity that may arise that either Group may be financially able to undertake, and that is, from its nature, in the line of either Group's business and is of practical advantage to either Group;
- (b) to have one Group provide financial support to the other Group; or
- (c) otherwise to have one Group assist the other Group.

#### 4. Relationship between the Groups

The Company will manage the businesses in the DHI Group and the businesses in the Class V Group in a manner intended to maximize the operations, assets and value of both Groups, and with complementary deployment of personnel, capital and facilities, consistent with their respective business objectives.

(i) Commercial Inter-Group Transactions. All material commercial transactions in the ordinary course of business between the Groups are intended, to the extent practicable, to be on terms consistent with terms that would be applicable to arm's-length dealings with unrelated third parties. Neither Group is under any obligation to use or make available to its customers services provided by the other Group, and each Group may use or make available to its customers services provided by a competitor of the other Group.

(ii) Other Transfers of Assets and Liabilities. To the extent not governed by clause (i) above, the Board may, with the approval of the Capital Stock Committee but without stockholder approval, otherwise allocate and reallocate assets and liabilities from one Group to the other. Any such reallocation will be effected by:

- (a) the reallocation of other assets or consideration (including services) of the transferee Group to the transferor Group and/or of liabilities of the transferor Group to the transferee Group;
- (b) in the case of a reallocation of assets, the creation of inter-Group debt owed by the transferee Group to the transferor Group or the reduction of inter-Group debt owed by the transferor Group to the transferee Group;
- (c) in the case of a reallocation of assets of the DHI Group to the Class V Group or an assumption by the DHI Group of liabilities of the Class V Group, an increase in the Number of Retained Interest Shares;
- (d) in the case of a reallocation of assets of the Class V Group to the DHI Group or an assumption by the Class V Group of liabilities of the DHI Group, a decrease in the Number of Retained Interest Shares; or
- (e) a combination of any of the above;

in each case, in an amount having a fair value equivalent to the fair value of the assets or liabilities reallocated by the transferor Group. For these purposes, the fair value of the assets or liabilities transferred will be determined in accordance with the Certificate of Incorporation to the extent applicable and otherwise by the Board with the approval of the Capital Stock Committee, in each case in good faith in accordance with its business judgment.

(iii) Treasury and Cash Management Policies. As of the Effective Date, all of the debt and preferred stock of the Company and its subsidiaries (other than debt and preferred stock of VMware and its subsidiaries) will be allocated to the DHI Group. Thereafter, the following will apply:

- (a) The Company will attribute each future incurrence or issuance of external debt or preferred stock (other than debt and preferred stock of VMware and its subsidiaries) and the proceeds thereof to the DHI Group, except as otherwise provided with respect to Convertible Securities in paragraph (c) below or where the Board with the approval of the Capital Stock Committee determines that such debt or preferred stock is being incurred for the benefit of the Class V Group rather than the DHI Group. Any repurchases or repayment of debt or preferred stock will be charged to the Group to which such debt or preferred stock was allocated.
- (b) Debt attributed to the Class V Group (other than debt and preferred stock of VMware and its subsidiaries), including any loans made by the DHI Group to the Class V Group, will bear interest at a rate at which the

Company could borrow such funds. Debt attributed to the DHI Group will bear interest at a rate equal to the difference between the Company's actual interest expense and the interest expense allocated to the Class V Group (inclusive of the interest expense of the debt of VMware and its subsidiaries). Interest rates will be calculated on a quarterly basis. Dividends on any preferred stock attributed to the DHI Group will be charged to the DHI Group, and dividends on any preferred stock attributed to the Class V Group will be charged to the Class V Group.

- (c) The Company will attribute each future issuance of DHI Common Stock (or any Convertible Securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for shares of DHI Common Stock) and the proceeds thereof to the DHI Group. The Company will attribute each future issuance of Class V Common Stock (or any Convertible Securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for shares of Class V Common Stock) and the proceeds thereof to the Class V Group, except to the extent the Company attributes any such issuance and the proceeds thereof to the DHI Group in respect of a reduction in the Number of Retained Interest Shares.
- (d) Dividends on DHI Common Stock will be charged against the DHI Group, and dividends on Class V Common Stock will be charged against the Class V Group. At the time of any dividend on Class V Common Stock while the Number of Retained Interest Shares is greater than zero, the Company will reallocate to the DHI Group a proportionate amount of assets of the Class V Group (of the same kind as paid as a dividend on Class V Common Stock) in respect of the Number of Retained Interest Shares.
- (e) Repurchases of DHI Common Stock will be charged against the DHI Group. Repurchases of Class V Common Stock may be charged either against the Class V Group and/or the DHI Group as determined by the Board in its sole discretion. If a repurchase of Class V Common Stock is charged against the DHI Group, such Class V Common Stock will be deemed to be purchased by the DHI Group, and the Number of Retained Interest Shares will be increased by the number of shares deemed to be so purchased. If a repurchase of Class V Common Stock is charged against the Class V Group, the Number of Retained Interest Shares shall not be changed as a result thereof.
- (f) The Company will account for all cash transfers from one Group to or for the account of the other Group (other than transfers in return for assets or services rendered or transfers in respect of the Number of Retained Interest Shares) as inter-Group revolving credit loans unless (i) the Board determines that a given transfer (or type of transfer) should be accounted for as a long-term loan, (ii) the Board determines that a given transfer (or type of transfer) should be accounted for as a capital contribution to the Class V Group increasing the Number of Retained Interest Shares, or (iii) the Board determines that a given transfer (or type of transfer) should be accounted for as a repurchase of shares within the Number of Retained Interest Shares or as a dividend on the Number of Retained Interest Shares. There are no specific criteria to determine when the Company will account for a cash transfer as a long-term loan, a capital contribution or a repurchase of or dividend on the Number of Retained Interest Shares rather than an inter-Group revolving credit loan. The Board will make such a determination in the exercise of its business judgment at the time of such transfer based upon all relevant circumstances. Factors the Board may consider include, without limitation, the current and projected capital structure of each Group; the financing needs and objectives of the recipient Group; the availability, cost and time associated with alternative financing sources; and prevailing interest rates and general economic conditions.
- (g) Cash transfers accounted for as inter-Group loans will bear interest at the rates described in paragraph (a) above. In addition, any cash transfers accounted for as a long-term loan will have amortization, maturity, redemption and other terms that reflect the then-prevailing terms on which the Company could borrow such funds.
- (h) Any cash transfer from the DHI Group to the Class V Group (or for its account) accounted for as a capital contribution will correspondingly increase the Class V Group's equity account and the Number of Retained Interest Shares.
- (i) Any cash transfer from the Class V Group to the DHI Group (or for its account) accounted for as a repurchase of shares within the Number of Retained Interest Shares will correspondingly reduce the Class V Group's equity account and the Number of Retained Interest Shares.
- (j) In the event that any convertible securities or similar rights to acquire shares of Class V Common Stock that are attributed to the Number of Retained Interest Shares are exercised, the consideration for such exercise shall be allocated to the DHI Group and the Number of Retained Interest Shares will be correspondingly reduced.



(iv) Intangible Assets. Intangible assets consist of the excess consideration paid over the fair value of net tangible assets acquired by the Company in business combinations accounted for under the purchase method and include goodwill, technology, leasehold interests, customer relationships and customer lists, trademarks and tradenames, non-compete agreements and in-process research and development. These assets will be attributed to the respective Groups based on specific identification and where acquired companies have been divided between the DHI Group and the Class V Group, the intangible assets will be allocated based on the respective fair values at the date of purchase of the related operations attributed to each Group.

## 5. Dividend Policy

Subject to the limitations on dividends set forth in the Certificate of Incorporation and to applicable law, the holders of DHI Common Stock and the holders of Class V Common Stock will be entitled to receive dividends on that stock when, as and if the Board authorizes and declares dividends on that stock.

The Company does not expect to pay any dividends on the Class V Common Stock before VMware pays dividends on its shares and/or the Class V Group includes other assets that generate positive cash flow. Thereafter, the Board will determine whether to pay dividends on the Class V Common Stock based primarily on the results of operations, financial condition and capital requirements of the Class V Group and of the Company as a whole, and other factors that the Board considers relevant.

## 6. Financial Reporting; Allocation Matters

(i) Financial Reporting. The Company will prepare and include in its periodic filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission consolidated financial statements of the Company and unaudited financial information that will show the attribution of the Company's assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses to the Class V Group in accordance with this tracking stock policy for so long as the Class V Common Stock is outstanding. For purposes of the unaudited financial information, the Class V Group will be allocated the debt and preferred stock of VMware and its subsidiaries outstanding from time to time.

(ii) Shared Services and Support Activities. If the Class V Group is allocated operating assets, the Company will directly charge specifically identifiable corporate overhead and other costs to the Class V Group. Where determinations based on specific usage alone are impracticable, the Company will use other allocation methods that it believes are fair, including methods based on factors such as the number of employees in and total revenues generated by each Group.

## 7. Taxes

In general, any tax or tax item (including any tax item arising from a disposition) attributable to an asset, liability or other interest of a Group will be attributed to that Group in the reasonable discretion of the Board. Tax items that are attributable to a Group that are carried forward or back and used as a tax benefit in another tax year will be attributed to that Group. To the extent that any taxes or tax benefits are determined on a basis that includes the assets, liabilities or other tax items of both Groups, such taxes and tax benefits will be attributed to each Group based upon its contribution to such tax liability (or benefit) and, in the case of income taxes, principally based on the taxable income (or loss) tax credits, and other tax items directly related to each Group. Such allocation to or from a Group is intended to reflect its actual effect, whether positive or negative, on the Company's taxable income, related tax liability and tax credit position. Consistent with the general policies described above, tax benefits that cannot be used by a Group generating those benefits but can be used to reduce the tax liability of the other Group will be credited to the Group that generated those benefits, and a corresponding amount will be charged to the Group utilizing such benefits. Accordingly, the amount of taxes payable or refundable that will be allocated to each Group may not necessarily be the same as that which would have been payable or refundable had that Group filed separate income tax returns.

EMC, VMware and the other entities included in the Company's consolidated tax group are parties to a tax sharing agreement (the "Agreement"). The Agreement provides that VMware will make payments to EMC, and EMC will make payments to VMware in respect of the consolidated federal income tax liability of a hypothetical affiliated group consisting of VMware and its subsidiaries, computed on a stand-alone basis as if the members of such hypothetical affiliated group were not members of the Company's or EMC's affiliated group. Any payments made pursuant to the Agreement will be credited or charged to the DHI Group or the Class V Group, as the case may be and, to the extent such payments relate to tax liabilities, tax benefits or other tax items charged or credited to the payor group hereunder, such payment shall offset the applicable charge or credit, as determined in the reasonable discretion of the Board.

Taxes and tax items from employee or director compensation or employee benefits will be allocated to the Group responsible for the underlying obligation (either through the allocation of the related expenses or through the issuance of stock of that group).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the DHI Group shall be allocated any tax liability of the Company or its subsidiaries resulting from the Class V Common Stock issued on the [closing date] being treated as other than stock of the Company or the deemed disposition of assets of the Class V Group resulting from the issuance of Class V Common Stock on the [closing date]; provided, that any such tax liability shall be allocated to the Class V Group to the extent such tax liability results from any change in U.S. federal income tax law described in clause (i) of the definition of Tax Event set forth in the Certificate of Incorporation or any comparable change in state or local income tax laws after the [closing date] (a “Post-Change Tax Liability”). Notwithstanding the proviso set forth in the immediately preceding sentence, the Class V Group shall not be allocated any Post-Change Tax Liability, and the DHI Group shall be allocated any Post-Change Tax Liability, to the extent such tax liability reasonably could have been avoided by the conversion of Class V Common Stock into Class C Common Stock by the Company after the occurrence of a Tax Event pursuant to Section 5.2(r) of the Certificate of Incorporation and (i) the Company has not so converted the Class V Common Stock or (ii) has so converted the Class V Common Stock but failed to use its reasonable best efforts to list the Class C Common Stock for trading on the New York Stock Exchange or the NASDAQ Stock Market.

#### **8. Capital Stock Committee**

The Company will establish a standing committee of the Board known as the Capital Stock Committee (the “Capital Stock Committee”). The Capital Stock Committee shall consist of at least three members, and shall at all times be composed of a majority of directors who satisfy the independence requirements required to serve on the audit committee of a company listed on the principal securities exchange on which the Class V Common Stock is listed or if the Class V Common Stock is not so listed then of a company listed on the New York Stock Exchange. Each director serving on the Capital Stock Committee will have one vote on all matters presented to such committee. The Capital Stock Committee will have such powers, authority and responsibilities as are set forth in the Bylaws of the Company and in this Policy Statement, and such other powers, authority and responsibilities as the Board may grant to such committee, which shall include the authority to engage the services of accountants, investment bankers, appraisers, attorneys and other service providers to assist in discharging its duties.

To the extent the members of the Capital Stock Committee who are independent directors are granted equity compensation in either DHI Common Stock or Class V Common Stock and/or options thereon, approximately half (as determined by the Board) of the value at grant of all such compensation shall consist of Class V Common Stock or options thereon.

In making determinations in connection with this Policy Statement, the members of the Board and the Capital Stock Committee will act in a fiduciary capacity and pursuant to legal guidance concerning their respective obligations under applicable law. The members of the Board and of the Capital Stock Committee, in performing their duties in connection with the matters covered by this Policy Statement, shall be fully protected in relying in good faith upon the records of the Company and upon such information, opinions, reports, advice or statements presented to the Company, the Board or the Capital Stock Committee by any of the Company’s officers or employees, or other committees of the Board, or by any accountants, investment bankers, appraisers, attorneys and other service providers retained by or on behalf of the Company, the Board or the Capital Stock Committee.

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*

